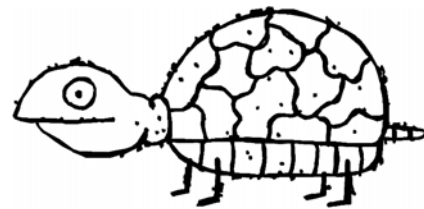
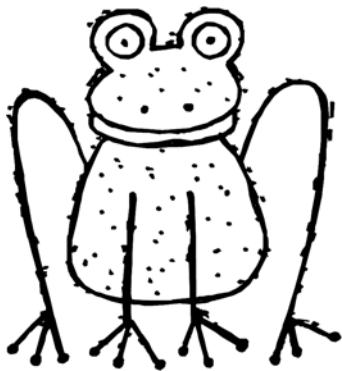


Novel Study Units



By E. M. Warren



Novel Study Units

Written by E. M. Warren

All Rights Reserved—Printed in Canada
some images © 2003- www.clipart.com

Published by *Primary Success Publications*®

4971 Fillinger Cr.

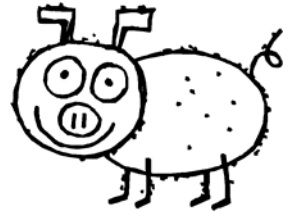
Nanaimo, BC

V9T 5L2

Copies of student pages may be reproduced by the classroom teacher for classroom use only, not for commercial resale. Reproduction of these materials for an entire school or school district is prohibited.

NOVEL STUDY UNITS by E. M. Warren

Clifford Books: by Norman Bridwell	Clifford and the Runaway Rabbit 1.7 Clifford's Loose Tooth 1.7 The Dog Who Cried Woof 1.7 The Stormy Day Rescue 2.0
Franklin Books: by Paulette Bourgeois and Brenda Clark	Franklin is Bossy 2.2 Franklin and the Computer 2.4 Franklin and the Thunderstorm 2.5 Franklin Wants a Pet 2.5 Franklin and the Tooth Fairy 2.6 Franklin is Lost 2.6 Franklin Rides a Bike 2.6 Franklin Fibs 2.7 Franklin's Baby Sister 2.7 Franklin's New Friend 2.7 Franklin is Messy 2.8 Franklin's Bicycle Helmet 2.8 Hurry Up Franklin 2.8 Franklin Goes to School 2.9 Franklin's Blanket 3.0
Arthur Books: by Marc Brown	Arthur's Pet Business 2.4 Arthur's First Sleepover 2.7 Arthur's Teacher Trouble 2.7
Horrible Harry: by Suzy Kline	Horrible Harry's Secret 2.8 Horrible Harry and the Drop of Doom 2.8 Horrible Harry Goes to the Moon 2.9 Horrible Harry and the Kickball Wedding 2.9
Robert Munsch Books:	Pigs 2.6 The Paper Bag Princess 3.8
Others:	The One in the Middle is a Green Kangaroo 2.5 Nate the Great and the Missing Key 2.9 Stone Soup 3.1 Where There's Smoke 3.3



These exercises can be done at the completion of the novel as a review. You may want the capable students to do all the work on their own or do some or all the exercises with the whole class.

There are many useful reviews of the skills taught in *Grade Two and Three*, and the creative writing addition will give the students good ideas to write their own stories.

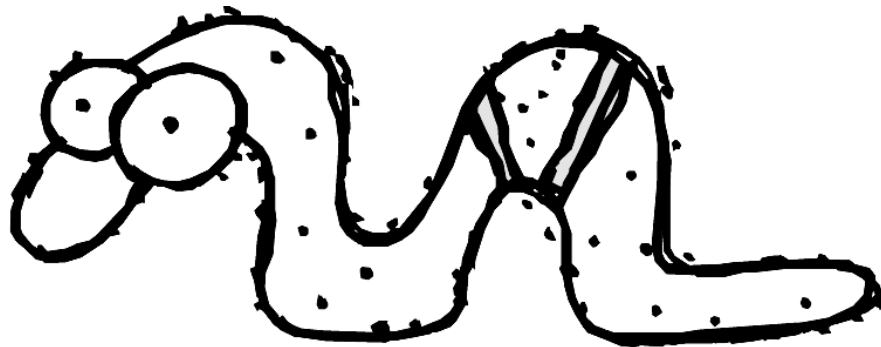
The exercises will be a great review of the book, especially the comprehension pages. Your students will like the puzzles, too.

The books are partially in order of difficulty - they have been grouped by author. The approximate grade level of difficulty is with the titles on the preceding page. Some books have stories with vocabulary that is quite difficult, so check the levels that suit your class or group.

The pages are not numbered through the binder, as each unit is numbered for the students. The titles are at the top of each page to make them easy to find.

There are several pages included with lines for the creative writing project - the rough draft and the finished copy. Choose what is suitable for your students.

Enjoy!



Write your rough draft here.

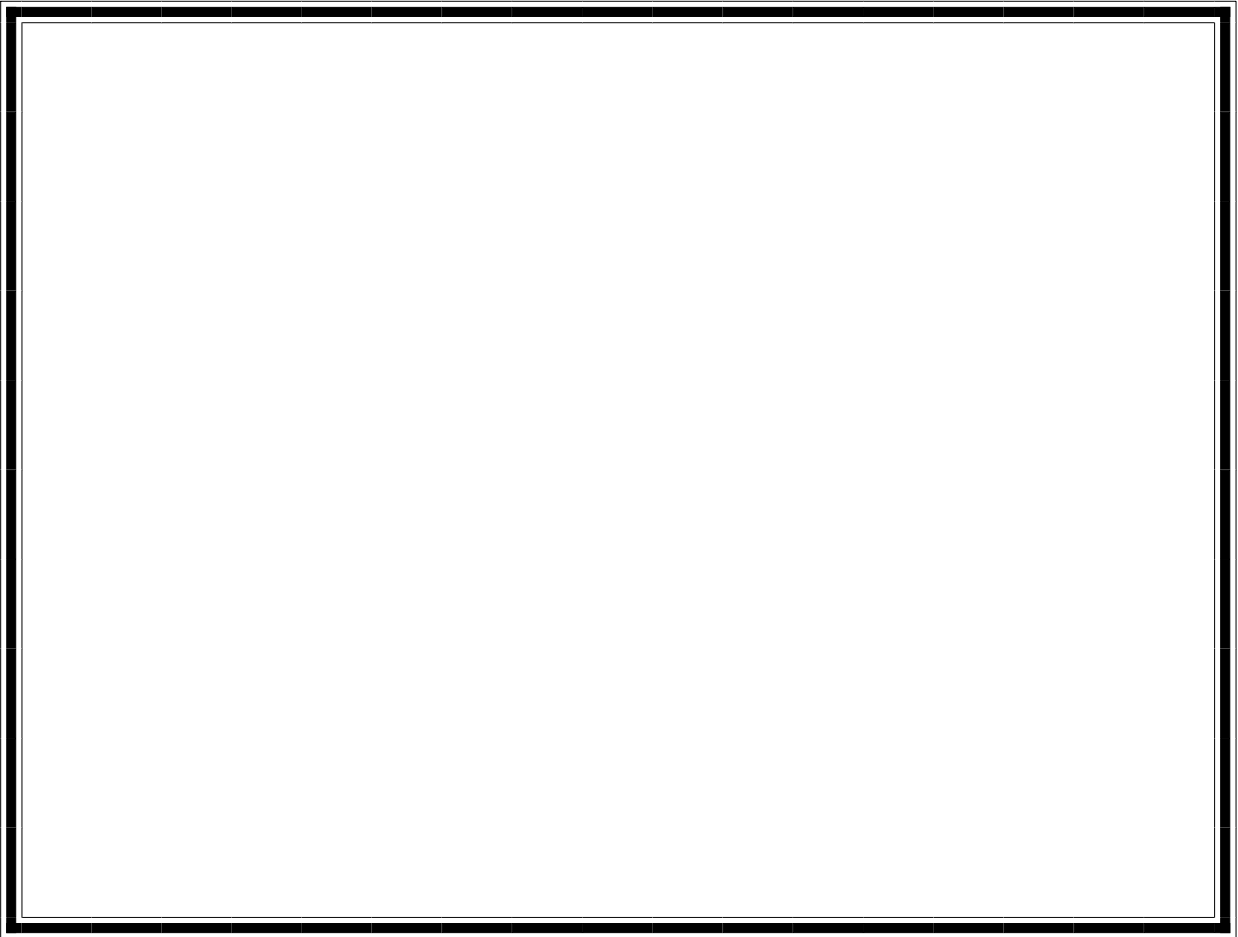
The page contains 15 sets of horizontal lines for writing. Each set consists of a solid top line, a dashed midline, and a solid bottom line, providing a guide for letter height and placement.

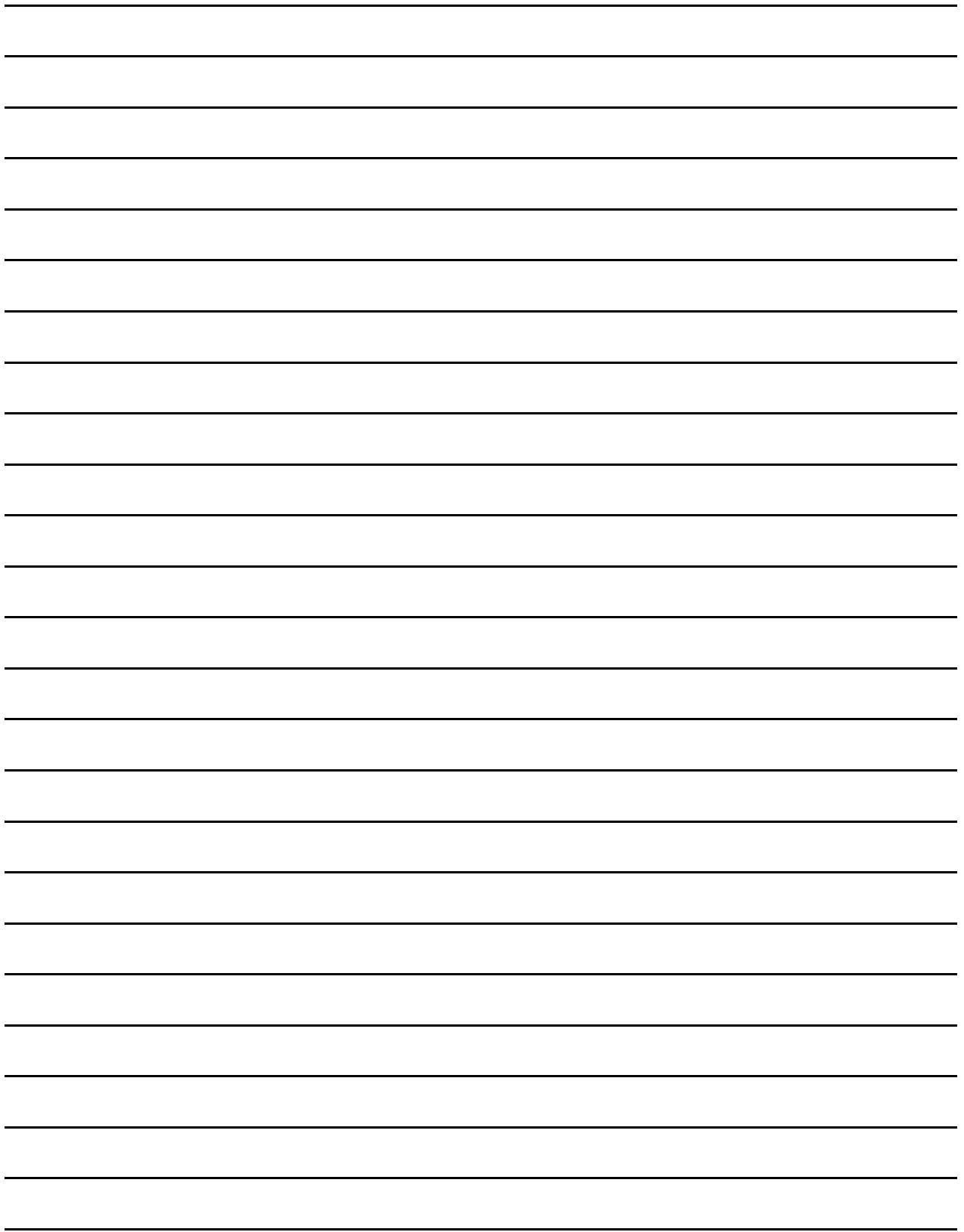
Now edit your rough draft. Look for spelling mistakes, missing capital letters and punctuation. Make sure your story makes sense to the reader. Write your good copy on the next page. Illustrate your story on separate paper.

_____ by _____

Handwriting practice lines consisting of 18 sets of three horizontal lines (top solid, middle dashed, bottom solid).

by





Notes:

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

The Runaway Rabbit

From the book series
Clifford The Big Red Dog
by Norman Bridwell



Clifford and the Runaway Rabbit

Table of Contents

Yes or No / Sequence	1
Seek-a-Word	2
Rhyming Words	3
Math Puzzle	4
Vocabulary	5
Opposites / Who Was It?	6
Word Meaning / Compound Words	7
Crossword Puzzle	8
Scrambled Words	9
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Yes or No

The Runaway Rabbit

Read each sentence. If the sentence is true, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- ____ 1. Emily Elizabeth got to keep the classroom bunny forever.
- ____ 2. Cleo wanted to take Wally out of his cage to play with him.
- ____ 3. T-Bone opened the cage and let him out.
- ____ 4. T-Bone followed Wally into a hollow log and got stuck.
- ____ 5. Clifford blew into the log and out popped T-Bone.
- ____ 6. Wally ran fast and the dogs couldn't keep up with him.
- ____ 7. Cleo knew where she would go if she were a rabbit.
- ____ 8. The dogs followed Wally to Farmer Brown's.
- ____ 9. When Emily Elizabeth let Wally out, Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone all had a pretty good idea about what was going to happen.



Sequence

Number the sentences below in the order the events happened in the story.

- ____ Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone couldn't keep up with Wally because he was so fast, and they finally lost him.
- ____ Emily Elizabeth let Wally out of his cage because she thought he had been cooped up all day.
- ____ Emily Elizabeth brought her classroom bunny home for the weekend and introduced him to Clifford.
- ____ Clifford tied a carrot to his tail, and Wally followed him all the way home.
- ____ Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone wanted to play with Wally so Clifford let him out of his cage.
- ____ Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone found Wally at Farmer Green's.

Seek-a-Word

The Runaway Rabbit

Find the words from the list and circle the letters in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Words.

w	a	g	g	e	d	a	t
e	h	o	l	l	o	w	r
e	w	a	t	c	h	a	c
k	o	b	u	n	n	y	u
e	p	n	r	f	a	s	t
n	l	o	n	c	a	r	e
d	a	t	a	b	l	e	u
b	y	l	e	n	o	s	e



bunny	weekend	turn	care	watch
wagged	cute	play	nose	away
table	fast		hollow	not

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming Words

In each sentence below, there is a word in brackets. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and that will work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Wally was Emily Elizabeth's classroom (bet) _____.
2. Wally was a little (funny) _____.
3. Emily Elizabeth wanted Clifford to (way) _____ home and watch Wally.
4. Cleo wanted to (rake) _____ Wally out of his cage to play with him.
5. Clifford opened the (rage) _____.
6. Wally (chopped) _____ off the table and across the floor.
7. T-Bone followed Wally into a hollow (dog) _____.
8. Wally went in one end of the log and out the other, but T-Bone got
(duck) _____.
9. The three dogs (tan) _____ around looking for Wally but they couldn't
catch him.
10. They finally saw Wally, but he was much too (last) _____ for them to
find him.
11. Clifford thought about it for a minute and then he knew where he would go if he
were a (habit) _____.
12. Cleo thought Wally would never want to leave Farmer Green's, and she was too
(fired) _____ to catch and carry him.
13. Wally followed Clifford all the (stay) _____ home.
4. Cleo never thought a little bunny could be so much (bubble) _____.
15. Emily Elizabeth let Wally out so that she could (bean) _____ the cage.

Math Puzzle

The Runaway Rabbit

Solve the Math questions below. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

What did Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone find out about bunnies?

A	B	C	E	I	L	N	O	R	S	T	U
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

8	5	3	4	6	9	7		7	8	7
<u>-7</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+3</u>	<u>+2</u>	<u>-2</u>	<u>-6</u>	<u>+2</u>		<u>-5</u>	<u>-8</u>	<u>-1</u>
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	—	—

10	7			5	10	9	7	6	10	6
<u>-9</u>	<u>-4</u>			<u>+5</u>	<u>-2</u>	<u>-2</u>	<u>+4</u>	<u>-5</u>	<u>-5</u>	<u>-3</u>
—	—			—	—	—	—	—	—	—!

Vocabulary

The Runaway Rabbit

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

cage	cooped	watch	stuck	followed
leave	trouble	breath	table	weekend
dashed	faster	hollow	clean	high

1. It was Emily Elizabeth's turn to bring the classroom bunny home for the _____.
2. Emily Elizabeth had to go out, and she asked Clifford if he would _____ Wally.
3. Cleo wanted to let Wally out of his _____ so they could play with him.
4. Wally hopped off the _____ and across the floor.
5. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone _____ after Wally but they couldn't catch him.
6. Wally hopped into a _____ log and T-Bone followed him.
7. T-Bone got _____ inside the log.
8. Clifford took a deep _____ and T-Bone popped out of the log.
9. The three dogs looked here and there and _____ and low, but they couldn't find Wally.
10. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone ran as fast as they could, but Wally was _____.
11. Cleo didn't think Wally would ever _____ Farmer Green's.
12. Clifford tied a carrot to his tail and Wally _____ him all the way home.
13. Cleo never thought a little bunny could be so much _____.
14. Emily Elizabeth let Wally out of his cage because she thought he had been _____ up all day.
15. Emily Elizabeth wanted the dogs to play with Wally because she wanted to _____ the cage.

Opposites

The Runaway Bunny

Use a word from the box that is the opposite of the underlined word and print it in the blank.

1. Emily Elizabeth had to leave for awhile and she asked Clifford to _____ home and watch Wally.
2. Wally hopped in one end of the hollow log and _____ the other.
3. The three dogs ran here and _____, trying to find Wally.
4. They looked high and _____.
5. The dogs ran as fast as they could but they were too _____ for Wally.
6. The little bunny followed _____ Clifford all the way home.
7. Clifford closed the door to Wally's cage, and then Emily Elizabeth _____ it.
8. Emily Elizabeth wanted to work on cleaning the cage, and the dogs could _____ with Wally.

play
there
stay
opened
slow
out
big
low

Who Was It?

Read each sentence. Decide which character the sentence is talking about and put the number of the character in the blank. You will use some characters more than once.

- | | |
|--|--------------------|
| ___ She brought a bunny home for the weekend. | |
| ___ She thought Wally was so cute. | |
| ___ He opened the cage and let Wally out. | 1. Clifford |
| ___ He got stuck inside a hollow log. | 2. Emily Elizabeth |
| ___ He could run faster than the dogs. | 3. Cleo |
| ___ He knew where he would go if he were a bunny. | 4. T-Bone |
| ___ She was too tired to catch or carry a bunny. | 5. Wally |
| ___ He followed the carrot that was tied to Clifford's tail. | |
| ___ She wanted to clean Wally's cage. | |

Word Meaning

The Runaway Bunny

Print each word in the box in the blank beside its meaning.

1. the end of the week _____
2. ran fast _____
3. people we like _____
4. taking care of _____
5. an orange vegetable _____
6. to go after _____
7. to go away _____
8. feeling sleepy _____
9. a baby rabbit _____
10. what we smell with _____

carrot
follow
leave
nose
weekend
dashed
tired
friends
bunny
watching

Compound Words

Compound words are two words that are put together to make one word. An example of a compound word is: **bed + room = bedroom**

Match the words below to make compound words and print each on in the blank.

- | | | |
|-------|------|-------|
| run | side | _____ |
| in | room | _____ |
| week | away | _____ |
| class | end | _____ |



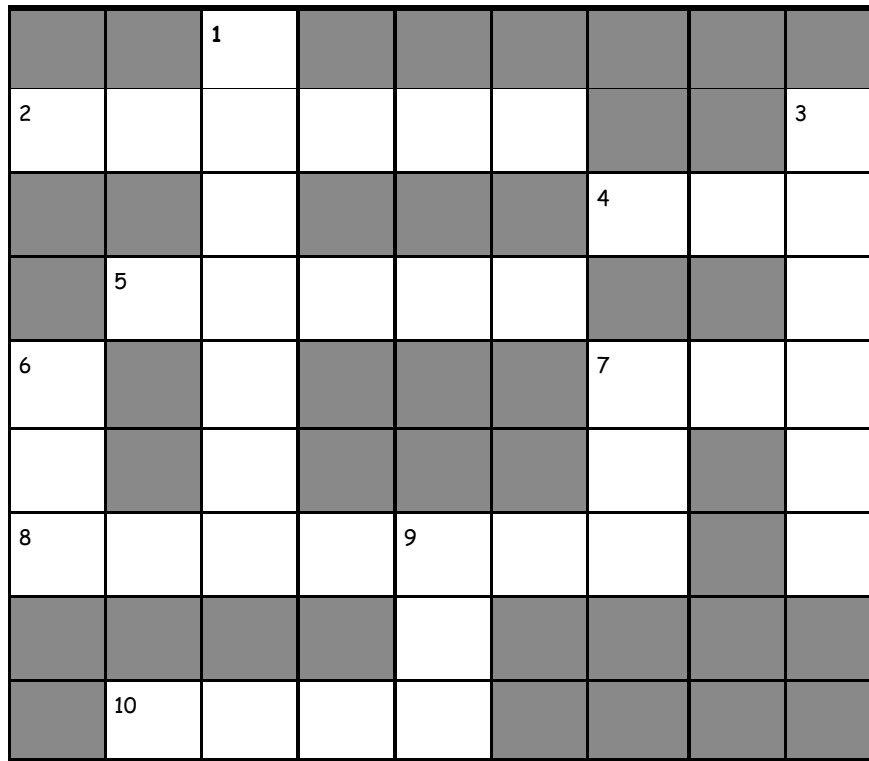
Choose two of your compound words and write a sentence with each one.

1. _____

2. _____

Crossword Puzzle

The Runaway Rabbit



Across

- 2. a vegetable
- 4. to jump up and down
- 5 a baby rabbit
- 7 went quickly
- 8. Saturday and Sunday
- 10. not slow

Down

- 1. to cause problems
- 3. opposite of closed
- 6. looked with your eyes
- 7. a colour
- 9. take in food

Scrambled Words

The Runaway Rabbit

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word.

1. Emily Elizabeth brought her classroom (n y b n u) _____ home for the weekend.
2. Clifford was going to (a c w h t) _____ Wally while Emily Elizabeth was away.
3. Wally hopped away, and Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone (s e d h d a) _____ after him.
4. T-Bone got (c t k s u) _____ in a hollow log.
5. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone were fast but Wally was (e f t r a s) _____.
6. Clifford tied a (r o c t r a) _____ to his tail and Wally followed him home.
7. Cleo never thought a little bunny could be so much (u b t l r e o) _____.
8. Emily Elizabeth wanted to let Wally out of his cage because she thought he had been (o e c p d o) _____ up all day!

Creative Writing

Clifford had no idea that a little bunny could be so much trouble. Not only did he go where ever he wanted to go, he was very fast, and Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone couldn't keep up to him.

Would you like to have a bunny for a pet? What would you name it? What would you feed it? Where would you keep it? What kinds of things would you do with your bunny?

Write a story.

Answer Key

Page 1: Yes or No: 1. No 6. Yes

2. Yes 7. No
3. No 8. No
4. Yes 9. Yes
5. Yes

Sequence: 3 6 1 5 2 4

Page 2: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: **trouble**

Page 3: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. pet | 9. ran |
| 2. bunny | 10. fast |
| 3. stay | 11. rabbit |
| 4. take | 12. tired |
| 5. cage | 13. way |
| 6. hopped | 14. trouble |
| 7. log | 15. clean |
| 8. stuck | |

Page 4: Math Puzzle: **Bunnies can be trouble!**

Page 5: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. weekend | 9. high |
| 2. watch | 10. faster |
| 3. cage | 11. leave |
| 4. table | 12. followed |
| 5. dashed | 13. trouble |
| 6. hollow | 14. cooped |
| 7. stuck | 15. clean |
| 8. breath | |

Page 6: Opposites:

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. stay | 5. slow |
| 2. out | 6. big |
| 3. there | 7. opened |
| 4. low | 8. play |

Who Was It?: 2 3 1 4 5 1 3 5 2

The Runaway Rabbit

Page 7: Word Meaning:

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. weekend | 6. follow |
| 2. dashed | 7. leave |
| 3. friends | 8. tired |
| 4. watching | 9. bunny |
| 5. carrot | 10. nose |

Compound Words:

runaway
inside
weekend
classroom

Page 8: Crossword Puzzle:

Across

2. carrot

4. hop

5. bunny

7. ran

8. weekend

10. fast

Down

1. trouble

3. opened

6. saw

7. red

9. eat

Page 9: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. bunny | 5. faster |
| 2. watch | 6. carrot |
| 3. dashed | 7. trouble |
| 4. stuck | 8. cooped |



Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Clifford's Loose Tooth

From the book series
Clifford The Big Red Dog
by Norman Bridwell



Clifford's Loose Tooth

Table of Contents

Yes or No	1
Vocabulary	1
Seek-a-Word	2
Sequence	3
Opposites	3
Rhyming Words	4
Math Puzzle	5
Who Was It?	6
Word Meaning	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Short Vowel Sounds	7
Scrambled Words	8
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Yes or No

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Read each sentence. If the sentence is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.



- _____ 1. Chewing on bones made Clifford happy.
- _____ 2. Clifford was worried because his bone was gone.
- _____ 3. Clifford had never felt a loose tooth before.
- _____ 4. Clifford felt better when Emily Elizabeth told him a new tooth would grow when the loose one fell out.
- _____ 5. T-Bone told Clifford he could pull out his loose tooth.
- _____ 6. Cleo told Clifford he could chew bubble gum and maybe his tooth would come out.
- _____ 7. Clifford chewed gum and his tooth fell out.
- _____ 8. The Tooth Fairy took Clifford's tooth and left him a big treat.

Vocabulary

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Clifford felt _____ as he chewed on a big bone.
2. Clifford was _____ when he found out he had a loose tooth.
3. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford about the Tooth Fairy and showed him the shiny _____ she found under her pillow.
4. Clifford thought he might get a _____, too.
5. Cleo and T-Bone came up with some _____ for Clifford to get his tooth out.
6. Clifford finally lost his tooth, and he put it under his _____.
7. The next _____, Clifford found a big treat.
8. Mr. and Mrs. Howard put Clifford's tooth in The Seashell shop for _____ to see.

treat
happy
pillow
ideas
quarter
worried
morning
everyone

Seek-a-Word

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Find the words from the list and circle the letters in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Words.

g	w	a	i	t	e	d	l	q	o
r	s	o	o	u	t	p	s	u	e
o	h	b	i	g	e	i	w	a	t
w	o	r	r	y	v	l	i	r	t
s	p	u	l	l	e	l	g	t	r
i	u	n	d	e	r	o	g	e	e
d	h	a	p	p	y	w	l	r	a
e	a	o	o	b	o	n	e	t	t
a	r	d	a	y	n	m	e	s	s
s	d	h	c	h	e	w	i	n	g

happy wiggle worry pillow everyone
quarter mess bone chewing treat
ideas waited hard under shop
big day out pull grows

Mystery Words: _____

Sequence

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Number the sentences below according to the way the events happened in the story.

- _____ Cleo and T-Bone told Clifford he could pull his tooth out, or sneeze it out, or chew bubble gum.
- _____ The Tooth Fairy gave Clifford's tooth to Mr. and Mrs. Howard who put it into The Seashell shop for everyone to see.
- _____ One day Clifford was chewing on a bone until he found out his tooth was loose.
- _____ Emily Elizabeth showed Clifford the shiny quarter she got from the Tooth Fairy.
- _____ Clifford put his tooth under his pillow and the Tooth Fairy left him a big treat.
- _____ Emily Elizabeth told Clifford he would get a new tooth in place of the loose one.
- _____ Clifford waited until his tooth fell out all by itself.

Opposites

Use a word from the box that is the opposite of the underlined word and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford was never sad when he had a nice big bone to chew on; chewing bones made him _____.
2. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford that when the old puppy tooth falls out, he would get a _____ one in its place.
3. Clifford thought about chewing bubble gum. He would blow a small bubble and then it would get very, very _____.
4. It wasn't easy for Clifford to wait for his tooth to fall out; in fact, it was very _____.
5. One day Clifford's tooth did fall out, so that _____ he put it under his pillow.
6. The Tooth Fairy took Clifford's tooth and _____ him a very big treat.

hard

happy

night

new

big

gave



Rhyming Words

Clifford's Loose Tooth

In each sentence below, there is a word in brackets. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and that will work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford had a nice big (stone) _____ to chew on and it made him happy.
2. Clifford stopped chewing because he could feel that his tooth was (goose) _____.
3. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford that when his puppy tooth fell out, a (blew) _____ one would grow in its place.
4. Emily Elizabeth showed Clifford the shiny quarter she got when the Tooth Fairy took her (cold) _____ tooth.
5. Cleo told Clifford he should just (full) _____ the tooth out.
6. T-Bone told Clifford he should (breeze) _____ the tooth out.
7. Clifford thought about Cleo's idea of chewing bubble (hum) _____ to make his tooth come out.
8. Clifford thought about the big bubble he would (slow) _____ if he tried the bubble gum, but he also thought about the (less) _____ it would make when it popped!
9. Clifford thought he would just wait for the tooth to come out by itself, but it was (card) _____ to wait.
10. One (way) _____, the tooth finally did come out.
11. That (fight) _____, Clifford put the tooth under his pillow.
12. In the morning, Clifford found a (seat) _____ from the Tooth Fairy.
13. The Tooth Fairy (save) _____ the tooth to Mr. and Mrs. Howard who put it into The Seashell (stop) _____.
14. Now everyone could see Clifford's big (booth) _____.



Math Puzzle

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Solve the Math questions below. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

What was Clifford worried about at the beginning of the story?

a	e	h	i	l	o	s	t	w
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 7 \quad 3 \\ \underline{-2} \quad \underline{-3} \quad \underline{+4} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \quad 10 \quad 3 \quad 5 \quad 9 \\ \underline{+4} \quad \underline{-4} \quad \underline{+3} \quad \underline{+3} \quad \underline{-6} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 9 \quad 5 \\ \underline{+4} \quad \underline{-8} \quad \underline{+2} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \quad 4 \quad 5 \quad 9 \quad 7 \\ \underline{-5} \quad \underline{+2} \quad \underline{+1} \quad \underline{-2} \quad \underline{-5} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — — —

Who Was It?

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Read each sentence. Decide which character the sentence is talking about and put the number of the character in the blank. You will use some characters more than once.

1. Clifford 2. Emily Elizabeth 3. Cleo 4. T-Bone
5. Mrs. Bleakman 6. Mr. and Mrs. Howard

- ___ He thought Clifford should sneeze out his loose tooth.
___ She showed Clifford her shiny quarter.
___ She told Clifford he should chew bubble gum.
___ They put Clifford's tooth in The Seashell shop.
___ She told Clifford not to worry, that when the puppy tooth falls out, a new one grows in its place.
___ She told Clifford that they could pull out his loose tooth.
___ It was hard for him to wait.
___ She might not like it too much if Clifford sneezed out his tooth.



Word Meaning

Print each word in the box in the blank beside its meaning.

1. not tight _____
2. at no time _____
3. to get bigger _____
4. not old _____
5. bright, not dull _____
6. good looking, pretty _____
7. people we like _____
8. all people _____
9. things you think up _____
10. a pad to rest your head on _____

shiny
new
grow
everyone
ideas
never
friends
loose
beautiful
pillow

Short Vowel Sounds

Clifford's Loose Tooth

The short vowel sounds are the vowel sounds you hear in the following words:

Short a	Short e	Short i	Short o	Short u
cat	hen	pig	fox	duck

Look in the book, Clifford's Loose Tooth, to find two words for each vowel sound:

Short a _____ _____

Short e _____ _____

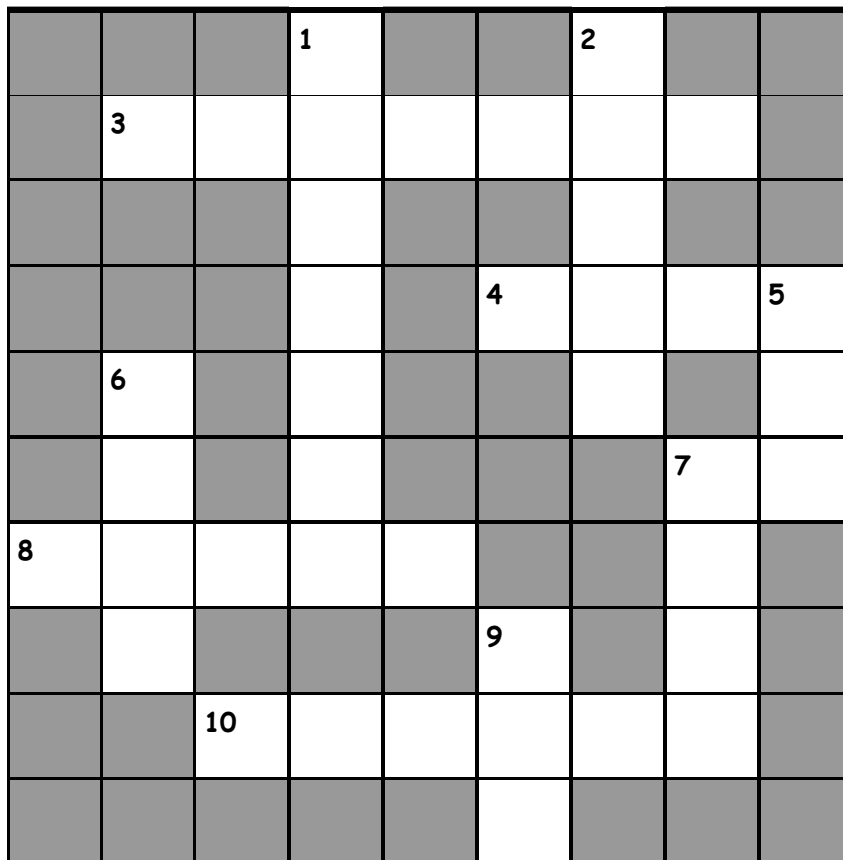
Short i _____ _____

Short o _____ _____

Short u _____ _____



Crossword Puzzle



Across

- 3. people we like
- 4 not easy
- 7. belonging to me
- 8. not tight
- 10. little gifts or prizes

Down

- 1. things to rest your head on
- 2. what you think up
- 5. night and _____
- 6 a small store
- 7 untidy
- 9. to be able

Scrambled Words

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word that will work for that sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford was (a p h y p) _____ when he had a big bone to chew on.
2. Clifford started to (r y w r o) _____ when he felt his loose tooth.
3. Emily Elizabeth showed Clifford the (i y s n h) _____ quarter she got from the Tooth Fairy.
4. T-Bone had an idea for Clifford; he thought he should (e z s e n e) _____ out his tooth.
5. Clifford thanked his (i n f e d r s) _____, Cleo and T-Bone, for their ideas.
6. Finally Clifford's tooth came out and he put it under his (l o p l w i) _____.
7. The next morning, Clifford was happy to find a big (e t t a r) _____ from the Tooth Fairy.

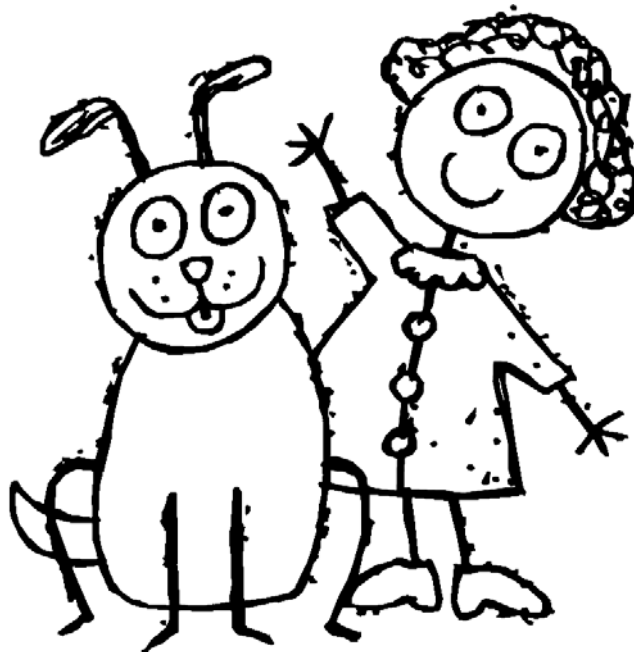


Creative Writing

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Clifford didn't know he was going to lose a tooth and when he felt his first loose one, he was worried. Maybe he was afraid that he would never be able to chew a bone again. That would be terrible for him because that was one of the things he liked to do the most.

Have you lost any teeth yet? How many? Did it worry you like it did Clifford? Did the Tooth Fairy come? What did she leave you? Write a story about what it's like to lose a tooth. Or, if you haven't lost any yet, what do you think it will be like?



Answer Key

- Page 1: Yes or No: 1. Yes 5. No
 2. No 6. Yes
 3. Yes 7. No
 4. Yes 8. Yes
- Vocabulary: 1. happy 5. ideas
 2. worried 6. pillow
 3. quarter 7. morning
 4. treat 8. everyone

Page 2: Seek-a-Word:
Mystery Words: **loose tooth**

Page 3: Sequence: 4 7 1 3 6 2 5

- Opposites: 1. happy 4. hard
 2. new 5. night
 3. big 6. gave

Page 4: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1. bone | 8. blow, mess |
| 2. loose | 9. hard |
| 3. new | 10. day |
| 4. old | 11. night |
| 5. pull | 12. treat |
| 6. sneeze | 13. gave, shop |
| 7. gum | 14. tooth |

Page 5: Math Puzzle: **His tooth was loose**

Page 6: Who Was It?: 4 2 3 6 2 3 1 5

- Word Meaning: 1. loose 6. beautiful
 2. never 7. friends
 3. grow 8. everyone
 4. new 9. ideas
 5. shiny 10. pillow

Clifford's Loose Tooth

Page 7: Short Vowels: answers will vary

Some possible answers:

- | | | | |
|----------|-------|--------|--------|
| short a: | had | have | can |
| short e: | help | tell | mess |
| short i: | bit | little | bigger |
| short o: | lots | shop | box |
| short u: | under | bubble | gum |

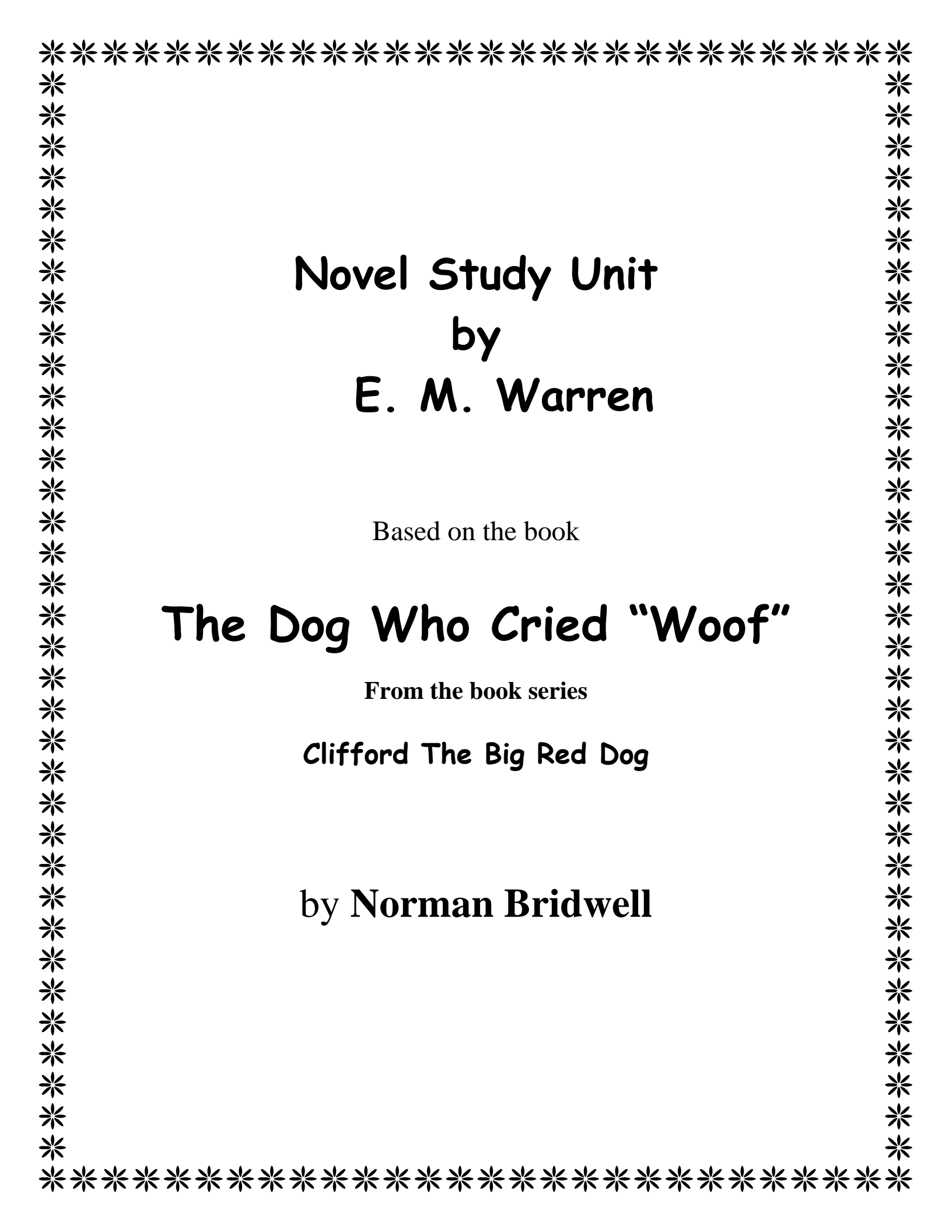
Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|------------|------------|
| 3. friends | 1. pillows |
| 4. hard | 2. ideas |
| 7. my | 5. day |
| 8. loose | 6. shop |
| 10. treats | 7. mess |
| | 9. can |

Page 8: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. happy | 5. friends |
| 2. worry | 6. pillow |
| 3. shiny | 7. treat |
| 4. sneeze | |





Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

The Dog Who Cried "Woof"

From the book series

Clifford The Big Red Dog

by **Norman Bridwell**

The Dog Who Cried "Woof"

Table of Contents

Yes or No	1
Seek-a-Word	2
Sequence	3
Rhyming Words	4
Math Puzzle	6
Vocabulary	7
Opposites	9
Word Meaning	10
Crossword Puzzle	11
Scrambled Words	12
Riddles	13
Who Was It?	14
Creative Writing	15
Answer Key	19

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Yes or No

Read each sentence. If the sentence is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Clifford and Cleo thought the story about Stinky the Skunk Ghost was true.
- _____ 2. Cleo was faster than Clifford or T-Bone.
- _____ 3. T-Bone and Clifford were scared when Cleo told them to look behind them.
- _____ 4. Clifford thought Cleo's tricks were funny.
- _____ 5. T-Bone got his bow caught in the branch of a tree.
- _____ 6. As Clifford and T-Bone left the woods, they smelled a really bad smell.
- _____ 7. When Clifford and T-Bone heard Cleo calling for help, they thought Stinky the Skunk Ghost had Cleo.
- _____ 8. T-Bone set Cleo free.
- _____ 9. Cleo promised her friends that she would never trick them again.

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Seek-a-Word

Find the words from the list and circle the letters in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

r	e	b	l	a	u	g	h	e	d
s	c	a	r	e	d	h	b	o	w
s	c	d	s	a	w	o	o	d	s
f	r	i	e	n	d	s	c	m	b
u	i	h	a	u	n	t	s	i	e
n	e	f	o	u	n	d	t	n	h
n	d	a	l	o	n	e	o	u	i
y	u	f	a	s	t	e	r	t	n
e	a	m	u	s	e	d	y	e	d
r	e	a	c	h	e	d	m	a	d

friends woods faster laughed minute
cried haunts reached scared found
ghost story behind funny alone
amused mad bow bad saw

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Sequence

Number the sentences below according to the way the events happened in the story.

- _____ Clifford set Cleo free, and she ran home to have a bath.
- _____ While Clifford and T-Bone were swimming, Cleo cried out for help from the woods, but she was alone when they got there.
- _____ Cleo promised her friends she would never play tricks on them again.
- _____ Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone went to the woods to play tag.
- _____ When Cleo called out again, she sounded really scared so Clifford and T-Bone ran back to help her.
- _____ When Clifford reached out to tag Cleo, she told him to look out behind him, but no one was there.
- _____ A real skunk had left his stinky smell on Cleo and walked away.
- _____ Cleo caught her bow on a branch, and when she called for help, her friends thought she was tricking them again.

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Rhyming Words

In each sentence below, there is a word in brackets. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and that will work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. It was a beautiful (say) _____ and Cleo wanted to play tag in the woods.
2. T-Bone said that Stinky the Skunk Ghost was twenty feet (call) _____ and smelled as (mad) _____ as twenty regular skunks.
3. Cleo said the Stinky was not (feel) _____.
4. When Cleo shouted to Clifford to look behind him, he stopped in his (backs) _____.
5. Clifford and T-bone didn't think that Cleo's trick was very (bunny) _____.
6. Cleo wanted to go (trimming) _____.
7. The dogs (bumped) _____ into the pond.

8. Clifford and T-Bone (fan) _____ to Cleo's rescue when they heard her calling for help.
9. Clifford told Cleo it wasn't (rice) _____ when she fooled them again.
10. Cleo thought it was funny and she said it was just a (poke) _____.
11. When Cleo ran to catch up with her friends, she got her (low) _____ caught on a branch.
12. When she called for help, Clifford and T-Bone thought she was playing another (pick) _____.
13. When they went back to help Cleo, Clifford and T-Bone saw that a (trunk) _____ really did have her.
14. The skunk left his (tell) _____ and walked away.
15. Clifford set Cleo (tree) _____.
16. Cleo had to go home and have a (path) _____.

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Math Puzzle

Solve the Math questions below. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

How did Clifford and T-Bone feel when Cleo played tricks on them?

A	D	E	H	M	N	O	R	S	T	U	W	Y
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ -1 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5 \\ -3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ -2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +1 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +1 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ -2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 10 \\ -9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — — — !

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!" Vocabulary

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

ghost	behind	thought	reached	haunts
sorry	smell	real	joke	beautiful
woods	branch	scared	promised	lesson
	rescue		laughing	

1. It was a _____ day, and Cleo wanted to play tag in the woods.
2. T-Bone said that Stinky the Skunk Ghost _____ the woods.
3. Cleo told Clifford and T-Bone that Stinky wasn't _____.
4. When Clifford _____ out to tag Cleo, she shouted at him to look out behind him.
5. When Clifford and T-Bone looked, there was no one _____ them.
6. Cleo fell over _____ when Clifford and T-Bone got scared.

7. Clifford and T-Bone were swimming when they heard Cleo cry out for help from the _____.
8. They ran into the woods to _____ Cleo, but she was alone.
9. Cleo said it was a _____, but Clifford and T-Bone weren't laughing.
10. Cleo was trying to catch up with her friends when her bow got caught on a _____.
11. Cleo called for help, but Clifford and T-Bone _____ she was playing another trick.
12. When Cleo cried out again, she sounded really _____.
13. T-Bone and Clifford ran back to the woods to help Cleo, and the skunk that had her was not a _____.
14. The skunk left his stinky _____ and walked away.
15. Cleo told her friends she was _____ that she had played those tricks on them.
16. She _____ never to trick them again.
17. Cleo had learned her _____.

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Opposites

Match the opposites by putting the number of each word in the blank beside its opposite.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. bad | ___ whispered |
| 2. fast | ___ cry |
| 3. ran | ___ thanks |
| 4. shouted | ___ started |
| 5. stopped | ___ good |
| 6. laugh | ___ lose |
| 7. alone | ___ walked |
| 8. never | ___ together |
| 9. please | ___ slow |
| 10. find | ___ always |

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Word Meaning

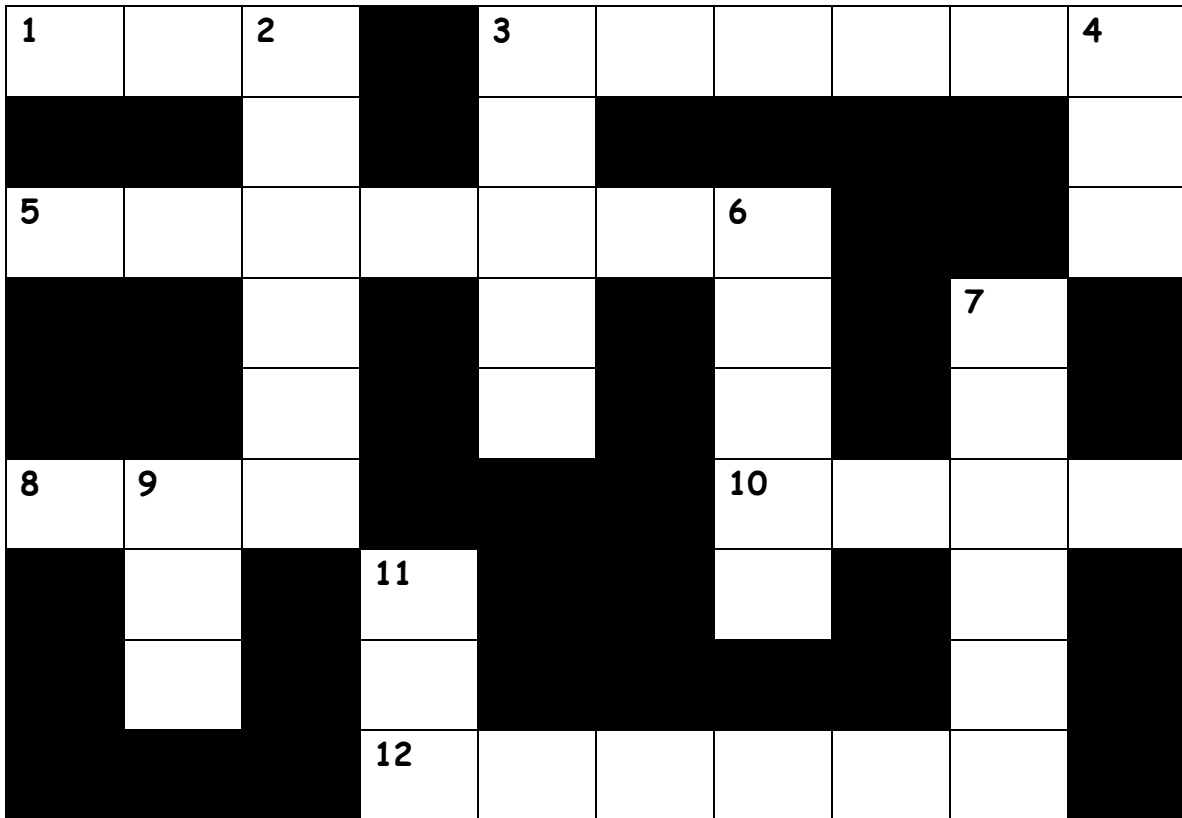
Print each word in the box in the blank beside its meaning.

smell	woods	suddenly	scared	branch
story	swimming	another	bath	friends

1. to be frightened _____
2. moving through water _____
3. all at once _____
4. a part of a tree _____
5. one more _____
6. a bad odor _____
7. to get cleaned up in the tub _____
8. people we like _____
9. a bunch of trees _____
10. something that is not real _____

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Crossword Puzzle



Across

1. Cleo _____ scared.
3. tricked
5. people we like
8. opposite of laugh
10. what you smell with
12. a short period of time

Down

2. smelly
3. A joke is _____.
4. opposite of night
6. a stinky animal
7. to save someone
9. went quickly
11. opposite of her

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word that will work for that sentence and print it in the blank.

1. T-Bone had heard that Stinky the Skunk Ghost (s u t h n a) _____ the woods.
2. Cleo said that Stinky was not (a r l e) _____.
3. The dogs ran to the (o d w s o) _____ to play tag.
4. Cleo laughed when she (o l f e o d) _____ Clifford and T-Bone.
5. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone didn't think it was very (y u n f n) _____.
6. Cleo ran to catch up with her friends, but she got her bow caught in the (c r n b h a) _____ of a tree.
7. Clifford and T-Bone found out that the skunk who had Cleo was not a (o t g s h) _____.
8. Cleo said she had learned her (e s l n s o) _____ and would never trick her friends again!

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Riddles

Use the letters in the word "scared" to make a word that will answer each riddle.

Example: We begin a letter with this word. Answer: dear

s c a r e d

1. We can ride in this to go from one place to another. _____
2. This is a colour. _____
3. We use these to hear sounds. _____
4. This is what we do with books. _____
5. When a friend has a birthday, we give him one of these to go with the present. _____
6. If something makes us unhappy, we feel this way. _____
7. This is a running contest to see who will come in first. _____

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Who Was It?

Put the number of the dog in the blank in front of the sentence that tells about that dog.

1. Clifford

2. Cleo

3. T-Bone

___ This dog thought Stinky the Skunk Ghost haunted the woods.

___ This dog was It when the friends started playing tag.

___ This dog could run faster than the other dogs.

___ This dog wanted to go swimming.

___ This dog shouted for help and tricked the others two times.

___ This dog held his nose because of the bad smell.

___ This dog freed one of the other dogs.

___ This dog learned a lesson.

The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Creative Writing

In this story, Cleo tricked Clifford and T-Bone two different times into thinking the Stinky the Skunk Ghost was after them. They were scared, and when they realized it was all a joke, they were a bit angry with Cleo. When Cleo got herself into a situation where she really needed their help, they thought she was playing another joke and just about didn't go to help her. She learned her lesson and promised Clifford and T-Bone that she would never do that again.

Has someone ever played a joke on you? And then he did it again? How did you feel? Were you annoyed? What did you do about it?

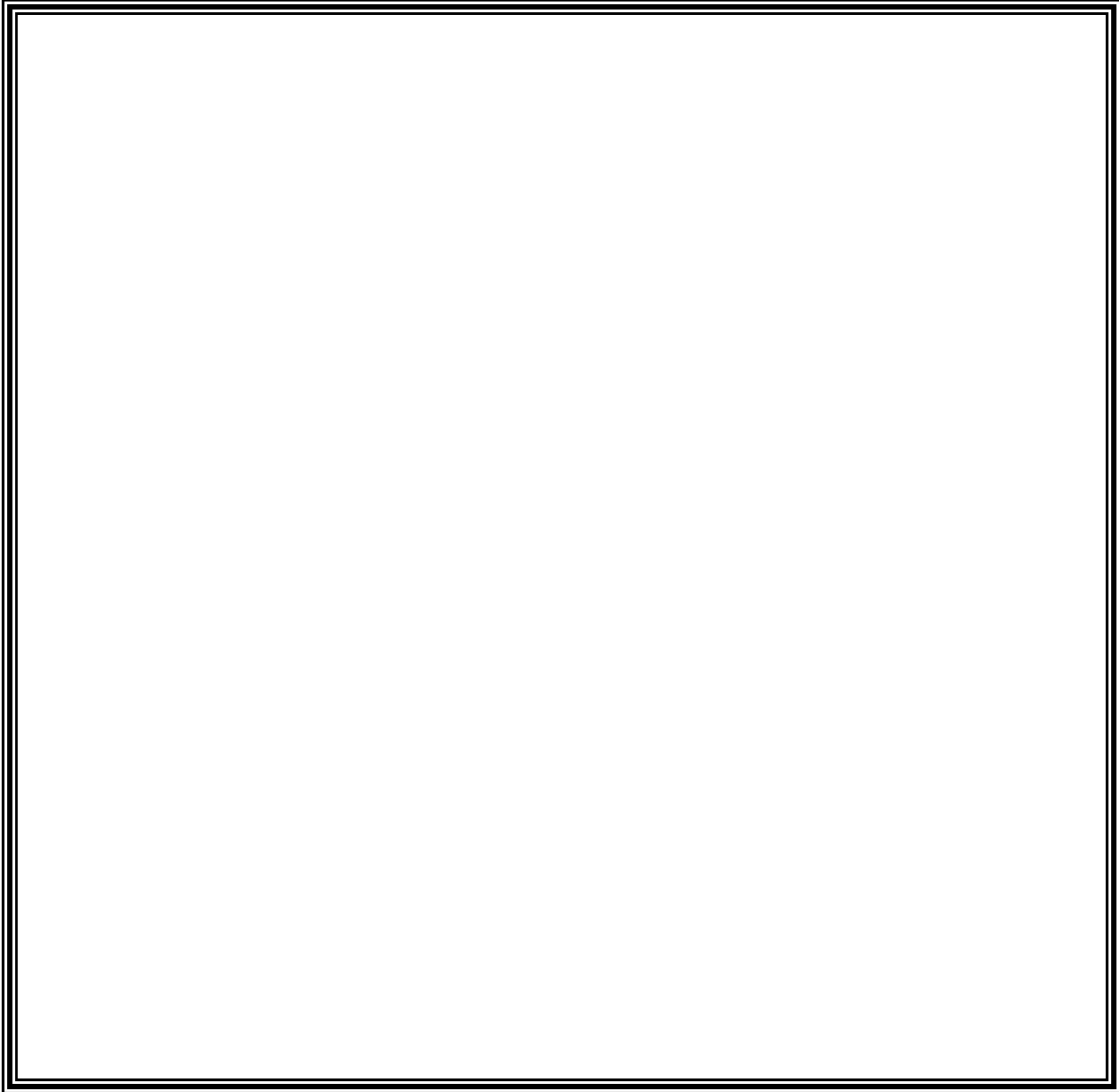
Write a story.

Write your rough draft on the next page.

Rough Draft

Now edit your rough draft. Look for spelling mistakes, missing capital letters and punctuation marks. Make sure your story makes sense to the reader. Then write your good copy on the next pages. Make sure you illustrate your story in the box.

by _____



The Dog Who Cried "Woof!"

Answer Key

Page 1: Yes or No: 1. No 6. Yes
 2. No 7. Yes
 3. Yes 8. No
 4. No 9. Yes
 5. No

Page 2: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Words: **rescue**

Page 3: Sequence: 7 3 8 1 5 2 6 4

Page 4, 5: Rhyming Words: 1. day 9. nice
 2. tall, bad 10. joke
 3. real 11. bow
 4. tracks 12. trick
 5. funny 13. skunk
 6. swimming 14. smell
 7. jumped 15. free
 8. ran 16. bath

Page 6: Math Puzzle: **They were not amused!**

Page 7, 8: Vocabulary: 1. beautiful 10. branch
 2. haunts 11. thought
 3. real 12. scared
 4. reached 13. ghost
 5. behind 14. smell
 6. laughing 15. sorry
 7. woods 16. promised
 8. rescue 17. lesson
 9. joke

Page 9: Opposites: 4 6 9 5 1 10 3 7 2 8

Page 10: Word Meaning:

1. scared	6. smell
2. swimming	7. bath
3. suddenly	8. friends
4. branch	9. woods
5. another	10. story

Page 11: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. was	2. stinky
3. fooled	3. funny
5. friends	4. day
8. cry	6. skunk
10. nose	7. rescue
12. minute	9. ran
	11. him

Page 12: Scrambled Words:

1. haunts	5. funny
2. real	6. branch
3. woods	7. ghost
4. fooled	8. lesson

Page 13: Riddles:

1. car	5. card
2. red	6. sad
3. ears	7. race
4. read	

Page 14: Which Dog Was It?: 3 1 1 2 2 3 1 2

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

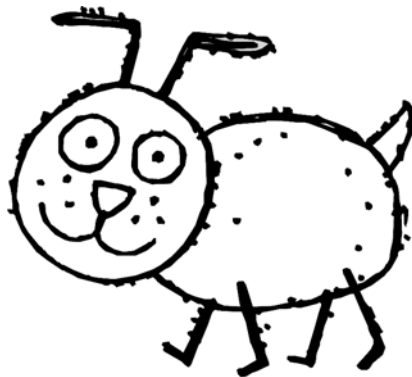
Based on the book

The Stormy Day Rescue

From the book series

Clifford The Big Red Dog

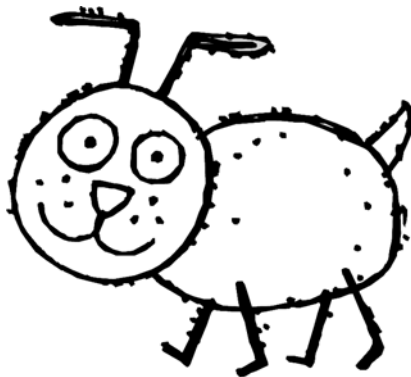
by Norman Bridwell



The Stormy Day Rescue

Table of Contents

Yes or No / Sequence	1
Seek-a-Word	2
Rhyming Words / Opposites	3
Math Puzzle	4
Vocabulary	5
Word Meaning / Riddles	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Compound Words / Homonyms	8
Scrambled Words	9
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Yes or No

The Stormy Day Rescue

Read each sentence. If the sentence is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Clifford was trying to get sand in Victor's sandwich.
 - _____ 2. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone found a hole for the bone that was already dug.
 - _____ 3. Mr. Howard told Clifford he could bury his bone in the hole he dug for the tree.
 - _____ 4. The students were worried the storm would flood the library.
 - _____ 5. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford to go home.
 - _____ 6. The Bleakman's were glad Clifford was getting dirt in their yard.
 - _____ 7. Clifford didn't want to dig at the library because everyone had chased him away before.
 - _____ 8. Clifford saved the library.
-

Sequence

Number the sentences below according to the way the events happened in the story.

- _____ Emily Elizabeth told Clifford to dig by the library to build up a wall so it wouldn't flood.
- _____ Samuel told Clifford he was getting sand in the food and to dig somewhere else.
- _____ Clifford found a bone and wanted to go and bury it.
- _____ Everyone gave Clifford bones because he saved the library.
- _____ Emily Elizabeth told Clifford they were having a class and he should go home to dig.
- _____ Mr. Howard told Clifford the hole was for his trees and to go and dig somewhere else.
- _____ Clifford began digging in his own backyard, but when he got dirt in the Bleakman's yard, they told him to dig somewhere else

Seek-a-Word

The Stormy Day Rescue

Find the words from the list and circle the letters in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

f	l	o	w	e	r	s	b	a	w
l	p	e	h	l	i	t	o	r	o
o	e	v	e	r	y	o	n	e	r
o	r	e	r	l	s	r	e	b	r
d	f	n	e	i	t	m	d	s	i
e	e	o	h	b	o	r	i	c	e
d	c	s	o	r	r	y	g	h	d
a	t	e	l	a	y	f	o	o	d
u	n	d	e	r	s	t	o	o	d
r	b	u	r	y	w	a	l	l	y

everyone perfect understood storm flowers
flooded worried school library bury
story wall bone where food
sorry are even nose hole
dig

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming Words

The Stormy Day Rescue

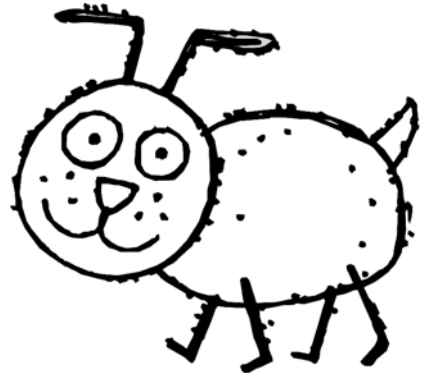
In each sentence below, there is a word in brackets. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and that will work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford found a big (stone) _____ and he wanted to bury it.
2. Clifford kicked (band) _____ in Victor's sandwich.
3. When Clifford found the hole for Mr. Howard's (free) _____, he dug it deeper.
4. The (form) _____ was growing closer and the students were worried the library would flood.
5. When Clifford got home, Mr. and Mrs. Bleakman were working in their (harden) _____.
6. Clifford wasn't going to dig until Emily Elizabeth told him there was a (fight) _____ time and (space) _____ for digging.
7. Clifford (waved) _____ the library.

Opposites

Put the number of each word in the blank beside its opposite.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. good | _____ worse |
| 2. found | _____ top |
| 3. better | _____ started |
| 4. deep | _____ played |
| 5. finished | _____ bad |
| 6. inside | _____ sadly |
| 7. bottom | _____ farther |
| 8. happily | _____ lost |
| 9. closer | _____ outside |
| 10. worked | _____ shallow |



Math Puzzle

The Stormy Day Rescue

Solve the Math questions below. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

Why did everyone give Clifford bones at the end of the story?

A	B	C	D	E	F	H	I	L	O	R	S	T	V	Y
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc}
 7 & 4 & 6 & 10 & 3 & 4 & 11 & 6 \\
 \underline{-5} & \underline{+4} & \underline{+1} & \underline{-5} & \underline{+2} & \underline{+5} & \underline{-1} & \underline{-3} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}
 5 & 7 & 9 & 2 & 9 & & 6 & 4 & 10 \\
 \underline{+6} & \underline{-7} & \underline{+4} & \underline{+2} & \underline{-6} & & \underline{+6} & \underline{+2} & \underline{-6} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$



$$\begin{array}{cccccccc}
 5 & 10 & 6 & 8 & 4 & 7 & 7 \\
 \underline{+3} & \underline{-3} & \underline{-5} & \underline{+2} & \underline{-4} & \underline{+3} & \underline{+7} \\
 \hline
 \end{array}$$

Vocabulary

The Stormy Day Rescue

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

understood	perfect	garden	built	bury
bottom	sorry	flowers	already	high
sandwich	worried	decided	library	enough
		flying		

1. One day Clifford found a big bone and he wanted to _____ it.
2. Victor got sand in his fish _____ when Clifford started digging.
3. Clifford was _____ for getting sand in Samuel's food.
4. Clifford, Cleo, and T-Bone found a hole that was _____ dug.
5. Clifford had to dig the hole deeper because it wasn't deep _____.
6. Mr. Howard's tree fell to the _____ of the hole.
7. Miss Carrington's class was _____ about the storm that was getting closer.
8. The class remembered when the last storm flooded the _____.
9. The class saw dirt _____ when they looked out the window.
10. Clifford _____ to bury his bone in his own backyard.
11. Mr. and Mrs. Bleakman were working in their _____.
12. They were covering their _____ to keep them safe from the storm.
13. Mr. Howard told everyone they had to make the wall of dirt _____ to keep the waves out of the library.
14. Clifford wouldn't dig at first, but Emily Elizabeth _____ why.
15. With Clifford digging, the wall was soon _____.
16. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford she would help him find the _____ place to bury all the bones people had given him.

Word Meaning

The Stormy Day Rescue

Read each sentence. Look at the meaning written in brackets. Find the word in the box with that meaning and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford found a bone and he wanted to (cover) _____ it.
2. Samuel was (handing out) _____ lunch.
3. Samuel said it looked as though a (bad weather) _____ was coming.
4. Everyone was afraid that the library would be (filled with water) _____ in the storm.
5. Clifford (made up his mind) _____ to bury his bone in his own backyard.
6. The storm was coming (nearer) _____.
7. Mr. Howard said the wall of dirt had to be (tall) _____ to keep the water out.
8. Emily Elizabeth said she would find the (very best) _____ place to bury Clifford's bones.

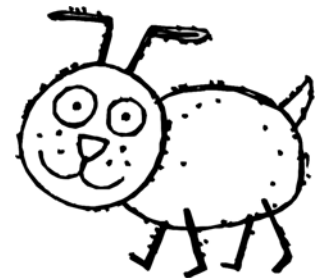
flooded
perfect
decided
serving
bury
high
closer
storm

Riddles

Use the letters in the word "backyard" to make a word that will answer each riddle.
Example: You might give a friend one on his birthday. Answer: card

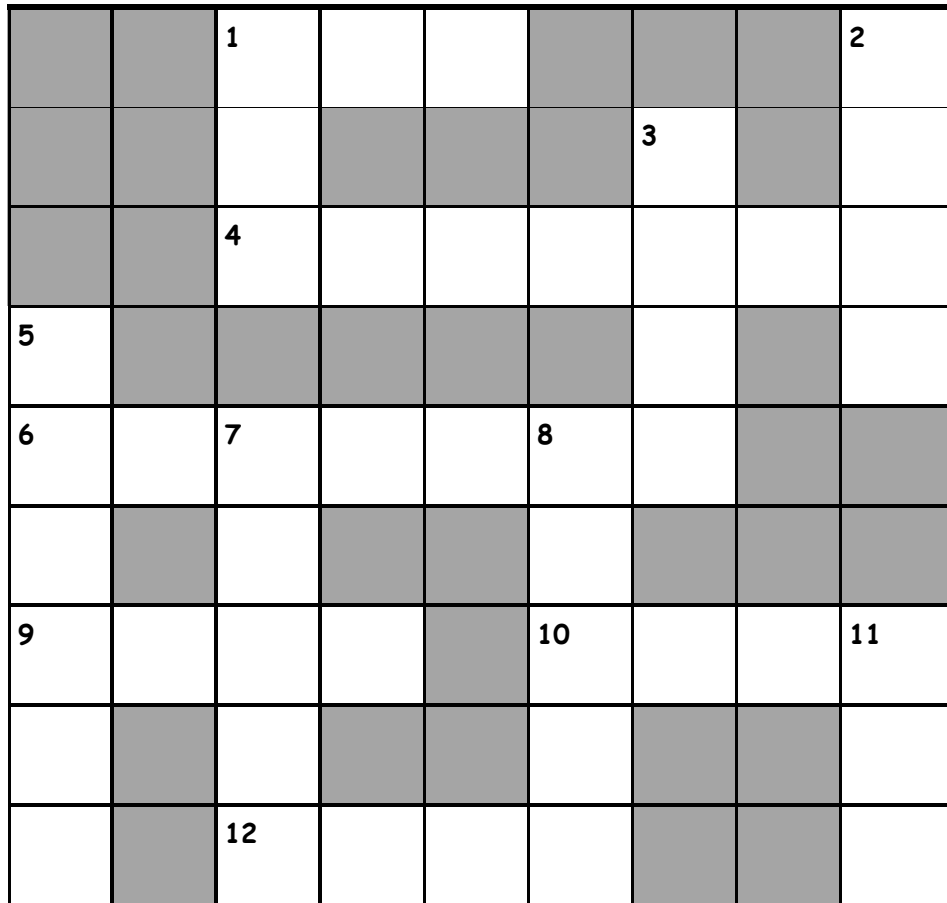
backyard

1. This is another name for a taxi. _____
2. The opposite of this word is night. _____
3. This is the kind of big boat Noah had. _____
4. The opposite of this word is front. _____
5. This is a sea animal with two claws that can pinch you. _____
6. A dog can make this sound. _____
7. The opposite of this word is light. _____



Crossword Puzzle

The Stormy Day Rescue



Across

1. to move through the air
4. saves
6. a place to borrow books
9. a big boat
10. opposite of bad
12. not "this"

Down

1. not close by
2. quickly
3. to cover over
5. nearer
7. made or put together
8. opposite of wrong
11. opposite of night

Compound Words

The Stormy Day Rescue

Match the words below to make compound words and print them in the blanks.

- | | | |
|----------|------|-------|
| 1. back | side | _____ |
| 2. every | be | _____ |
| 3. out | yard | _____ |
| 4. may | room | _____ |
| 5. class | one | _____ |



Now choose three of the compound words you made and write a sentence with each one on a separate paper.

Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. In the sentences below, circle the correct homonym for each sentence.

1. One day Clifford found a bone and he wanted to (berry, bury) it.
2. Clifford found a (whole, hole) where he could bury his bone, but it was not deep enough.
3. The hole was (to, two, too) deep for Mr. Howard's tree.
4. Mr. Howard wondered how the hole got (so, sow, sew) deep.
5. When Clifford began digging a hole beside the school, Emily Elizabeth said, "You can't dig a hole (here, hear)."
6. Emily Elizabeth patted Clifford's (knows, nose) and told him to go home.
7. Mr. and Mrs. Bleakman were working in (there, their) garden when Clifford began digging in his yard.
8. Emily Elizabeth told Clifford there was a (right, write) time and place for digging.

Scrambled Words

The Stormy Day Rescue

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word that will work for that sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Clifford was getting sand in Victor's (n d s h i a c w) _____.
2. Samuel told Clifford to dig (m w e e s r h o e) _____ else.
3. Clifford dug Mr. Howard's hole for his tree (e e r d p e) _____.
4. The class was worried that the storm would (l o d f o) _____ the library.
5. Clifford decided to bury his bone in his own (a c y d b k a r) _____.
6. As the storm moved closer, everyone met at the (b a y l r i r) _____.
7. Emily Elizabeth said Clifford was the best (g e d r g i) _____ around.
8. Emily Elizabeth said she would help Clifford find the (r c f p e e t) _____ place to bury his bones.



Creative Writing

Poor Clifford! All he wanted to do was bury his bone. But wherever he started digging, he got into trouble. At Samuel's restaurant, he kicked sand into Victor's sandwich. He made the hole for Mr. Howard's tree too deep. He disturbed the students in Emily Elizabeth's class when he started digging by the school. He couldn't even dig a hole in his own backyard because dirt was flying into Mr. and Mrs. Bleakman's yard.

When Emily Elizabeth asked Clifford to dig beside the library to build up a wall to keep the waves out, Clifford didn't want to do it. He was afraid he would get into trouble again. But Emily Elizabeth explained there was a right time and place for digging. Clifford was a hero for saving the library!

Dogs do like to dig. Think of a time when your dog got into trouble for digging a hole. Where did he dig? Did he ruin something? What happened as a result of his digging?

Write a story. Do your rough draft, edit, and then do a good copy.

Answer Key

Page 1: Yes or No:

- | | |
|--------|--------|
| 1. No | 5. Yes |
| 2. Yes | 6. No |
| 3. No | 7. Yes |
| 4. Yes | 8. Yes |

Sequence: 6 2 1 7 4 3 5

Page 2: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: **library**

Page 3: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|----------|-----------------|
| 1. bone | 5. garden |
| 2. sand | 6. right, place |
| 3. tree | 7. saved |
| 4. storm | |

Opposites: 3 7 5 10 1 8 9 2 6 4

Page 4: Math Puzzle:

Clifford saved the library!

Page 5: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. bury | 9. flying |
| 2. sandwich | 10. decided |
| 3. sorry | 11. garden |
| 4. already | 12. flowers |
| 5. enough | 13. high |
| 6. bottom | 14. understand |
| 7. worried | 15. built |
| 8. library | 16. perfect |

Page 6: Word Meaning:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. bury | 5. decided |
| 2. serving | 6. closer |
| 3. storm | 7. high |
| 4. flooded | 8. perfect |

The Stormy Day Rescue

Page 6: Riddles:

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. cab | 5. crab |
| 2. day | 6. bark |
| 3. ark | 7. dark |
| 4. back | |

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. fly | 1. far |
| 4. rescues | 2. fast |
| 6. library | 3. bury |
| 9. ship | 5. closer |
| 10. good | 7. built |
| 12. that | 8. right |
| | 11. day |

Page 8: Compound Words:

backyard everyone
outside classroom
maybe

Homonyms:

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1. bury | 5. here |
| 2. hole | 6. nose |
| 3. too | 7. their |
| 4. so | 8. right |

Page 9: Scrambled Words:

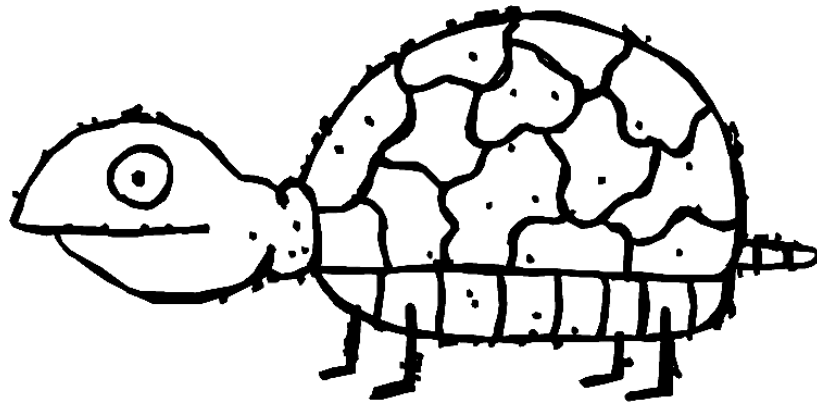
- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. sandwich | 5. backyard |
| 2. somewhere | 6. library |
| 3. deeper | 7. digger |
| 4. flood | 8. perfect |

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin Is Bossy

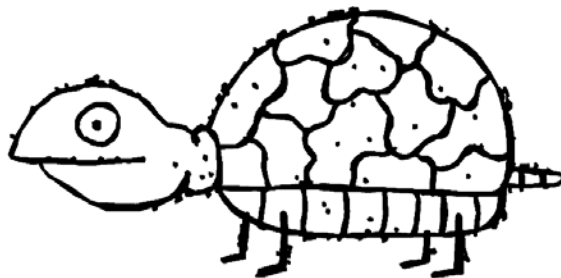
by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin Is Bossy

Table of Contents

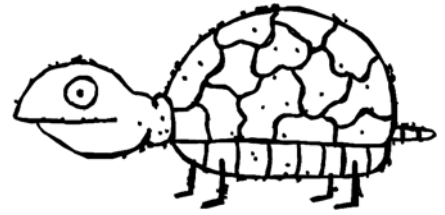
Comprehension	1
Sequence /Homonyms	2
Vocabulary	3
Seek-A-Word	4
Opposites / Yes or No	5
Crossword Puzzle	6
Rhyming Words / What's True?	7
Synonyms / Feelings	8
Math Puzzle	9
Scrambled Words	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Franklin Is Bossy

Comprehension

Complete the sentences below.



1. Franklin's friends got tired of playing with him because

2. Franklin played in his room all by himself because _____

3. When Franklin found his friends cooling off in the river, they wouldn't play ball with him because _____

4. Franklin helped his father all afternoon because _____

5. Franklin and his father took supper to Mole because _____

6. After another whole day of playing alone, Franklin went to see Bear because _____

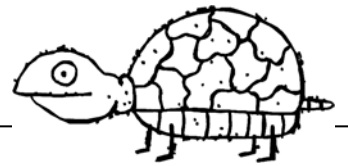
7. When his friends decided to play ball, Franklin finally agreed to play in the outfield because _____

Sequence

Franklin Is Bossy

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Franklin went back to his friends to play ball, but Bear said he was too bossy.
- ___ Franklin and Bear made up, and Franklin agreed to play in the outfield instead of pitching.
- ___ Franklin decided they should play baseball after the race, but his friends said it was too hot.
- ___ Franklin and his friends were playing marbles.
- ___ Franklin spent a day by himself and decided to apologize to Bear.
- ___ Franklin decided they should have a race, and when he saw he was losing, changed the rules to, "Slowest one wins!"
- ___ Franklin helped his father and then took supper to Mole.
- ___ Franklin played in his room all by himself for one whole hour.



Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym in brackets for each of the sentences below.

1. Franklin had (one, won) best friend...Bear.
2. Franklin paid (know, no) attention when Bear grumbled that he always picked the games.
3. Bear said it was (to, two, too) hot to play baseball.
4. Franklin played by himself for one (hole, whole) hour, but then he went looking for company.
5. When Franklin began telling everyone where to play, his friends all agreed that Bear was (right, write)...Franklin was too bossy.
6. After being alone for a whole day, Franklin decided he (wood, would) apologize to Bear.
7. Beaver was under the bridge and slapped her (tail, tale) so hard, Franklin and Bear jumped.
8. When Franklin decided he was going to be pitcher, all his friends called out, "No (fare, fair)!"

Vocabulary

Franklin Is Bossy

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

fair	bridge	insisted	fault
pitcher	ignored	afternoon	bossy
awful	apologize	grumbled	crawled
marbles	stomped	company	attention

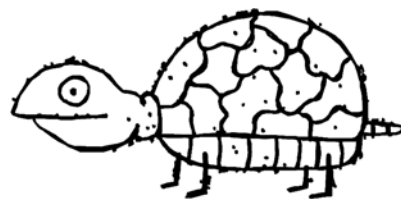
1. Franklin and Bear were best friends, but one day something _____ happened.
2. Franklin and his friends were playing _____, but Franklin got tired of it and decided they should have a race.
3. Bear _____ that Franklin always picked the games.
4. Franklin paid no _____ to what Bear said.
5. As Franklin _____ across the finish line, he called out, "Slowest one wins!"
6. Franklin _____ Bear when he said that it wasn't fair.
7. Franklin _____ home when Bear said he didn't want to play with him.
8. Franklin got bored playing alone so he went to look for some _____.
9. Before anyone had a chance to say anything, Franklin began telling everyone where to play and that he would be the _____.
10. Bear told Franklin he was too _____.
11. Franklin had nothing to do so he helped his father all _____.
12. The next day, Franklin decided to _____ to Bear.
13. Franklin and Bear met on the _____ and they both wanted to apologize.
14. Beaver heard them arguing about whose _____ it was and when she scared them, they started to giggle.
15. Once again, Franklin and his friends agreed to play baseball, and Franklin _____ on being pitcher again.
16. When his friends said it wasn't _____, Franklin knew they were right and said he would play in the outfield.

Franklin Is Bossy

Seek-a-Word

Circle all the words below in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

s	t	u	r	t	l	e	a	a	p
l	i	p	s	a	w	a	w	a	y
o	r	i	t	u	r	n	f	t	b
w	e	t	o	f	f	o	u	t	a
e	d	c	m	a	r	b	l	e	s
s	l	h	p	i	i	r	u	n	e
t	o	e	e	r	e	i	g	t	b
g	a	r	d	e	n	d	i	i	a
f	a	u	l	t	d	g	z	o	l
f	i	g	h	t	s	e	e	n	l



turtle attention marbles friends bridge
awful tired stomped garden fault
pitcher turn away fight slowest
baseball fair run saw

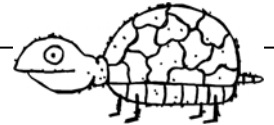
Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Opposites

Franklin Is Bossy

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. One day Bear grumbled that Franklin always picked the game and _____ gave anyone else a chance.
2. As Franklin and his friends raced, Franklin realized he was far from being the fastest and decided that the _____ one would win.
3. When Franklin asked his friends if they were still hot, they _____, "No!"
4. When Franklin had no one to play with, he helped his father _____ in the garden.
5. Franklin and Bear started arguing on the bridge, but they _____ when Beaver slapped her tail.
6. When Franklin wanted to be pitcher again, he realized he was wrong and his friends were _____.
7. It wasn't so bad being in the outfield; in fact, it was _____ because Franklin got to catch a lot of flies.



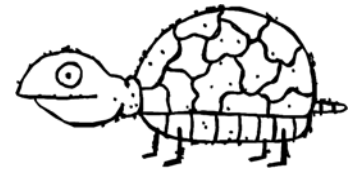
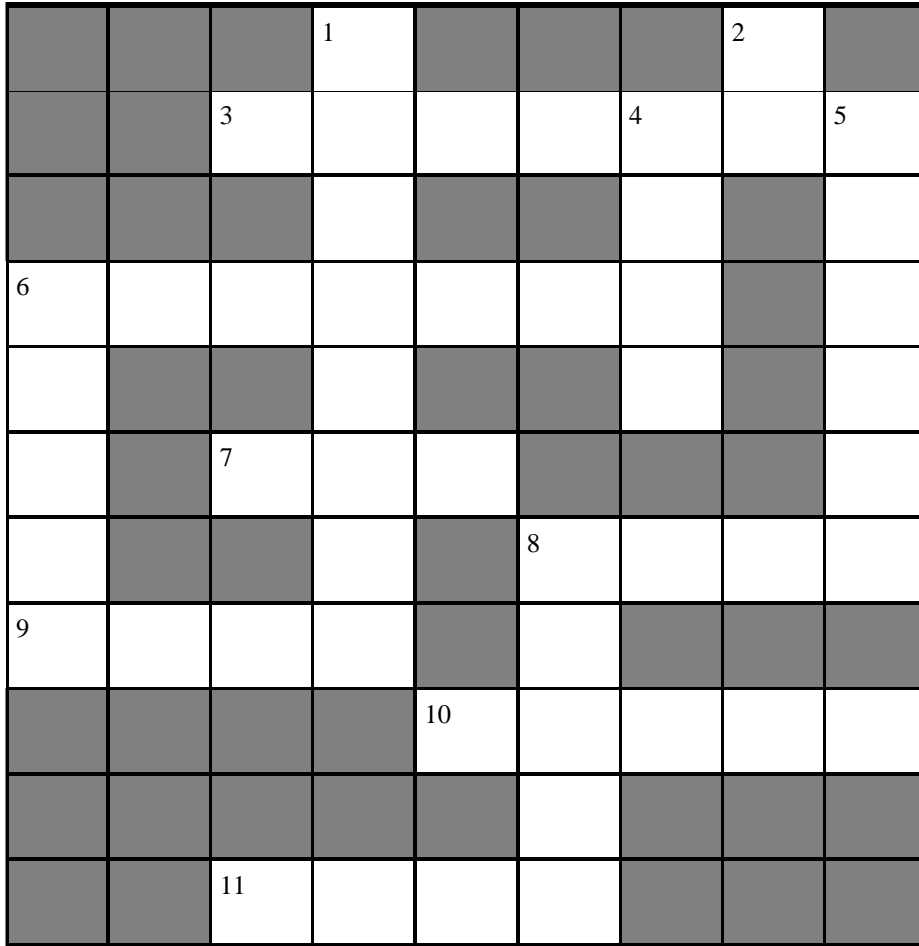
Yes or No

If the sentence is true, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Franklin's friends liked it when Franklin decided on all they games they should play.
- _____ 2. Before they started running the race, Franklin said that the slowest one would be the winner.
- _____ 3. Franklin didn't know what to do after playing in his room for an hour.
- _____ 4. When Franklin began telling everyone where they should play in baseball, Bear called him bossy.
- _____ 5. Franklin's father said that he and Mole were friends and they never fought.
- _____ 6. When Franklin and Bear met on the bridge, they both apologized and then argued about whose fault it was.
- _____ 7. As the friends decided what position they would play in ball, Franklin realized he couldn't be pitcher all the time.
- _____ 8. Franklin caught lots of balls in outfield.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin Is Bossy



Across

- 3. glass balls for a game
- 6. people we like
- 7. not good
- 8. equal for all
- 9. Beaver has a flat one
- 10. opposite of laughed
- 11. opposite of worst

Down

- 1. game with a bat and ball
- 2. opposite of she
- 4. didn't win
- 5. a meal
- 6. a disagreement
- 8. not last

Rhyming Words

Franklin Is Bossy

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. One day Franklin and Bear had a (right) _____.
 2. After Franklin got tired of marbles, he wanted a (case) _____.
 3. Bear grumbled that Franklin always picked the (blames) _____.
 4. When Franklin called out that the slowest one wins the race, Bear said it wasn't (hair) _____.
 5. Bear and Franklin said they didn't want to (say) _____ with each other.
 6. Franklin helped his father make supper for Mole because he was (thick) _____.
 7. Franklin met Bear on the (ridge) _____ and they apologized to each other.
 8. Bear and Franklin agreed it was (hilly) _____ to argue about whose fault it was.
-

What's True

Put a check in the blank beside the sentences about Franklin that are true.

1. Franklin didn't want to lose when he and his friends had a race.
2. Franklin got bored easily when he had no friends to play with.
3. Franklin liked playing by himself most of the time.
4. Franklin always wanted to pick the game that he and his friends would play.
5. Franklin liked baseball but he didn't like to pitch.
6. Franklin liked having fights with Bear.
7. Franklin learned from talking to his father that sometimes friends do have fights.
8. Franklin learned the important lesson that friends take turns.

Synonyms

Franklin Is Bossy

Synonyms are words that mean the same. From the box, find a synonym for the bracketed word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

orders	insisted	angry	awful
giggle	fight	shouted	grumbled

1. Franklin and Bear were best friends, but one day something (terrible) _____ happened.
2. Bear and Franklin had a (disagreement) _____.
3. Bear (complained) _____ that Franklin always picked the games.
4. Bear got (mad) _____ when Franklin told everyone what position to play in baseball.
5. When Franklin started giving (instructions) _____ again, no one wanted to play with him.
6. Beaver slapped her tail and (yelled) _____ at Bear and Franklin for arguing about whose fault it was.
7. Franklin and Bear began to (laugh) _____.
8. As the friends talked about who would play where in baseball, Franklin (demanded) _____ that he should be the pitcher again.

Feelings

From the box, choose the feeling Franklin felt in each situation and print it in the blank.

1. In his room, Franklin played shields and swords, drew pictures, read stories, and did lots of other things...all in one hour. Franklin felt _____.
2. When Bear called Franklin bossy and said he didn't want to play with him anymore, Franklin turned his back and went home. Franklin felt _____.
3. Franklin helped his father all afternoon and then played alone the next day. Franklin felt _____.
4. Franklin and Bear met on the bridge, apologized to one another, and decided to play baseball with their friends. Franklin felt _____.
5. Franklin started telling all his friends where they should play in the ball game and decided he would be pitcher. Franklin felt _____.

lonely
bored
bossy
angry
happy

Franklin Is Bossy

Math Puzzle

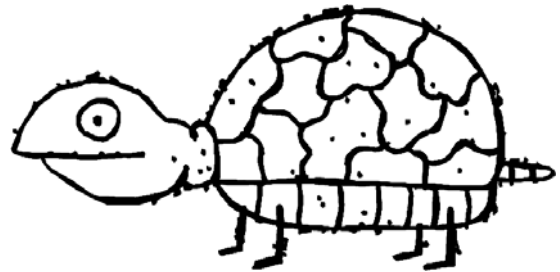
Solve the math equations below and match the answers to the letter code to answer the question below.

Why did Bear get angry with Franklin?

a	b	f	i	k	l	n	o	r	s	w	y
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

5	7	4	6	6	8	4	9	9	5	8
<u>+4</u>	<u>+8</u>	<u>+3</u>	<u>+7</u>	<u>+5</u>	<u>+4</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+4</u>	<u>+8</u>	<u>+2</u>	<u>+8</u>

8	9	7	10	9
<u>+0</u>	<u>+5</u>	<u>+9</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+9</u>



Scrambled Words

Franklin Is Bossy

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in the blank.

1. Franklin and Bear were best friends, but even best friends (ihftg) _____ sometimes.
 2. When Franklin got tired of playing (abemlsr) _____, he decided they should have a race.
 3. Franklin paid no (tetaninto) _____ when Bear grumbled about him always picking the games.
 4. Franklin (oepsmt d) _____ all the way home after he fought with Bear.
 5. After playing alone for an hour, Franklin went looking for (amypcno) _____.
 6. Bear told Franklin he was (obsys) _____ because he always told everybody what to do.
 7. Franklin and Bear met on the bridge and began to (ooailzpg e) _____.
 8. Franklin didn't mind outfield because he got to catch (lefsi) _____.
-

Creative Writing

Franklin had lots of friends and he loved playing with them. But sometimes he got bossy, picking the games, telling everyone what to do, and even changing the rules to suit him. Maybe Franklin learned his lesson, though, when his friends refused to play with him.

Do you have a friend who is sometimes bossy? How does it make you feel? Do you want to play with that person very often?

Make up a story about a bossy friend. Write about a situation that came up that made the friends have a fight, just like it did with Franklin and Bear. What happened? Did the friends make up or did they just quit playing with one another?

Write your story.

Answer Key

Franklin Is Bossy

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

1. he always picked the games.
2. his friends didn't want to play baseball.
3. he was telling everyone where to play.
4. he had no one to play with.
5. Mole was sick.
6. he wanted to apologize for being bossy.
7. he knew he couldn't be pitcher all the time (he knew he had to take turns).

Page 2: Sequence: 5, 8, 3, 1, 7, 2, 6, 4

Homonyms:

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. one | 5. right |
| 2. no | 6. would |
| 3. too | 7. tail |
| 4. whole | 8. fair |

Page 3 Vocabulary:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. awful | 9. pitcher |
| 2. marbles | 10. bossy |
| 3. grumbled | 11. afternoon |
| 4. attention | 12. apologize |
| 5. crawled | 13. bridge |
| 6. ignored | 14. fault |
| 7. stomped | 15. insisted |
| 8. company | 16. fair |

Page 4: Seek-a-Word:

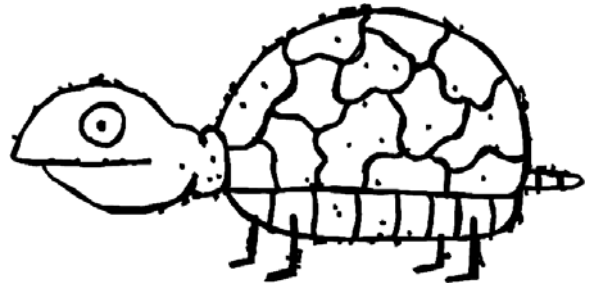
Mystery Word: **apologize**

Page 5: Opposites:

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. never | 5. stopped |
| 2. slowest | 6. right |
| 3. answered | 7. good |
| 4. work | |

Yes or No:

- | | |
|--------|--------|
| 1. No | 5. No |
| 2. No | 6. Yes |
| 3. Yes | 7. Yes |
| 4. Yes | 8. No |



Page 6: Crossword Puzzle:

Across

3. marbles
6. friends
7. bad
8. fair
9. tail
10. cried
11. best

Down

1. baseball
2. he
4. lost
5. supper
6. fight
8. first

Page 7: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|----------|-----------|
| 1. fight | 5. play |
| 2. race | 6. sick |
| 3. games | 7. bridge |
| 4. fair | 8. silly |

What's True?: Check 1, 2, 4, 7, 8

Page 8: Synonyms:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. awful | 5. orders |
| 2. fight | 6. shouted |
| 3. grumbled | 7. giggle |
| 4. angry | 8. insisted |

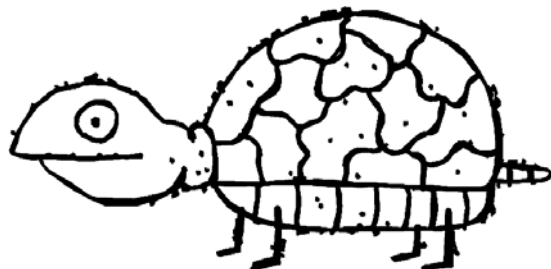
Feelings:

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 1. bored | 4. happy |
| 2. angry | 5. bossy |
| 3. lonely | |

Page 9: Math Puzzle: Franklin was bossy.

Page 10: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. fight | 5. company |
| 2. marbles | 6. bossy |
| 3. attention | 7. apologize |
| 4. stomped | 8. flies |



Novel Study Unit

by

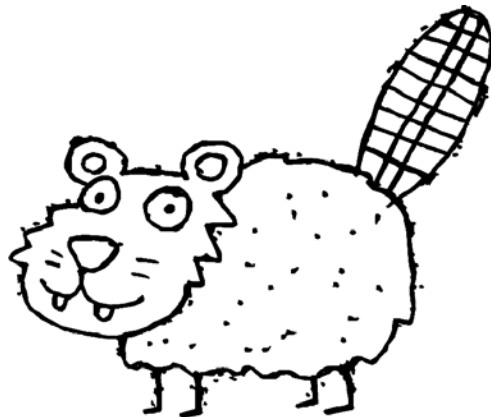
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin

And the Computer

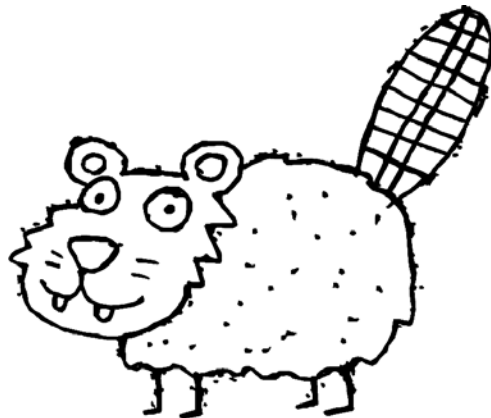
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin and the Computer

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Seek-a-Word	2
Vocabulary	3
Opposites / Contractions	4
Crossword Puzzle	5
Scrambled Words / Word Puzzle	6
Sequence / Rhyming Words	7
Math Puzzle	8
Synonyms / Word Meaning	9
Homonyms	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Franklin and the Computer

Complete the sentences.

1. After school one day, Franklin couldn't play tag with Bear

because _____
_____.

2. Franklin tidied up his room and gobbled up his supper really

fast so that _____
_____.

3. Franklin missed his soccer practice because _____
_____.

4. The next day, Bear was angry with Franklin because

_____.

5. Beaver got angry with Franklin because _____
_____.

6. When Bear's mother said that Bear and Beaver were building a

dam, Franklin thought _____
_____.

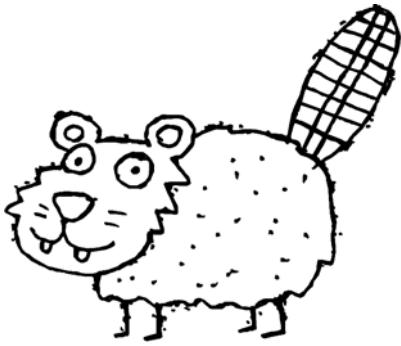
7. Franklin laughed when he crossed the bridge because

_____.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin and the Computer

Circle the words in the box. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



s	u	p	p	e	r	g	n	o	w
o	p	o	f	f	f	a	s	t	f
c	r	d	a	m	s	m	p	w	i
c	o	m	p	u	t	e	r	a	n
e	b	i	r	s	a	s	a	n	a
r	l	n	o	c	r	m	c	t	l
p	e	u	m	h	t	o	t	e	l
l	m	t	i	o	e	t	i	d	y
a	n	e	s	o	d	s	c	t	e
y	r	s	e	l	i	d	e	a	s

computer started tidy finally play
games practice supper soccer fast
promise problem minutes school ideas
wanted dam now off

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Vocabulary

Franklin and the Computer

Use the words inside the box in the blanks in the sentences.

monsters	bridge	demanded	computer	chasing
minute	promised	busy	thought	real
decided	shooed	marched	gobbled	concentrate

1. One day after school, Beaver wanted to go home to play a new game on her _____.
2. Franklin _____ Bear he would be at soccer practice.
3. Beaver told Franklin he had to be quiet while she played Dam Builders because she had to _____.
4. Franklin went home, tidied his room, and _____ up his supper so he could get back to Beaver's house.
5. Franklin told Bear he had forgotten about soccer practice because he was _____ playing Dam Builders on Beaver's computer.
6. The next night, Franklin played on Beaver's computer until her mother _____ him home.
7. On his way to Bear's house, Franklin had a _____; he would stop at Beaver's house to see if she wanted to play with Bear and him.
8. Even though Beaver wasn't home, Franklin decided to play Dam Builders just for a _____.
9. When Beaver came home, she _____ to know what Franklin was doing there.
10. When Franklin said he would just finish his game, Beaver _____ over to the computer and turned it off.
11. Franklin _____ he would play with Bear all weekend.
12. As Franklin headed home, he heard shouts and laughter when he crossed the _____.
13. Beaver and Bear were playing _____ dam builders.
14. Franklin had an idea, picked up a stick, and began _____ his friends across the pond.
15. Franklin decided it was more fun playing swamp _____ with his friends than it was on the computer.

Opposites

Franklin and the Computer

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and write the word in the blank.

1. Franklin had always lived in the same house; his family had _____ moved.
 2. Franklin promised he would be quiet as he watched Beaver play, but he couldn't help being _____.
 3. Franklin kept playing while Beaver was _____ in the kitchen helping her mother.
 4. Franklin forgot about soccer practice and didn't _____ until he talked to Bear the next morning.
 5. Beaver told Franklin that he didn't care about his friends, but Franklin really _____.
 6. Franklin decided it was better to play together with his friends than it was to be _____.
 7. Franklin found Bear and Beaver swimming back and _____ in the pond, carrying branches to build a dam.
-

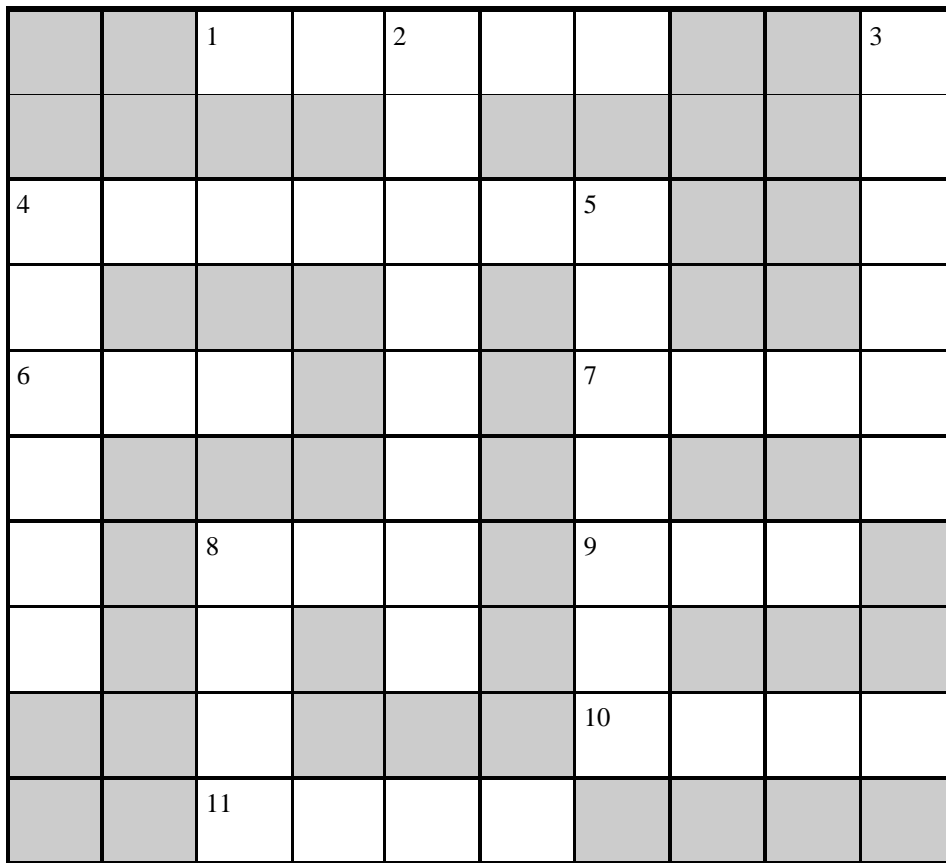
Contractions

Using the words in brackets in each sentence, make a contraction and print it in the blank.

1. When Beaver showed her new computer game to Franklin, he (could not) _____ think about anything else.
2. Franklin (did not) _____ want to quit playing Dam Builders.
3. Beaver's family (had not) _____ finished their supper when Franklin got there.
4. When Beaver sat down beside Franklin, he said, "(I am) _____ almost past the swamp monster."
5. Franklin (was not) _____ interested in anything else but the computer game.
6. Franklin promised Bear (he would) _____ be at soccer practice tonight. He said, "(Do not) _____ worry."
7. When Beaver told Franklin he didn't care about his friends anymore, Franklin said, "(That is) _____ not true."

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin and the Computer

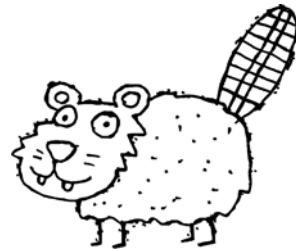


Across

1. things we play
4. people we like
6. opposite of walked
7. where we live
8. not him
9. opposite of in
10. move through water
11. a small body of water

Down

2. big, ugly creatures
3. a meal
4. opposite of remembered
5. places to learn
8. to give a hand



Scrambled Words

Franklin and the Computer

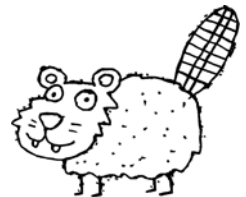
Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word that fits in the sentence. Print it in the blank.

1. Franklin couldn't think about anything else after he started playing Swamp Monsters on Beaver's (m u c p e o r t) _____.
 2. It was hard for Beaver to concentrate on her game because Franklin couldn't be (t u e q i) _____.
 3. Bear was annoyed with Franklin because he kept forgetting about soccer (t p c r i e a c) _____.
 4. Beaver told Franklin that since he started playing on the computer, he didn't care about his (s i n f e d r) _____ anymore.
 5. Franklin decided he was going to play with Bear all (e k e n w e d) _____.
 6. As Franklin crossed the (i g e b d r) _____, he heard Bear and Beaver playing in the pond.
 7. Franklin had more fun playing swamp (o t m r s n e) _____ with his friends that he did on the computer.
-

Word Puzzle

Using the letters in the word **computer**, make words that answer the riddles below.

1. This word is the opposite of go. _____
2. This word means silent or unspoken. _____
3. This word means to set something somewhere. _____
4. This is used to wash the floor. _____
5. Lots of children like to have a cat or dog as one of these. _____
6. This is a narrow kind of bed that folds up. _____
7. This words means pretty or charming. _____
8. This is a big mass of materials that travel around the sun. _____



Sequence

Franklin and the Computer

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ When Beaver got home, she was angry when she saw Franklin on her computer and she turned it off.
- ___ As Franklin was crossing the bridge, he saw Bear and Beaver playing *real* dam builders.
- ___ One day after school, Franklin went to Beaver's house to watch her play Dam Builders on the computer.
- ___ Franklin promised to play with Bear, but on the way to his house, he stopped at Beaver's and began playing on the computer.
- ___ Franklin decided he would play with Bear all weekend, but when he went to Bear's house, he wasn't there.
- ___ Franklin ran home, cleaned his room, had a quick supper, and got back to Beaver's house before they had finished eating.
- ___ Franklin went to Beaver's house after school again, and once again, missed soccer practice.
- ___ The next day Franklin promised Bear that he would be at soccer practice that night.
-

Rhyming

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets in each sentence and that fits in the sentence. Then print it in the blank.

1. Franklin had lots of (sends) _____ and he played with them at school and at home.
2. Franklin couldn't play with Bear after school but he promised that he would be at (rocker) _____ practice.
3. Franklin asked Beaver if he could watch her (stay) _____ Dam Builders.
4. Franklin kept playing while Beaver did the (wishes) _____.
5. Once Franklin (parted) _____, he didn't want to stop.
6. Beaver was angry with Franklin because he didn't (share) _____ about his friends anymore.
7. When Franklin crossed the (ridge) _____ he saw Beaver and Bear playing *real* dam builders.

Math Puzzle

Franklin and the Computer

Solve the Math equations below. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

At the end of the story, what did Franklin decide about friends and computers?

A	C	D	E	F	H	I	M	N	O	P	R	S	T	U
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

$$\begin{array}{r} 17 \quad 8 \quad 5 \quad 16 \quad 7 \quad 14 \quad 8 \\ \underline{-9} \quad \underline{+7} \quad \underline{+5} \quad \underline{-9} \quad \underline{+5} \quad \underline{-8} \quad \underline{+8} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

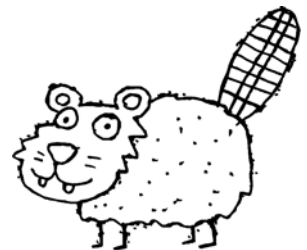
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \quad 9 \quad 4 \\ \underline{-8} \quad \underline{+6} \quad \underline{+3} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \quad 6 \quad 7 \quad 14 \\ \underline{+6} \quad \underline{+7} \quad \underline{+8} \quad \underline{-7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 15 \quad 9 \quad 6 \\ \underline{-7} \quad \underline{+9} \quad \underline{+6} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \quad 18 \quad 13 \quad 7 \\ \underline{+9} \quad \underline{-9} \quad \underline{-9} \quad \underline{+5} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \quad 8 \quad 9 \quad 9 \quad 18 \quad 9 \quad 16 \quad 10 \quad 9 \\ \underline{-7} \quad \underline{+5} \quad \underline{+2} \quad \underline{+5} \quad \underline{-0} \quad \underline{+8} \quad \underline{-9} \quad \underline{+5} \quad \underline{+7} \\ \hline \end{array}$$



_____ !

Synonyms

Franklin and the Computer

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Read each sentence. Read the word in brackets and find a word in the box that has the same meaning. Print the word in the blank.

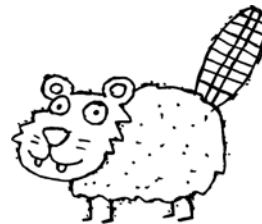
scowled	started	stomped	mad
battling	stop	quiet	promise

1. Franklin's problem (began) _____ one day when Bear wanted to play tag.
2. Franklin made a (pledge) _____ to Bear that he would be at soccer practice.
3. Beaver told Franklin he had to be (silent) _____ if he wanted to watch her play Dam Builders.
4. Once Franklin started playing Dam Builders, he didn't want to (finish) _____.
5. Beaver (frowned) _____ when Franklin wouldn't go outside to play.
6. Franklin was (fighting) _____ the swamp monster.
7. Franklin left Beaver's house and (marched) _____ off home.
8. Franklin was afraid that his friends were (angry) _____ at him.

Word Meaning

Print each word from the box in the blank beside its meaning.

1. to think hard _____
2. not alone _____
3. a short period of time _____
4. moving through water _____
5. answered _____
6. having lots to do _____
7. making no noise _____
8. at last _____
9. made up one's mind _____
10. ran after _____



decided
swimming
replied
busy
minute
finally
chased
together
quiet
concentrate

Homonyms

Franklin and the Computer

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. In each sentence below, circle the correct homonym.

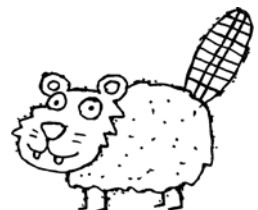
1. Franklin couldn't play tag because he had to go home (to, too, two) tidy up his room.
2. Franklin promised Bear that he would be (there, their) for soccer practice.
3. Franklin told Bear he almost got (buy, by, bye) the swamp monster.
4. When Franklin went to Beaver's house, her mother said she wasn't (here, hear).
5. Beaver said she had been playing with Bear for
(ours, hours).
6. Franklin didn't think Beaver was (write, right) when she told him he didn't care about his friends.
7. Franklin was crossing the bridge when he (herd, heard) lots of shouts and laughter.
8. Bear and Beaver were in the pond swimming back and (forth, fourth).

Creative Writing

Franklin got himself into a bit of a problem when he began spending more time on the computer than he did with his friends. Beaver was annoyed with him because he didn't want to play with her; he only wanted to play on her computer. Bear was annoyed because he kept missing soccer practice and he never seemed to be around to play with him. Franklin finally discovered that friends were really more important than the computer, and he had more fun playing Swamp Monsters with them than on the computer.

Do you like playing on the computer? What's your favourite game? Do you think you would ignore your friends and only play on the computer, like Franklin did?

Write a story.



Answer Key

Franklin and the Computer

Page 1: Comprehension: (answers may vary):

he had to go home and tidy his room.

he could get back to Beaver's house to play Dam Builders.

he wanted to keep playing on the computer.

Franklin missed soccer practice.

he was playing on her computer when she got home.

they were playing on the computer.

he saw Beaver and Bear playing dam builders in the pond.

Page 2: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word:

monster

Page 3: Vocabulary:

1. computer

9. demanded

2. promised

10. marched

3. concentrate

11. decided

4. gobbled

12. bridge

5. busy

13. real

6. shooed

14. chasing

7. thought

15. monsters

8. minute

Page 4: Opposites: 1. never

5. did

2. noisy (loud)

6. alone

3. working

7. forth

4. remember

Contractions:

1. couldn't

5. wasn't

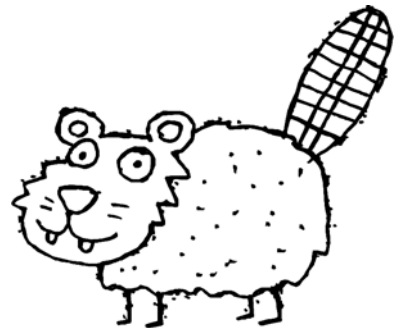
2. didn't

6. he'd, Don't

3. hadn't

7. That's

4. I'm



Page 5: Crossword Puzzle:

Across

Down

1. games

2. monsters

4. friends

3. supper (dinner)

6. ran

4. forgot

7. home

5. schools

8. her

8. help

9. out

10. swim

11. pond

Page 6: Scrambled Words: 1. computer 5. weekend
 2. quiet 6. bridge
 3. practice 7. monster
 4. friends

Word Puzzle: 1. come 5. pet
 2. mute 6. cot
 3. put 7. cute
 4. mop 8. comet

Page 7: Sequence: 6 8 1 5 7 2 4 3

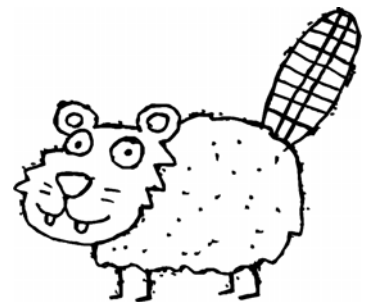
Rhyming Words: 1. friends 5. started
 2. soccer 6. care
 3. play 7. bridge
 4. dishes

Page 8: Math Puzzle: **Friends are more fun than computers.**

Page 9: Synonyms: 1. started 5. scowled
 2. promise 6. battling
 3. quiet 7. stomped
 4. stop 8. mad

Word Meaning: 1. concentrate 6. busy
 2. together 7. quiet
 3. minute 8. finally
 4. swimming 9. decided
 5. replied 10. chased

Page 10: Homonyms: 1. to 5. hours
 2. there 6. right
 3. by 7. heard
 4. here 8. forth

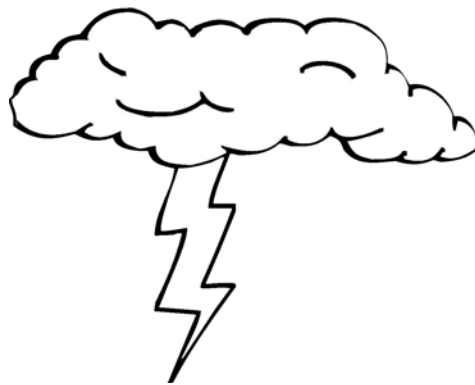


Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

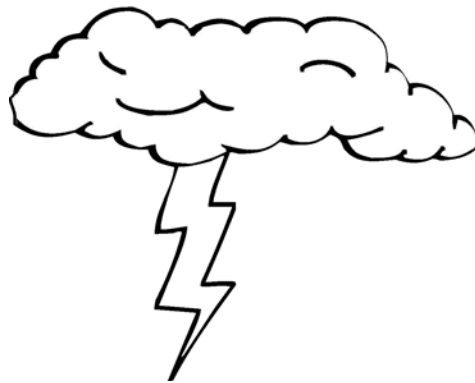
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Synonyms / Who Was It?	3
Crossword Puzzle	4
Sequence / What's Wrong?	5
Rhyming Words	6
Seek-A-Word	7
Word Meaning / Scrambled Words	8
Math Puzzle	9
Homonyms / Contractions	10
Creative Writing	11
Answer Key	12



Comprehension

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin worried about weather because _____

_____.

2. Franklin didn't think he should go to Fox's house because

_____.

3. Fox wanted to stay outside because _____

_____.

4. Fox's mother made Franklin and his friends get away from
the tree house because _____

_____.

5. Franklin crawled into his shell and stayed there because

_____.

6. Fox's mother lit candles and turned on a flashlight because

_____.

7. Franklin laughed at the cloud giant stories because _____

_____.

Vocabulary

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

flashlight	rainbow	arrived	probably
seasons	everyone	thunder	lightning
weather	dangerous	scary	giants
hurried	electricity	treats	laughed

1. Franklin could do many things; he could name all the months and the four _____ of the year.
2. Franklin worried about the _____ because he was scared of storms.
3. One day, Franklin wondered if he should go to Fox's house, but his mother said it _____ wouldn't rain until later.
4. Franklin _____ to Fox's house, watching the sky the whole time.
5. When Franklin _____ at Fox's house, Fox was playing outside.
6. Fox thought storms were exciting but Franklin thought they were _____.
7. As the rain started to fall, _____ raced to the tree house where it was dry.
8. Fox's mother told them it was _____ to be near a tree during a storm.
9. Franklin and his friends were barely in the house when the _____ flashed across the sky.
10. Then the _____ boomed!
11. Franklin hid in his shell and wouldn't even come out for the _____ Fox's mother brought.
12. When the lights went out, Fox's mother got some candles and turned on a _____.
13. Franklin _____ at the stories his friends told him about the cloud giants.
14. Beaver said that lightning was a big spark of _____ that travels from the sky to the ground.
15. When the storm was over, Franklin saw a _____ in the sky.
16. Franklin said the storm was over because the cloud _____ went to find the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

Synonyms

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Synonyms are words that mean the same thing. Read the sentences below. Look at the word in brackets and find its synonym in the box. Print the word in the blank.

trembled	probably	laughed	hardly
dangerous	shouted	afraid	hurried

1. Franklin was (scared) _____ of storms.
2. Franklin's mother said it (likely) _____ wouldn't rain until later.
3. Franklin (rushed) _____ to Fox's house.
4. When the big raindrops began to fall, Franklin (yelled) _____ that they should go inside.
5. Fox's mother said it was (unsafe) _____ to be near a tree in a storm.
6. When Franklin saw the lightning, he (shook) _____.
7. When his friends told him all the stories about the cloud giants, Franklin (giggled) _____.
8. Soon there was (barely) _____ any lightning left and the thunder was a low rumble far away.

Who Was It?

Read each sentence. Print the number of the character it is describing and print it in the box.

- | | | |
|-------------|---------|-----------------|
| 1. Franklin | 2. Fox | 3. Beaver |
| 4. Snail | 5. Hawk | 6. Fox's mother |

- _____ His feathers got ruffled in a storm.
- _____ She said it was dangerous to be near a tree in a storm.
- _____ He was afraid of storms.
- _____ He liked watching the clouds move and feeling the wind blow.
- _____ He said the noise of thunder was the cloud giants going bowling.
- _____ He said the storm stopped because the giants were looking for gold at the end of the rainbow.
- _____ She offered Franklin a treat but he stayed in his shell.
- _____ She told everyone what really caused thunder and lightning.



Crossword Puzzle

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

1	2			3		4				
								5		
6		7								
	8						9			
		10								

Across

- 1. people we like
- 6. a bird's coat
- 8. water from the sky
- 10. not safe

Down

- 2. to run quickly
- 3. opposite of day
- 4. bad weather
- 5. yummy snacks
- 6. not near
- 7. to be scared of
- 9. belonging to us



Sequence

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Then the lights went out.
 - ___ Beaver, Snail, and Hawk came to play.
 - ___ The lightning and thunder began and Franklin crawled into his shell.
 - ___ One day Franklin hurried to Fox's house to play.
 - ___ Franklin saw a rainbow and said the cloud giants were looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.
 - ___ When the storm ended, Franklin and his friends went outside to play.
 - ___ Franklin laughed when Hawk, Fox, and Snail told him all the cloud giant stories.
 - ___ Fox's mother made Franklin and his friends come into the house to play.
 - ___ When the sky got dark and the rain began to fall, the friends went to the tree house to keep dry.
-

What's Wrong

In each of the sentences below, there is one word that is wrong according to the story. Put an X on that word and print the correct word in the blank.

1. The sky was getting light and Franklin knew there was going to be a storm.

2. Franklin was worried about the storm and crawled to Fox's house.

3. When Franklin got to Fox's house, he wanted to play outside. _____
4. Franklin thought storms were exciting. _____
5. Fox's mother said it was very safe to stand under a tree during a storm.

6. Snail said the noise of the thunder was just the cloud giants golfing.

7. Franklin cried when his friends told him stories about the cloud giants.

8. Franklin said the storm was over because the cloud giants were looking for the pot of gold at the centre of the rainbow. _____

Rhyming Words

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Read the word in brackets in each sentence. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and would fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could name the months of the year and all the (reasons) _____.
2. Franklin worried about the (feather) _____ because he was afraid of storms.
3. Franklin didn't really want to go to Fox's (mouse) _____ because the storm might start.
4. Franklin's mother didn't think it would (pain) _____ until later.
5. Franklin hurried to Fox's house and kept looking at the (try) _____.
6. Fox didn't want to go inside because he liked watching the clouds move and the wind (flow) _____.
7. Fox said his fur felt (bunny) _____ just before a storm.
8. Beaver said she could (tell) _____ the storm coming.
9. When it started to rain, the friends all raced to the tree house where it was (fly) _____.
10. Fox's mother told everyone that it was dangerous to be near a tree during a storm because lightning strikes tall things (thirst) _____.
11. Fox's mother didn't want anyone to be (shirt) _____.
12. Franklin (dreamed) _____ when he heard the thunder.
13. Franklin crawled into his (bell) _____ and would not come out, even for treats.
14. When the (fights) _____ went out Fox's mother got candles and a flashlight.
15. Fox said lightning was just the cloud giants (bringing) _____ from their chandeliers.
16. Franklin felt (letter) _____ when the storm was over.
17. Franklin said the cloud giants were looking for the pot of (cold) _____ at the end of the rainbow.
18. Even Beaver had to (tile) _____!

Seek-a-Word

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Circle the words in the box. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



g	i	a	n	t	s	t	h	u	p
d	a	n	g	e	r	o	u	s	l
n	s	h	e	l	l	s	d	e	a
r	k	s	b	o	o	t	s	s	y
t	y	c	o	c	l	o	u	d	s
w	e	a	t	h	e	r	t	a	p
i	r	r	a	i	n	m	r	r	a
n	a	y	n	o	i	s	e	k	r
d	l	l	a	u	g	h	e	d	k
m	l	i	g	h	t	n	i	n	g

weather wind dangerous spark storm
scary sky noise clouds giants
shell tree lightning dark laughed
rain boots play all

Mystery Word: _____

Word Meaning

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

In each of the sentences below, the meaning of the word that fits in the blank is in brackets. Find that word and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin (went quickly) _____ to Fox's house.
2. Fox was playing outside when he (got there) _____.
3. Hawk said the storm made his feathers get (all fluffed up) _____.
4. The wind became (more powerful) _____.
5. Fox's mother said it was (not safe) _____ to be near a tree during a storm.
6. Franklin (shook) _____ when he saw the lightning and screamed when he heard the thunder.
7. Franklin stayed in his shell even when Fox's mother brought (goodies to eat) _____.
8. Beaver said the cloud giant stories were (silly) _____ and explained what really caused thunder and lightning.

arrived
stronger
treats
hurried
ruffled
dangerous
ridiculous
trembled

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in the brackets in each sentence to make a word that fits in the blank.

1. Franklin kept an eye on the (aherwet) _____ because he was afraid of storms.
2. Franklin put on his boots, grabbed the (meulrabl) _____, and set off for Fox's house.
3. Franklin (ruidher) _____ to Fox's house so he would get there before it started to rain.
4. Fox thought storms were (ctieinxg) _____.
5. Fox's mother told the friends that (hgntlign) _____ hit tall things first.
6. Franklin screamed when he heard the (hdtzure) _____.
7. Beaver told everyone that lightning is a big (akrps) _____ of electricity that travels from the sky to the ground.
8. When Franklin and his friends went outside to play, they saw a (noribaw) _____ in the sky.

A Math Puzzle

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Solve the math equations. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.



What is a thermometer used for?

A	E	H	I	L	M	P	R	S	T	U
7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \quad 9 \quad \quad \quad 8 \quad 15 \quad 5 \quad 9 \quad 6 \quad \quad \quad 7 \quad 18 \quad 17 \\ +4 \quad +7 \quad \quad \quad +8 \quad -7 \quad +6 \quad +2 \quad +9 \quad \quad \quad +9 \quad -9 \quad -9 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \quad 15 \quad 6 \quad 9 \quad 4 \quad 9 \quad 15 \quad 16 \quad 9 \quad 8 \quad 16 \\ +6 \quad -7 \quad +6 \quad +4 \quad +4 \quad +5 \quad -8 \quad -0 \quad +8 \quad +6 \quad -8 \end{array}$$

Homonyms

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym for each of the sentences below.

1. Franklin could tie his shoes and count by (to, two, too).
 2. Franklin worried about the (whether, weather) because storms frightened him.
 3. Franklin (red, read) the thermometer and checked the barometer every day.
 4. Fox said that storms made his (fir, fur) feel funny.
 5. Fox thought it was all (right, write) to be under a tree in a storm.
 6. When the storm started, Franklin hid in his shell and (would, wood) not come out.
 7. Hawk said that lightning was just the cloud giants turning (there, their) lights on and off.
 8. Franklin (new, knew) the storm was over because the cloud giants (herd, heard) that there was a pot of gold at the end of each rainbow.
-

Contractions

Make the words in brackets into contractions and print them in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin (did not) _____ like storms.
2. He thought he (should not) _____ go to Fox's house to play.
3. His mother said it likely (would not) _____ rain until later.
4. Fox said (it is) _____ exciting to watch the clouds move and to feel the wind blow.
5. Fox's mother said it (is not) _____ safe to be near a tree in a storm.
6. Franklin (was not) _____ planning to come out of his shell, even for treats.
7. Franklin knew the cloud giant stories (were not) _____ true and they made him laugh.
8. When the storm was over, Fox said, "(Let us) _____ go outside and play.
9. Franklin saw a rainbow and said the cloud giants went to find the pot of gold (that is) _____ at the end of every rainbow.

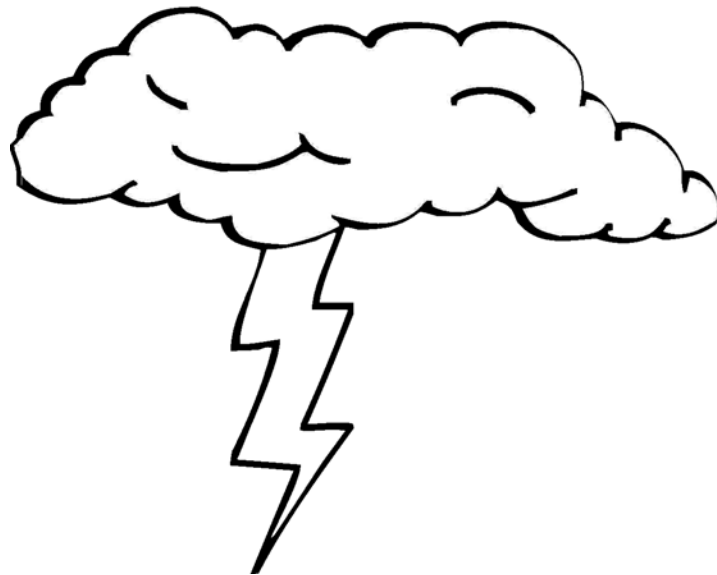
Creative Writing

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Franklin always watched the weather because he was afraid of storms. But, maybe after being at Fox's house and finding out from Beaver the real cause of storms, he won't be so frightened anymore. Franklin also learned from Fox's mother a safety tip for lightning and thunderstorms.

Is there anything that frightens you? Maybe you are like Franklin and are afraid of storms. Or maybe you are afraid of the dark!

Now you write a story. It can be another fear of Franklin's or it can be about something that scares you.



Answer Key

Franklin and the Thunderstorm

Page 1: Comprehension: (accept reasonable answers)

he was afraid of storms
the storm might start before he got there
he liked the wind and blowing clouds
it was dangerous to be near a tree in a storm
he was afraid of the storm
the lights had gone out
he knew they were silly stories

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. seasons | 9. lightning |
| 2. weather | 10. thunder |
| 3. probably | 11. treats |
| 4. hurried | 12. flashlight |
| 5. arrived | 13. laughed |
| 6. scary | 14. electricity |
| 7. everyone | 15. rainbow |
| 8. dangerous | 16. giants |

Page 3: Synonyms:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. afraid | 5. dangerous |
| 2. probably | 6. trembled |
| 3. hurried | 7. laughed |
| 4. shouted | 8. hardly |
- Who Was It?: 5, 6, 1, 2, 4, 1, 6, 3

Page 4: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|---------------|-----------|
| 1. friends | 2. race |
| 6. feathers | 3. night |
| 8. raindrops | 4. storm |
| 10. dangerous | 5. treats |
| 6. far | |
| 7. afraid | |
| 9. our | |

Page 5: Sequence: 6, 2, 5, 1, 9, 8, 7, 4, 3

Page 5: What's Wrong?:

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| Cross out: | Correct word: |
| 1. light | dark |
| 2. crawled | hurried |
| 3. outside | inside |
| 4. exciting | scary |

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 5. safe | dangerous |
| 6. golfing | bowling |
| 7. cried | laughed |
| 8. center | end |

Page 6: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. seasons | 10. first |
| 2. weather | 11. hurt |
| 3. house | 12. screamed |
| 4. rain | 13. shell |
| 5. sky | 14. lights |
| 6. blow | 15. swinging |
| 7. funny | 16. better |
| 8. smell | 17. gold |
| 9. dry | 18. smile |

Page 7: Seek-A-Word:

Mystery Word: THUNDERSTORM

Page 8: Word Meaning:

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. hurried | 5. dangerous |
| 2. arrived | 6. trembled |
| 3. ruffled | 7. treats |
| 4. stronger | 8. ridiculous |

Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. weather | 5. lightning |
| 2. umbrella | 6. thunder |
| 3. hurried | 7. spark |
| 4. exciting | 8. rainbow |

Page 9: Math Puzzle:

IT TELLS THE TEMPERATURE

Page 10: Homonyms:

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 1. two | 5. right |
| 2. weather | 6. would |
| 3. read | 7. their |
| 4. fur | 8. knew, heard |

Contractions:

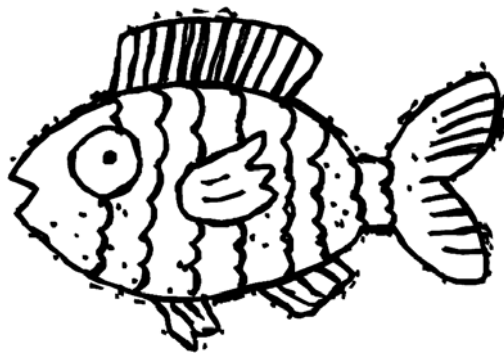
- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. didn't | 6. wasn't |
| 2. shouldn't | 7. weren't |
| 3. wouldn't | 8. Let's |
| 4. it's | 9. that's |

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin
Wants a Pet

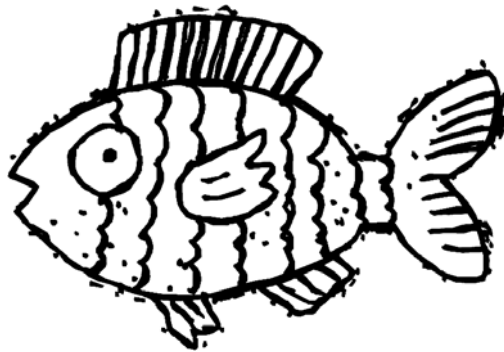
by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin Wants a Pet

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary / Word Meaning	2
Sequence / Scrambled Words	3
Seek-a-Word	4
Opposites / Synonyms	5
Crossword Puzzle	6
Homonyms / Story Recall	7
Rhyming Words / Who Was It?	8
Word Meaning (2) / Contractions	9
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11 - 12



Comprehension

Franklin Wants a Pet

Answer the questions below.

1. What did Franklin want? _____

2. What did Franklin use as his pretend pet? _____

3. Why did Bear want a bird? _____

4. What would Beaver get if she could have a pet? _____

5. Why did Goose want a bunny? _____

6. What did Franklin finally get for a pet? _____

7. What did Franklin name his pet? _____

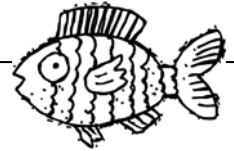
Vocabulary

Franklin Wants a Pet

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

beautiful	calm	whiskers	worried
pretended	bury	decision	purring

1. Franklin really wanted a pet and he often _____ that Sam, his stuffed dog, was a real pet.
2. Franklin even helped Sam _____ bones.
3. Franklin was _____ his parents would take a long time to decide whether or not he could have a pet.
4. Bear wanted a bird because birds sang _____ songs.
5. Beaver liked the _____ sounds cats made.
6. Franklin's father said getting a pet was a big _____ because pets cost money to buy and keep.
7. Goose liked the wiggly _____ that bunnies have.
8. Franklin wanted a goldfish because fish are quiet and _____.



Word Meaning

Print each word in the box beside its meaning.

1. to cover over _____
2. a large number _____
3. hair that grows on the face _____
4. the early meal of the day _____
5. an animal doctor _____
6. to talk very quietly _____
7. the day after today _____
8. not noisy _____
9. very nice looking _____

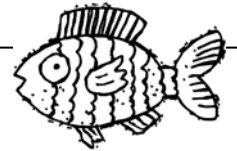
beautiful
whiskers
breakfast
tomorrow
hundred
vet
quiet
bury
whisper

Sequence

Franklin Wants a Pet

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Beaver said she wanted a cat, but Franklin didn't want a pet that wandered away.
- ___ Franklin asked his parents for a pet, but they needed to think about it.
- ___ Franklin's parents agreed to a pet but he wouldn't tell them what kind of pet he wanted.
- ___ Franklin named his fish Goldie and took good care of her every day.
- ___ Bear told Franklin he would like a bird but Franklin thought it would wake him up too early.
- ___ The next day, Franklin and his parents went to the pet store and Franklin got a goldfish.
- ___ Goose wanted a bunny but Franklin thought its whiskers would make him sneeze.



Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to fill in the blanks with the correct word.

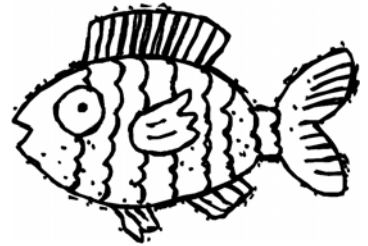
1. Franklin's best (redfni) _____ was Bear.
2. Franklin asked his (rantsep) _____ many times for a pet, but they never really gave him an answer.
3. Franklin wanted his parents to (hryru) _____ up and decide.
4. Franklin's father said it was a big (esndiico) _____ because pets cost money to buy and keep.
5. Goose liked bunnies because they had wiggly (hiewssrk) _____.
6. Franklin's parents thought he wanted a (upppy) _____.
7. They were surprised when they found out he wanted a (lihgdsof) _____.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin Wants a Pet

Find all the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down.
The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

m	o	n	e	y	d	f	e	e	d
a	g	p	a	r	e	n	t	s	p
y	b	u	r	y	c	o	a	i	r
h	u	r	l	c	i	s	u	n	e
u	n	r	y	l	s	t	g	g	t
n	n	i	l	e	i	u	h	i	e
d	y	n	d	a	o	f	t	n	n
r	f	g	i	n	n	f	i	g	d
e	p	l	e	a	s	e	m	s	e
d	t	h	i	n	k	d	e	h	d



please singing bunny clean taught
decision time stuffed purring money
parents bury think early feed
pretended hundred may

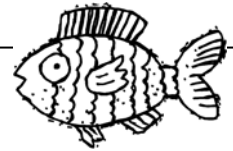
Mystery Word: _____

Opposites

Franklin Wants a Pet

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin had wanted a pet since he was small; now that he was _____ he thought that maybe his parents would get him one.
2. Franklin's parents hadn't said "No" but they hadn't said " _____ " either.
3. Franklin's parents finally nodded their heads up and _____.
4. Franklin didn't want a pet that wandered far away; he wanted one that stayed _____ by.
5. Franklin didn't want a noisy pet; he wanted one that was _____ and calm.
6. Franklin didn't hate all the pets his parents mentioned but he did _____ goldfish.
7. Every morning Franklin watched Goldie and every _____ he blew her a big kiss.



Synonyms

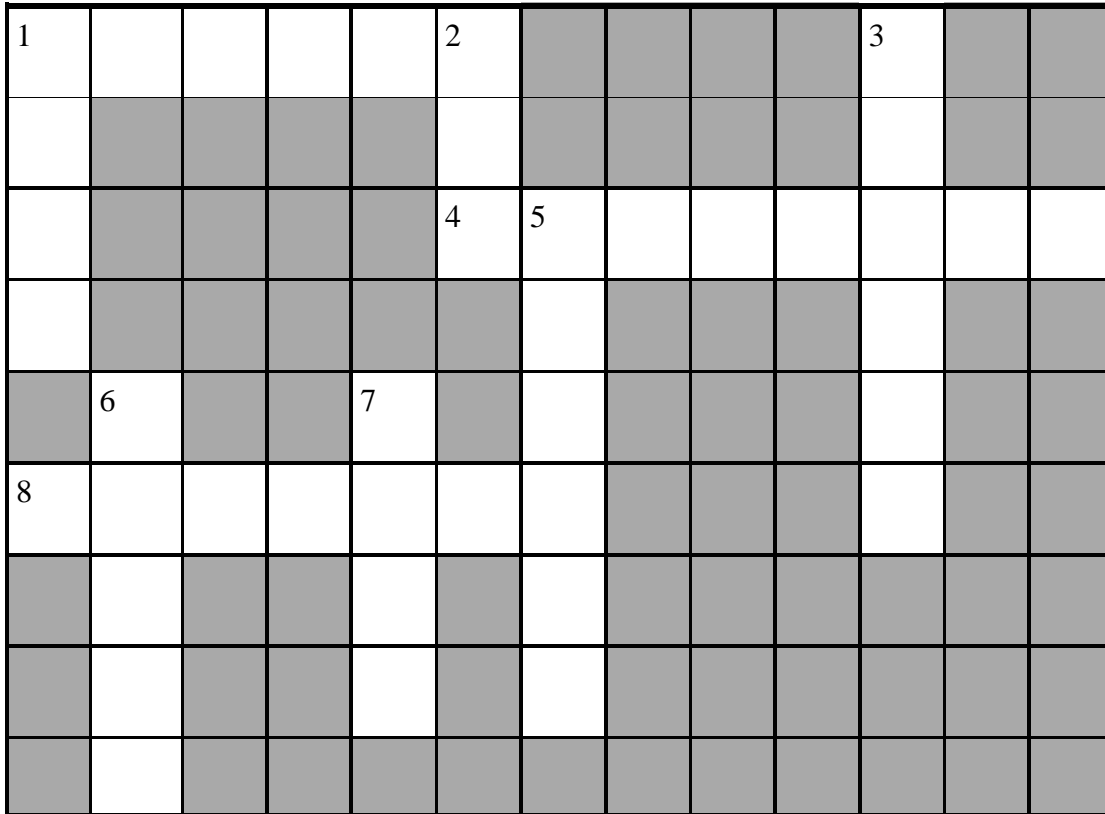
Choose the word from the box that means the same as the underlined word in the sentence and print it in the blank.

small	calm	loud	beautiful
happy	maybe	friend	surprised

1. Franklin's best buddy was Bear. _____
2. Franklin wanted a pet ever since he was little. _____
3. His parents told him that perhaps he could have a pet one day. _____
4. Bear liked birds because they sang pretty songs. _____
5. Franklin didn't want a noisy pet. _____
6. Franklin was glad when his parents finally agreed to let get a pet. _____
7. His parents were shocked when he said he didn't want a dog. _____
8. Franklin liked fish because they made him feel quiet and relaxed.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin Wants a Pet

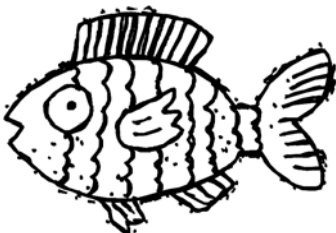


Across

1. a baby cat
4. hair on the face
8. baby rabbits

Down

1. something you fly in the wind
2. not old
3. the opposite of "thank you"
5. a place to live
6. a baby dog
7. these live in water



Homonyms

Franklin Wants a Pet

Underline the correct homonym in brackets in the sentences below.

1. Franklin could tie his shoes and count by (to, too, two).
 2. Franklin liked Sam but he wanted a (real, reel) pet.
 3. When Franklin asked his parents if he could have a pet, they didn't say yes but they didn't say (no, know), either.
 4. Franklin almost said, "Please" to his parents (won, one) hundred times.
 5. Franklin's father told him that it cost a lot of money to (by, buy) and keep a pet.
 6. After three (hole, whole) days of waiting, Franklin asked his parents again about getting a pet.
 7. When they finally said yes, Franklin wanted to go to the pet store (right, write) away.
 8. Franklin took good care of Goldie and every (night, knight) he blew her a big fish kiss.
-

Story Recall

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct one in the blank.

1. Ever since Franklin was small, he really wanted a bike. _____
2. Often Franklin pretended Sam, his stuffed dog, was his pet, and he even helped him to bury rocks. _____
3. When Franklin asked his parents for a pet, he knew it would take a short time for them to decide. _____
4. Franklin didn't want a bird because their singing was too quiet. _____
5. He didn't want a cat because you always know where they are. _____
6. Franklin told Goose that bunnies are terrible but their whiskers might make him sneeze. _____
7. Franklin's parents were surprised when he said he wanted a hamster.

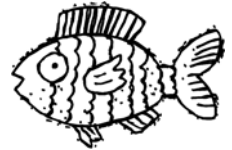
8. Every night before he went to bed, Franklin gave Goldie a big hug. _____

Rhyming Words

Franklin Wants a Pet

Make a word that rhymes with the word in brackets to fill in the blanks.

1. Franklin could do many things; he could even sleep alone in his small (bark) _____ shell.
2. Ever since Franklin was (ball) _____, he had wanted a pet.
3. Franklin's parents wanted to (sink) _____ about whether or not he was ready to have a pet.
4. Bear liked (thirds) _____ because of their beautiful songs.
5. Franklin's father said it was a big decision because pets cost a lot of (honey) _____ to buy and keep.
6. Franklin offered all the money in his piggy (tank) _____.
7. Franklin's parents were surprised when he said he wanted a (dish) _____.
8. Franklin took good (fair) _____ of Goldie just as he had promised.



Who Was It?

Put the number of the character that the sentence is referring to in the blank.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------|-------------|
| 1. Bear | 2. Franklin's mother | 3. Goose | 4. Franklin |
| 5. Franklin's father | 6. Beaver | 7. Sam | |

- ___ Franklin took it for walks, taught it tricks, and helped it bury bones.
- ___ He asked his parents if he could have a pet.
- ___ He said he wanted a bird for a pet because they sing such beautiful songs.
- ___ She wanted a cat because they make purring sounds.
- ___ He told Franklin it was a big decision to get a pet because they cost money to buy and keep.
- ___ She wanted a bunny because she liked the wiggly whiskers bunnies have.
- ___ She was surprised when Franklin said he didn't want a kitten.

Word Meaning

Franklin Wants a Pet

Each sentence below has the meaning of a word in brackets. Find the word in the box with that meaning and print it in the blank.

tomorrow	parents	visited	pretended
whispered	finished	calm	choose

1. Since he was small, Franklin (imagined in his mind) _____ that he had a pet.
2. One day, Franklin asked his (mother and father) _____ if he could have pet.
3. Franklin (went to see) _____ Beaver and told her about the pet he wanted.
4. Franklin didn't think his parents would ever be (done with) _____ thinking about getting a pet.
5. Franklin's parents (spoke quietly) _____ to one another and finally agreed to let him have a pet.
6. Franklin's father said they would help Franklin (pick out) _____ a puppy.
7. They agreed to go to the pet store (the day after today) _____.
8. Franklin wanted a pet that would make him feel (relaxed and settled) _____.

Contractions

Make a contraction with the words in the box and print it in the blank in the sentence.

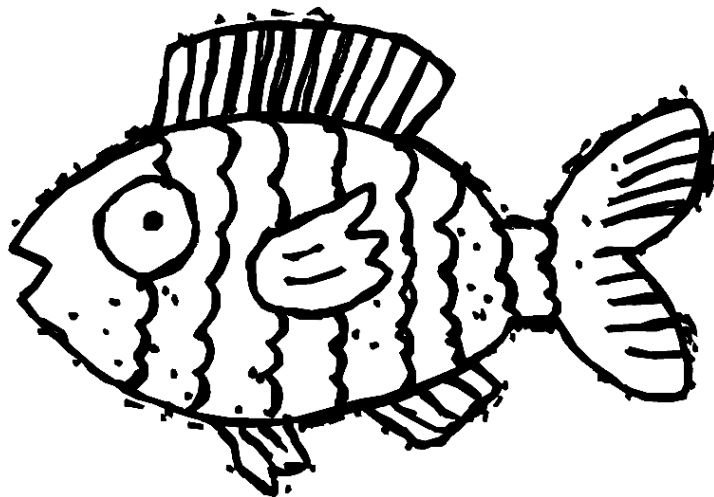
1. When Franklin asked his parents if he could have a pet, they just said, "(We will) _____ think about it."
2. Franklin told Bear he (did not) _____ want a bird because it would wake him up too early with its loud singing.
3. Franklin (was not) _____ sure about a cat because you never know where they are.
4. Franklin told Goose he (would not) _____ want a bunny because its wiggly whiskers would make him sneeze.
5. Franklin told his parents, "(I will) _____ take good care of a real pet."
6. Franklin's father said (they would) _____ help him pick out a puppy.
7. When Franklin told his parents he loved goldfish, they said, "(That is) _____ the best reason of all."
8. Franklin took good care of Goldie just as (he had) _____ said he would.

Franklin Wants a Pet

Creative Writing

For years, ever since he was little, Franklin wanted a pet. He pretended his stuffed dog, Sam, was real and he taught it tricks and helped it to bury bones. But it just wasn't the same as having a real pet. Finally, Franklin talked his parents into getting him a pet. Much to their surprise, he did not want a dog at all. He wanted a goldfish because fish are quiet and calm. As he promised, he took good care of Goldie and loved her very much.

Write a story about your pet...the one you have or the one you would like to have. Tell about the things you do together and how you care for your pet.



Answer Key

Franklin Wants a Pet

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

1. Franklin wanted a pet.
2. Franklin used his stuffed dog, Sam, as a pet.
3. Bear wanted a bird because birds have beautiful songs.
4. Beaver would like a cat.
5. Goose wanted a bunny because of its wiggly whiskers.
6. Franklin got a goldfish.
7. Franklin named his fish Goldie.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

1. pretended	5. purring
2. bury	6. decision
3. worried	7. whiskers
4. beautiful	8. calm

Word Meaning:

1. bury	6. whisper
2. hundred	7. tomorrow
3. whiskers	8. quiet
4. breakfast	9. beautiful
5. vet	

Page 3: Sequence: 3, 1, 5, 7, 2, 6, 4

Scrambled Words:

1. friend	5. whiskers
2. parents	6. puppy
3. hurry	7. goldfish
4. decision	

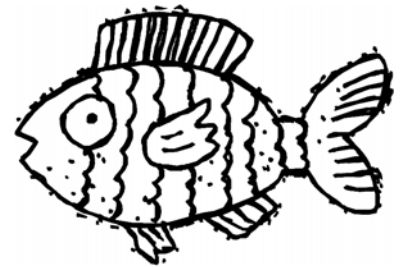
Page 4: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: goldfish

Page 5: Opposites:

1. big	5. quiet
2. yes	6. love
3. down	7. night
4. close	

Synonyms:

1. friend	5. loud
2. small	6. happy
3. maybe	7. surprised
4. beautiful	8. calm



Page 6: Crossword Puzzle:

Across

1. kitten
4. whiskers
8. bunnies

Down

1. kite
2. new
3. please
5. house
6. puppy
7. fish

Page 7: Homonyms: 1. two

2. real

3. no

4. one

5. buy

6. whole

7. right

8. night

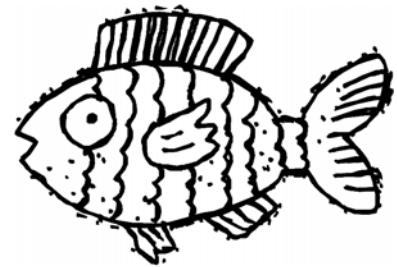
Story Recall:

Cross out

1. bike
2. rocks
3. short
4. quiet
5. always
6. terrible
7. hamster
8. hug

Correct word

- pet
- bones
- long
- loud
- never
- nice
- fish
- kiss



Page 8: Rhyming:

1. dark

2. small

3. think

4. birds

5. money

6. bank

7. fish

8. care

Who Was It? : 7, 4, 1, 6, 5, 3, 2

Page 9: Word Meaning (2):

1. pretended

2. parents

3. visited

4. finished

5. whispered

6. choose

7. tomorrow

8. calm

Contractions:

1. We'll

2. didn't

3. wasn't

4. wouldn't

5. I'll

6. they'd

7. That's

8. he'd

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin
and the
Tooth Fairy

by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Homonyms / Sequence	3
Seek-a-Word	4
Rhyming Words	5
Opposites / Scrambled Words	6
Math Puzzle	7
Synonyms / Who Was It?	8
Crossword Puzzle	9
Yes or No?	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11 - 12



Comprehension

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin and Bear were alike in most ways but one way in which they were different was _____

_____.

2. Bear told Franklin his teeth were supposed to fall out because

_____.

3. Franklin didn't know about the tooth fairy because _____

_____.

4. Franklin wished he had a tooth because _____

_____.

5. Mr. Owl told Bear that losing a tooth was exciting because

_____.

6. Franklin left a note and a small rock for the tooth fairy because

_____.

7. Franklin's parents got him a present because _____

_____.

Vocabulary

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

instead	stealing	present	celebrate
terrible	excited	discovered	pillow
quiet	grown-up	wondered	write
amazement	noticed	surprised	tongue

1. Franklin and Bear were alike in many ways, but every day he _____ a way that they were different.
2. Franklin thought it was _____ that Bear's tooth fell out.
3. Bear said his teeth were supposed to fall out to make room for the _____ teeth.
4. When Franklin ran his _____ around his gums, they were smooth and firm...and toothless!
5. Franklin _____ why Bear would want to keep his old tooth.
6. Franklin's friends looked at him in _____ when he asked Bear why he wanted to keep his old tooth.
7. Fox told Franklin that you put your baby tooth under your _____, and the tooth fairy comes and takes it.
8. Franklin told Fox that the tooth fairy was _____.
9. Fox said the tooth fairy leaves a _____ when she takes the tooth.
10. Mr. Owl was _____ when he saw Bear's tooth.
11. Franklin was _____ all day thinking about Bear's tooth and the tooth fairy.
12. Franklin's parents were _____ when he said he wished he had a tooth.
13. At bedtime, Franklin had his mother help him _____ a note to the tooth fairy.
14. The next morning the rock was gone, but there was a note from the tooth fairy _____ of a present.
15. When Franklin went for breakfast, he _____ a wrapped package beside his bowl.

Homonyms

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Homonyms are words that sound the same, but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym for each of the sentences below.

1. Franklin had lots of good friends and (won, one) best friend...Bear!
2. One day, Franklin discovered a (way, weigh) in which he and Bear were different.
3. Bear had teeth and Franklin did (not, knot).
4. Franklin's friends said it was (to, two, too) bad that he didn't have teeth.
5. Franklin's friends told him that, at (night, knight), you put your tooth under your pillow and the tooth fairy comes to take it.
6. Franklin didn't think that the tooth fairy should (steel, steal) your tooth.
7. Franklin started his note to the tooth fairy with, "(Deer, Dear) Tooth Fairy."
8. Franklin was excited when he saw the (rapped, wrapped) package on the table for him.

Sequence

Number the sentences in the correct order according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Franklin was unhappy until he found the wrapped package from his parents to celebrate his growing up.
- ___ Bear wrapped his tooth in a tissue and put it in his backpack.
- ___ When Franklin got home, he told his parents he didn't have teeth.
- ___ While waiting for the school bus, Bear wiggled his tooth until it came out.
- ___ When Franklin woke up, he ran to his parents with the note he found under his shell.
- ___ Franklin run his tongue around his gums and discovered he had no teeth.
- ___ When Bear showed Mr. Owl his tooth, Mr. Owl told him it meant he was growing up.
- ___ Franklin's friends told him about the tooth fairy.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Circle all the words in the box below. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



l	a	u	g	h	e	d	t	q	o
s	c	h	o	o	l	i	f	u	f
t	u	r	t	l	e	f	r	i	a
a	l	w	a	y	s	f	i	e	t
r	o	o	t	o	t	e	e	t	h
t	h	k	f	u	i	r	n	o	e
l	a	e	i	r	s	e	d	n	r
e	b	a	b	y	s	n	s	g	w
d	w	h	a	t	u	t	r	u	h
w	r	a	p	p	e	d	y	e	o

teeth
friends
turtle
baby

startled
different
who
your
what

wrapped
always
father
school
tongue

tissue
quiet
woke
laughed

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming Words

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Read each sentence. Look at the word in brackets. Think of a word that rhymes with it and would work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could count by twos and tie his (lose) _____.
2. Franklin and Bear were the (name) _____ in many ways, but Franklin discovered one way in which they were different.
3. One day, while waiting for the school bus, Bear's (booth) _____ came out.
4. Franklin thought it was terrible when he saw a little (flood) _____ on the tooth.
5. Franklin's friends felt (mad) _____ for Franklin because he didn't have teeth.
6. Bear (trapped) _____ his tooth in tissue to keep it safe.
7. Franklin didn't know why Bear would want to (leap) _____ his old tooth.
8. Fox told Franklin about putting your tooth under your (willow) _____ and the tooth fairy comes to get it.
9. Franklin thought the tooth fairy was (feeling) _____.
10. Bear told Franklin that the tooth fairy always leaves something in (face) _____ of the tooth.
11. Fox got crayons when he lost his first tooth, and Raccoon got a new (hook) _____.
12. Mr. Owl told Bear that losing your baby teeth means you are (showing) _____ up.
13. Franklin's mother saw that Franklin was quiet and asked him what was (song) _____.
14. That night, Franklin left the tooth fairy a small white (sock) _____ and a note, hoping she would leave a present.
15. The next morning, Franklin saw a wrapped package beside his breakfast (hole) _____.
16. Franklin learned that in all the important (plays) _____, he and Bear were the same.

Opposites

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Read each sentence below. Look at the underlined word. Find its opposite in the box and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin and Bear were the same in many ways, but there was one way in which they were _____.
2. As Bear waited for the school bus, he wiggled his loose tooth back and _____.
3. Franklin felt bad that Bear lost his tooth but Bear was feeling _____.
4. Franklin wondered why Bear would want to keep his old tooth when he was going to get a _____ one.
5. Fox told Franklin that at night, you put your tooth under your pillow, and then in the _____ you will get a present.
6. When Franklin's mother asked him what was wrong, he _____, "I don't have any teeth."
7. Franklin was sad until he noticed the wrapped package on the table; then he was _____.

morning
happy
different
good
forth
answered
new

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in the blank in the sentence.

1. Bear and Franklin were (eifrdfetn) _____ because Bear had teeth and Franklin didn't.
2. Franklin thought it was (eritlreb) _____ when Bear's tooth came out.
3. Franklin ran his (ogtune) _____ over his gums and realized he had no teeth.
4. Franklin thought it would be (nctieixg) _____ to get new grown-up teeth.
5. Franklin wished he had teeth so that he could get a (ersnpet) _____ from the tooth fairy.
6. Franklin's parents told him that (ulstert) _____ don't need teeth.
7. When Franklin opened the package, he found a (aifbuelt) _____ book inside.
8. Franklin's parents gave him the present to (etbcreael) _____ his growing up.

Math Puzzle

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Solve the Math equations. Then use the letter code in the box to answer the question.

What did Mr. Owl say losing your baby tooth means?

A	E	G	I	N	O	P	R	U	W	Y
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

5	9	6		8	3	6		
<u>+5</u>	<u>-4</u>	<u>+2</u>		<u>-8</u>	<u>+4</u>	<u>-5</u>		
—	—	—		—	—	—		
—	—	—		—	—	—		

7	5	10	6	8	10	9		3	4
<u>-5</u>	<u>+2</u>	<u>-5</u>	<u>+3</u>	<u>-5</u>	<u>-6</u>	<u>-7</u>		<u>+5</u>	<u>+2</u>
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—		—	—

Synonyms

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Synonyms are words that mean the same or almost the same. In each sentence below, look at the underlined word, find its synonym in the box, and print it in the blank at the end of the sentence.

completely	parents	terrible	worry
beautiful	present	note	unhappy

1. Franklin thought it was awful that bear's tooth fell out. _____
2. When Franklin ran his tongue around his gums, he found out he was totally toothless. _____
3. Fox told Franklin that the tooth fairy takes the tooth and leaves a gift.

4. Franklin's mother helped him write a letter to the tooth fairy. _____
5. Franklin was sad when there was no present under his shell. _____
6. Franklin found a pretty book in the wrapped package. _____
7. The present was from his mother and father. _____
8. Franklin didn't fret anymore about being different from Bear. _____

Who Was It?

In the blank, print the number of the character the sentence is describing.

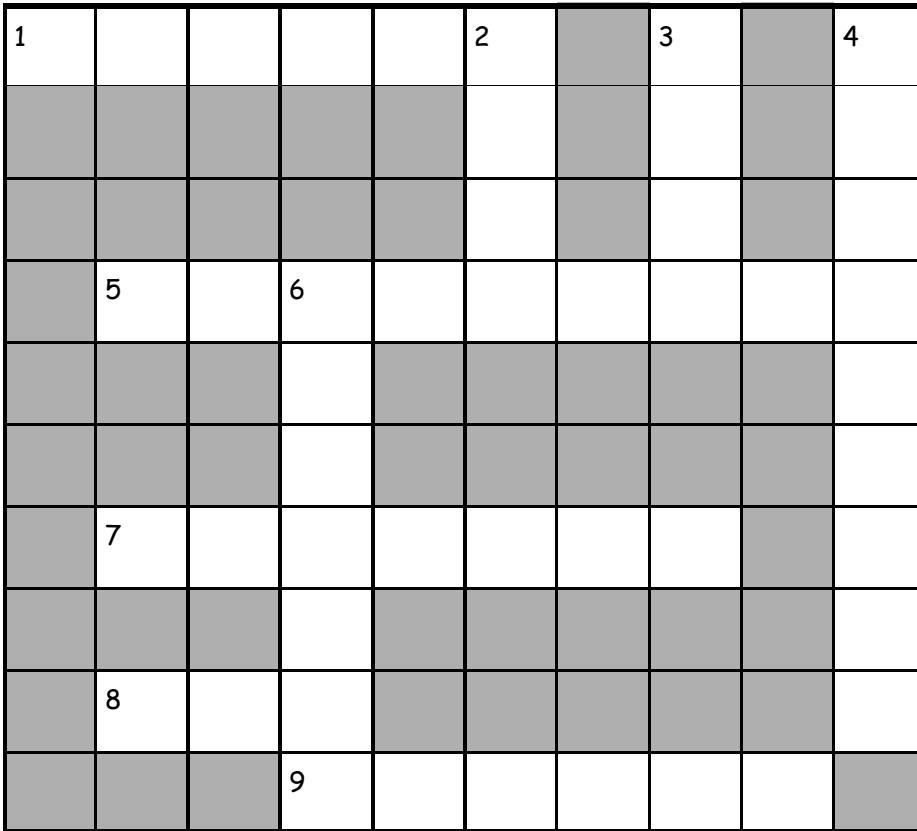
- | | | |
|-------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Franklin | 3. Fox | 5. Mr. Owl |
| 2. Bear | 4. Franklin's Mother | 6. Franklin's Father |



- ___ He got crayons when he lost his first tooth.
- ___ He thought the tooth fairy was stealing when she took someone's tooth.
- ___ He said that losing baby teeth was a sign of growing up.
- ___ She helped Franklin write a note to the tooth fairy.
- ___ He wrapped his tooth in a tissue and put it into his backpack.
- ___ He told Franklin about how the tooth fairy takes your tooth and then leaves a present.
- ___ He read the note that Franklin found under his shell.
- ___ He got a present to celebrate his growing up.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy



Across

1. at all times
5. not the same
7. a gift
8. not happy
9. a place to learn

Down

2. not dangerous
3. a short letter
4. having no teeth
6. people we like

Yes or No

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

If the sentence is true according to the story, print "Yes" in the blank. If it is not true, print "No."

- _____ 1. Bear and Franklin were best friends.
- _____ 2. Franklin and Bear were the same in every way.
- _____ 3. Franklin had no teeth because they had all fallen out.
- _____ 4. Franklin's friends felt bad for him because he had no teeth.
- _____ 5. Bear lost his tooth when it fell out.
- _____ 6. Mr. Owl told Bear he was growing up.
- _____ 7. Franklin's parents told him to stop being so silly about not having teeth.
- _____ 8. Franklin's parents gave him a jigsaw puzzle to celebrate his growing up.
- _____ 9. Franklin thought at the end of the story that he and Bear were the same in all the important ways.



Creative Writing

Franklin never thought about teeth before. He had no reason to because he didn't have any! What a surprise when Bear lost a tooth. And then he heard about the tooth fairy for the first time. He thought it would be exciting to lose a tooth. Not only would he get something from the tooth fairy, it would also mean he was growing up!

Franklin's parents helped him through all this when they gave him a present, not for losing a tooth, but because he was growing up and they wanted to celebrate.

Have you lost a tooth? How did you feel when it happened? Did you put the tooth under your pillow that night? Did the tooth fairy take your tooth and leave something for you?

Write a story about losing a tooth and the tooth fairy. Write your rough copy on the next page.

Answer Key

Franklin and the Tooth Fairy

Page 1: Comprehension: Suggested answers (answers may vary)

1. Bear had teeth and Franklin didn't.
2. it made room for his new teeth.
3. he didn't have teeth to lose.
4. then the tooth fairy would leave a present.
5. it meant he was growing up.
6. he thought the tooth fairy would leave him a present.
7. they wanted to celebrate his growing up.

Page 2: Vocabulary: 1. discovered

2. terrible

3. grown-up

4. tongue

5. wondered

6. amazement

7. pillow

8. stealing

9. present

10. excited

11. quiet

12. surprised

13. write

14. instead

15. noticed

16. celebrate

Page 3: Homonyms: 1. one

2. way

3. not

4. too

5. night

6. steal

7. Dear

8. wrapped

Sequence: 8 3 6 1 7 2 5 4

Page 4: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: **tooth fairy**

Page 5: Rhyming Words: 1. shoes

2. same

3. tooth

4. blood

5. bad (sad)

6. wrapped

7. keep

8. pillow

9. stealing

10. place

11. book

12. growing

13. wrong

14. rock

15. bowl

16. ways



Page 6: Opposites: 1. different 5. morning
2. forth 6. answered
3. good 7. happy
4. new

Scrambled Words: 1. different 5. present
2. terrible 6. turtles
3. tongue 7. beautiful
4. exciting 8. celebrate

Page 7: Math Puzzle: answer: **You are growing up.**

Page 8: Synonyms: 1. terrible 5. unhappy
2. completely 6. beautiful
3. present 7. parents
4. note 8. worry

Who Was It? 3 1 5 4 2 3 6 1

Page 9: Crossword Puzzle: Across Down
1. always 2. safe
5. different 3. note
7. present 4. toothless
8. sad 6. friend
9. school

Page 10: Yes or No: 1. Yes 6. Yes
2. No 7. No
3. No 8. No
4. Yes 9. Yes
5. No

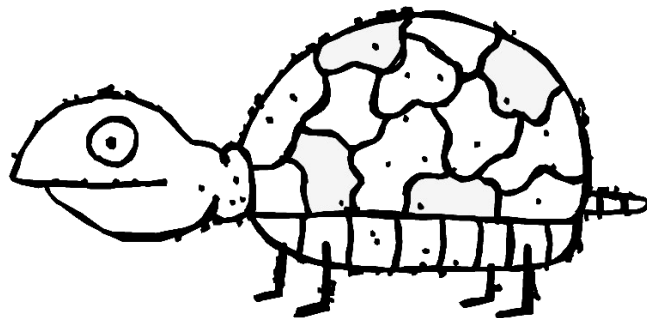


Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin is Lost

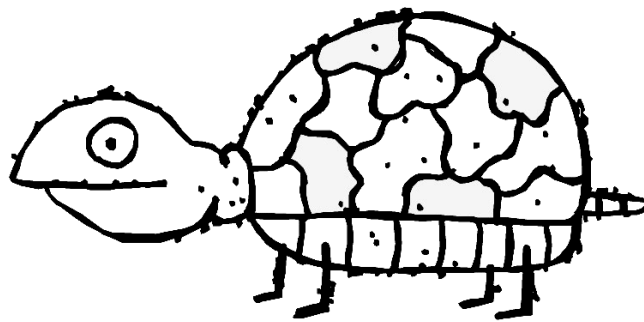
by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin is Lost

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Story Recall	2
Homonyms / Word Meaning	3
Opposites / Word Meaning	4
Seek-a-Word	5
Vocabulary / Sequence	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Rhyming Words / Scrambled Words	8
Contractions / Synonyms	9
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11 - 12



Comprehension

Franklin is Lost

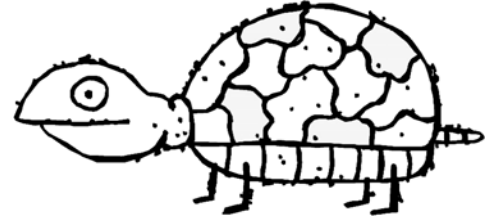
Complete the sentences below.

1. Franklin could do many things, but he was not allowed to _____
_____.
2. When Franklin met his friends, they were playing _____
_____.
3. Franklin found Bear and Goose and all his other friends but he could not find
_____.
4. Franklin looked everywhere for Fox, and he finally went to see if he was _____
_____.
5. Franklin's friends waited for him but when he didn't come, they thought he went
_____.
6. Franklin's parents became worried because he didn't _____
_____.
7. Franklin's parents finally found their frightened son _____
_____.
8. Franklin promised his parents that he would never again _____
_____.
9. Franklin didn't answer his parents when they said good night because _____
_____.

Story Recall

If the sentence is true according to the way the events happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- ___ 1. Franklin could zip zippers and button buttons.
- ___ 2. Franklin was not allowed to play with Fox.
- ___ 3. Franklin was to be home for dinner at five o'clock.
- ___ 4. Franklin found Bear in the berry patch.
- ___ 5. Franklin went into the woods to find Fox.
- ___ 6. When Franklin was late for dinner, his parents were annoyed at first and then got worried.
- ___ 7. Franklin's parents had dinner without him.
- ___ 8. Franklin was happy when his parents found him.
- ___ 9. Franklin promised he would never play hide and seek with his friends again.
- ___ 10. Do you think Franklin ever went into the woods alone again?



Story Recall

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct word in the blank.

- 1. Franklin was to be home at six o'clock for breakfast. _____
- 2. Franklin went to Fox's house to play with his friends. _____
- 3. Franklin's favourite game with his friends was tag. _____
- 4. Franklin saw Goose's fur under the bridge. _____
- 5. Franklin could not find Otter. _____
- 6. Franklin was happy sitting in the woods all by himself. _____
- 7. Franklin promised his parents that he would always go into the woods alone.

- 8. Franklin fell asleep after his parents said good night to him. _____

Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym for each sentence.

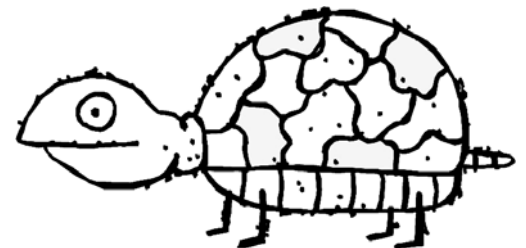
1. Franklin could walk to Bear's house (by, buy) himself.
2. All Franklin's friends were (there, their) at Bear's house.
3. Franklin (new, knew) that Bear always hid in the berry patch.
4. "I (see, sea) you, Bear," called Franklin.
5. Franklin wasn't thinking when he was looking for Fox and he walked (write, right) into the woods.
6. Franklin didn't (here, hear) Fox calling him because he was (to, too, two) far away.
7. Franklin's parents looked (for, four) him and finally found him in the woods.
8. Franklin knew his parents were (right, write) in telling him not to go into the woods alone.

Franklin is Lost

Word Meaning

Match each word with its meaning by putting the number of the word in the blank beside its meaning.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. another | ___ a bird's coat |
| 2. shouted | ___ part of a tree |
| 3. feathers | ___ a group of trees |
| 4. clever | ___ one more |
| 5. branch | ___ a tool for telling time |
| 6. path | ___ all at once |
| 7. whisper | ___ by oneself |
| 8. supper | ___ smart |
| 9. woods | ___ talk quietly |
| 10. alone | ___ yelled |
| 11. clock | ___ a meal |
| 12. suddenly | ___ a small road |



Opposites

Franklin is Lost

Print the word that is the opposite of the underlined word in the blank.

1. Franklin could count forwards and _____.
 2. Franklin looked over the bridge and _____ the bush to try and find Fox.
 3. When Franklin went into the woods, it was light outside but then it got _____.
 4. Franklin loved playing hide and seek but he _____ being lost.
 5. Franklin was lost but his parents _____ him.
 6. Franklin was sad when he couldn't find his way out of the woods but he was _____ when his parents found him.
 7. Franklin decided he would never go into the woods alone again; he would _____ make sure he was with someone.
-

Word Meaning

In the blank, print the word from the box below that means the same as the underlined phrase.

frightened nobody favourite everywhere annoyed
--

1. The game Franklin liked best was hide and seek; it was his _____ game.
2. Franklin's parents were getting angry when he didn't get home in time for supper; they were becoming _____.
3. Franklin jumped at every strange sound he heard in the woods; he was _____.
4. Franklin had looked in all the places for Fox; he had looked _____.
5. Not one person knew where Franklin had gotten to; _____ knew where he went.

Seek-a-Word

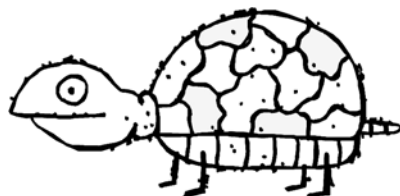
Franklin is Lost

Circle the words in the word box. The words go across and down. The letters that are left will make up a mystery word.

f	p	r	o	m	i	s	e	d	b
r	a	s	w	o	r	r	y	c	e
i	n	a	o	p	a	t	h	p	a
e	s	n	o	z	a	s	t	a	r
n	w	n	d	i	n	n	e	r	r
d	e	o	s	p	h	c	l	e	b
d	r	y	f	p	o	o	o	n	e
a	e	e	o	e	u	u	s	t	r
r	d	d	x	r	s	n	t	s	r
k	g	o	o	s	e	t	e	d	y

goose zippers worry promised answered berry
parents house dinner bear count woods
friend lost path annoyed star fox dark

Mystery Word: _____



Vocabulary

Franklin is Lost

Use the words in the box below to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

frightened	allowed	worried	bridge
friends	promised	searched	annoyed

1. Franklin's mother told him that he was not _____ to go into the woods alone.
 2. Franklin knew that Goose and Otter were under the _____ because he saw fur and feathers there.
 3. Franklin _____ for Fox but he could not find him.
 4. Franklin was _____ when he got lost in the woods.
 5. Franklin's parents were _____ when Franklin didn't come home for supper but then they got _____.
 6. Franklin's mother asked his _____ if they knew where he was.
 7. Franklin _____ his parents that he would never again go into the woods alone.
-

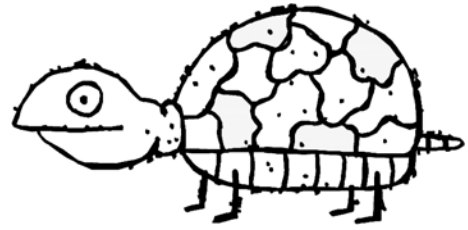
Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Franklin's parents found him in the woods.
- ___ Franklin found all his friends but Fox.
- ___ Franklin went to Bear's house and played hide and seek.
- ___ Franklin became very frightened when he could not find his way out of the woods.
- ___ Franklin got lost in the woods.
- ___ Franklin's parents took him home, fed him his dinner, and put him to bed.

Franklin is Lost

Crossword Puzzle



	1				2		3
4							
			5				
6							
		7				8	
9					10		
		11					

Across

- 2. a coat for some animals
- 4. a meal
- 7. a lot of trees
- 9. not on time
- 10. not good
- 11. not with anyone

Down

- 1. opposite of lose
- 2. someone you like
- 3. go quickly
- 5. a bird
- 6. Fox has a bushy one
- 8. to frighten

Rhyming Words

Franklin is Lost

Use a word that rhymes with the word in brackets to fill in the blank in the sentence.

1. Franklin was not allowed to go into the (hoods) _____ alone.
 2. His mother told him he could go out to play but he had to be home by six for (thinner) _____.
 3. Franklin (stayed) _____ hide and seek with his friends.
 4. He found all his friends except (rocks) _____.
 5. Franklin went to (hook) _____ for Fox in the woods.
 6. Franklin got scared when it got (bark) _____ in the woods.
 7. When Franklin was (hate) _____ his parents got very worried.
 8. Franklin's mother (walked) _____ to his friends to see if they knew where he was.
 9. Franklin was happy to be (round) _____ at last.
-

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence to make a word and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could do many things, but he was not (lwaoeld) _____ to go into the woods alone.
2. Franklin's mother told him he had to be home for (ndeirn) _____ by six o'clock.
3. Franklin found Otter and Goose under the (rgbdei) _____.
4. Franklin wasn't very fast at finding his friends, but he was (ecvrle) _____.
5. Franklin's father (ercseadh) _____ along the path when Franklin didn't come home for supper.
6. Franklin knew he was lost when he couldn't (mereermb) _____ the way he had come.
7. Franklin (drspioem) _____ his parents that he would never again go into the woods alone.

Contractions

Franklin is Lost

Using the words in brackets, make a contraction and print it in the blank in each sentence.

1. Franklin could do a lot of things, but he (was not) _____ allowed to go into the woods alone.
2. One day, Franklin said, "(I am) _____ going to play at Bear's house."
3. Franklin's friends were playing hide and seek, and when Franklin got there, they shouted "(You are) _____ It!"
4. Franklin (did not) _____ have any trouble finding Bear, Goose, and Otter, but he (could not) _____ find Fox.
5. Franklin's mother went to all his friends and asked, "(Where is) _____ Franklin?"
6. When Franklin heard strange noises in the woods, he whispered, "(Who is) _____ there?"
7. At home, Franklin said to his parents, "I promise (I will) _____ never go into the woods alone again."

Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Find a synonym in the box for the underline word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

started	searched	crawled	hurried
knoll	clever	frightened	

1. As they played hide and seek, Franklin began counting while the others hid. _____
2. Franklin wasn't very fast, but he was smart. _____
3. Franklin's friends thought that he had rushed home for supper. _____
4. Franklin got scared when he couldn't find his way out of the woods. _____
5. Franklin's father hunted for him along the path. _____
6. Franklin was relieved when he saw his parents come over the hill. _____
7. After supper, Franklin crept into his shell and went to sleep. _____

Creative Writing

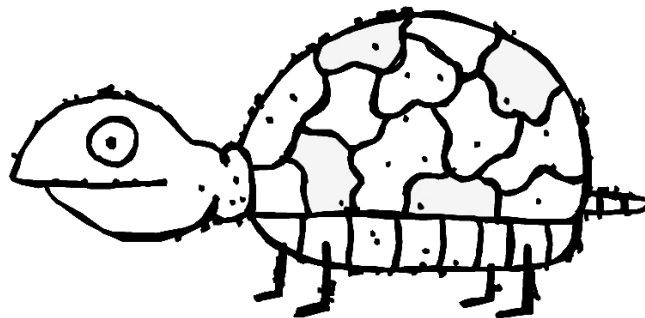
Franklin is Lost

At the beginning of the story, the authors told us how Franklin planned to spend his day. What did Franklin plan on doing?

In the middle of the story, a problem came up for Franklin. What was the problem?

At the end of the story, the problem was solved. How was Franklin's problem solved?

Now you be the author. Think up another adventure for Franklin. Begin by telling something that Franklin was planning to do. Then create a problem for him and finish by solving the problem.

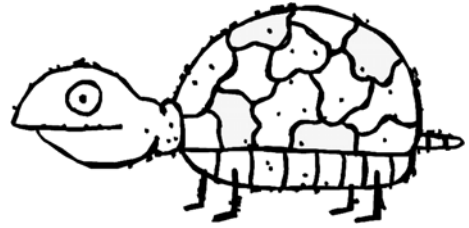


Answer Key

Franklin is Lost

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

1. go into the woods alone.
2. hide and seek.
3. Fox
4. in the woods.
5. home.
6. come home for dinner.
7. in the woods.
8. go into the woods alone.
9. he had already fallen asleep.



- Page 2: Story Recall:
- | | |
|--------|---------------|
| 1. Yes | 6. Yes |
| 2. No | 7. No |
| 3. No | 8. Yes |
| 4. Yes | 9. No |
| 5. Yes | 10. No or Yes |

Story Recall:	<u>Cross out</u>	<u>Correct word</u>
	1. breakfast	dinner (supper)
	2. Fox's	Bear's
	3. tag	hide and seek
	4. fur	feathers
	5. Otter	Fox
	6. happy	scared
	7. always	never
	8. after	before

- Page 3: Homonyms:
- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 1. by | 5. right |
| 2. there | 6. hear, too |
| 3. knew | 7. for |
| 4. see | 8. right |

Word Meaning:	1. favourite	4. everywhere
	2. annoyed	5. nobody
	3. frightened	

- Page 4: Opposites:
- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1. backwards | 5. found |
| 2. under | 6. happy |
| 3. dark | 7. always |
| 4. hated | |

Word Meaning: 3, 5, 9, 1, 11, 12, 10, 4, 7, 2, 8, 6

Page 5: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: SCARED

Page 6: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------------|
| 1. allowed | 5. annoyed, worried |
| 2. bridge | 6. friends |
| 3. searched | 7. promised |
| 4. frightened | |

Sequence: 5, 2, 1, 4, 3, 6

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|-----------|-----------|
| 2. fur | 1. find |
| 4. dinner | 2. friend |
| 7. woods | 3. run |
| 9. late | 5. goose |
| 10. bad | 6. tail |
| 11. alone | 8. scare |

Page 8: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1. woods | 6. dark |
| 2. dinner | 7. late |
| 3. played | 8. talked |
| 4. Fox | 9. found |
| 5. look | |

Scrambled Words:

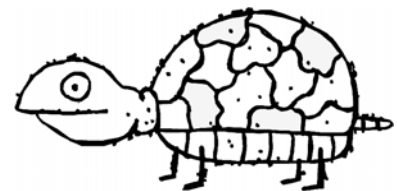
- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. allowed | 5. searched |
| 2. dinner | 6. remember |
| 3. bridge | 7. promised |
| 4. clever | |

Page 9: Contractions:

- | | |
|---------------------|------------|
| 1. wasn't | 5. Where's |
| 2. I'm | 6. Who's |
| 3. You're | 7. I'll |
| 4. didn't, couldn't | |

Synonyms:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. started | 5. searched |
| 2. clever | 6. knoll |
| 3. hurried | 7. crawled |
| 4. frightened | |

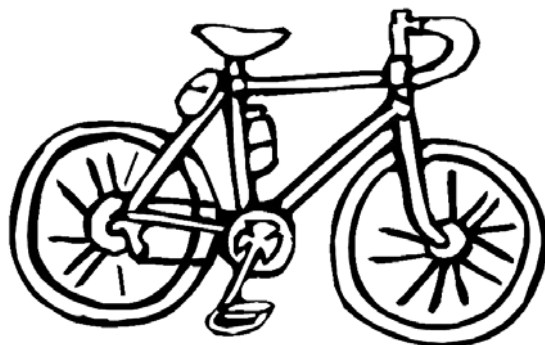


Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin
Rides a Bike

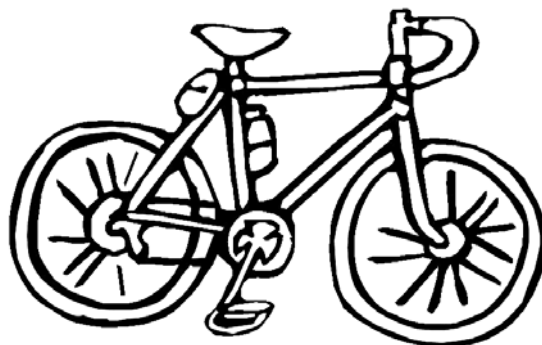
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin Rides a Bike

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Word Puzzle / Word Meaning	2
Vocabulary	3
Math Puzzle	4
Crossword Puzzle	5
Rhyming	6
Homonyms / Opposites	7
Seek-a-Word	8
Who Was It? / Scrambled Words	9
Sequence	10
Creative Writing	11
Answer Key	12



Comprehension

Franklin Rides a Bike

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin could do many things, but one thing he couldn't do was

2. Beaver was proud of herself because _____

3. Franklin wouldn't go to the park with his friends for a picnic because

4. Franklin said he was never going to ride his bike again because

5. Franklin remembered all the things his friends couldn't do without practice.

Beaver couldn't _____.

Badger couldn't _____.

Fox couldn't _____.

6. Franklin used padding for the walk and for himself because

Word Puzzle

Franklin Rides a Bike

Franklin had many friends and they did things together all the time.

Using the letters in the word **friends**, make words that will answer the riddles below.

1. This word is the opposite of the word begin. _____
2. This word means to sit on something and travel around on it. _____
3. When something is burning, there is a _____.
4. When something stops living, it _____.
5. This is a colour. _____
6. The sun will _____ in the morning.
7. This is the name of a fox's home. _____
8. This word means that something was cooked on the top of the stove. _____

Word Meaning

Print each word in the box on the line beside its meaning.

friends	afraid	worry	circle	problem
hurried	practice	third	thrilled	struggling

1. something that needs to be solved _____
2. to do over and over again _____
3. a round shape _____
4. people we like to be with _____
5. trying very hard to do something _____
6. comes after second _____
7. to be scared of _____
8. went quickly _____
9. to be uneasy about something _____
10. to be pleased or excited _____



Vocabulary

Franklin Rides a Bike

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin's problem was that he couldn't ride his bicycle without the _____ wheels.
2. Beaver was _____ and took the extra wheels off her bike first.
3. Beaver learned to _____ with one paw and hold onto the handlebar with the other.
4. Franklin wouldn't go on a picnic with his friends because he was _____ they would make fun of him for still having his training wheels.
5. On his first try without training wheels, Franklin fell into the _____ bed.
6. Franklin's mother asked him if he had put his best _____ into learning how to ride his bike.
7. While Franklin pedaled, his mother _____ his bike from behind.
8. Franklin's mother told him he couldn't give up just because it was _____.
9. When Franklin went to the park, Beaver was _____ to swing on the monkey bars.
10. Franklin remembered when Badger was _____ to put her head under water when she was learning to swim.
11. When Fox was learning to play _____, he couldn't hit the ball.
12. Porcupine was learning to roller blade, so she wore pads on her knees, wrists, and elbows to keep _____.
13. Franklin was _____ when he finally learned to ride his bicycle without training wheels.
14. When Franklin tried to signal, he _____ over.
15. Franklin laughed and decided that not _____ was as easy as it looked.

toppled
guided
thrilled
flower
everything
worried
training
signal
effort
frustrating
baseball
brave
safe
afraid
struggling

Math Puzzle

Franklin Rides a Bike

Besides learning to ride his bike without training wheels, he also learned a good lesson. **What was the lesson?**

Solve the Math equations. Then use the letter code to answer the question.



E	G	I	N	P	R	U	V
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

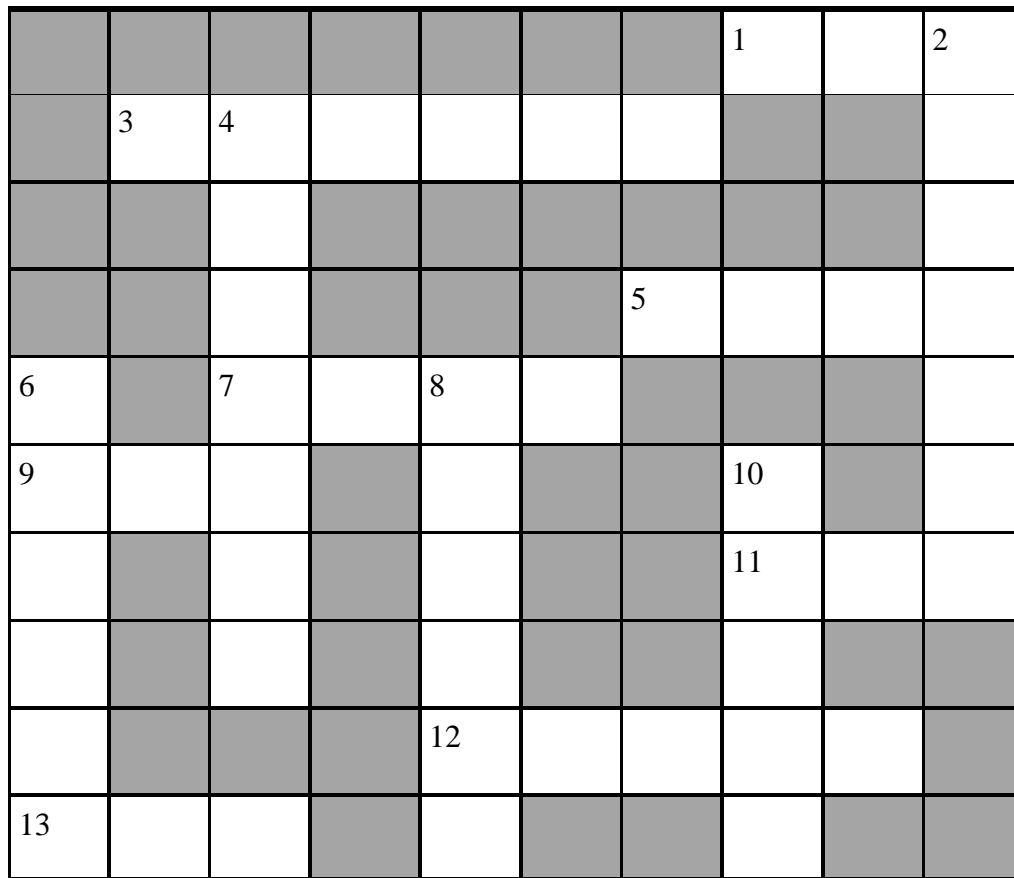
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

_____!

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin Rides a Bike

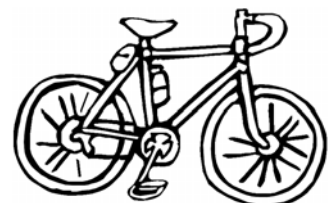


Across

1. a kind of hat
3. scared
5. toppled over
7. not hard
9. having a good time
11. opposite of hers
12. by yourself
13. something to play with

Down

2. pads to rest your head on
4. people we like
6. a hard try to learn
7. a hand sign
10. use your brain



Rhyming

Franklin Rides a Bike

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and that would fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could pump himself high up on the (things) _____.
2. Franklin couldn't ride his bike without training (feels) _____.
3. Beaver was (shave) _____ and was the first to take off the extra wheels on her bike.
4. Franklin was afraid his friends would make (sun) _____ of his training wheels.
5. Franklin didn't go to the park for a picnic with his friends; he went home to eat his (bunch) _____ alone.
6. After Franklin (tell) _____, he decided he was never riding his bike again.
7. Franklin felt left out when he saw all of his friends (siding) _____ their bikes.
8. Franklin thought he would try one (sore) _____ time.
9. Franklin told his mother that learning to ride his bike was too (card) _____.
10. Franklin went to the (shark) _____ and saw Beaver trying to swing on the monkey bars.
11. Franklin remembered the trouble Badger had putting her head under the water when she was learning to (trim) _____.
12. Franklin thought about the first time Fox tried to play (fall) _____.
13. Franklin saw Porcupine with pads on her knees, (twists) _____, and elbows, and that gave him an idea.
14. Franklin practiced riding again without the training wheels and never (save) _____ up.
15. When Franklin finally told his mother to let go, he didn't (trash) _____.
16. When Franklin (fried) _____ to signal he fell, but he didn't get upset.

Homonyms

Franklin Rides a Bike

Using the words in brackets, underline the correct homonym for each of the sentences below.

1. Franklin (new, knew) how to climb the monkey bars and he could pump himself up (hi, high) on the swings.
2. By the end of spring, all of Franklin's friends had taken the training wheels off (there, their) bicycles.
3. Beaver was proud that she could ride her bike all (by, buy, bye) herself.
4. When Franklin fell into the (flour, flower) bed, he gave up trying to ride his bike.
5. Franklin watched his friends all (week, weak) riding their bikes without him.
6. Franklin thought that riding a bicycle was (to, too, two) hard for him.
7. It took Badger a while to learn how to swim, but she kept trying until she could swim from (one, won) end of the pond to the other.

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could hit a home run and swim underwater, but he _____ ride his bike without training wheels.
2. Beaver was the first to take the training wheels off her bike, and Franklin was the _____.
3. While his friends were at the park having a picnic together, Franklin was at home having his lunch _____.
4. Franklin thought it would be easy to ride his bike without training wheels, but he found out it was _____.
5. Badger felt bad when she wasn't able to swim with her head underwater and it took a long time before she felt _____.
6. Porcupine thought roller blading was dangerous so she wore padding to keep her _____.
7. Franklin felt sad when he watched his friends ride their bikes, and he was _____ when he finally learned to ride his.

Who Was It?

Franklin Rides a Bike

Put the number of each character listed below in the blank beside the sentence that is telling about him or her.

1. Franklin

3. Beaver

5. Fox

2. Bear

4. Badger

6. Porcupine

___ She was the first of Franklin's friends to learn how to ride her bike without training wheels.

___ He invited Franklin to come to the park for a picnic.

___ He said he was never going to ride his bike again.

___ She wore lots of padding when she was learning to roller blade.

___ She took a long time in learning how to swim with her head under water.

___ He couldn't hit the ball when he first learned to play baseball.

___ He decided he needed more practice signaling when he rode his bike.

___ She had trouble swinging on the monkey bars.

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Beaver was Franklin's first friend to learn to ride her bike without

(n r i n t i g a) _____ wheels.

2. When Bear asked Franklin to go on a picnic, Franklin fibbed and said he wasn't

(u r h y n g) _____.

3. Franklin's mother told him that riding a bicycle is

(f c d i l i u t f) _____, but he shouldn't give up.

4. Franklin remembered when Badger was (r i a d a f) _____ to put her head under the water when she was learning to swim.

5. Fox couldn't hit the ball when he was learning to play

(a b b l a e l s) _____.

6. After Franklin put on padding and lined the walk with

(l w p o i s l) _____, he was ready to try again.

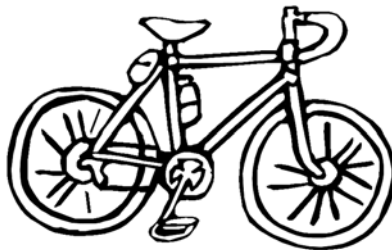
7. Franklin was (l r l t i h e d) _____ when he was finally able to ride his bike all by himself.

Sequence

Franklin Rides a Bike

Number the sentences below according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Franklin remembered times when his friends had trouble learning things that he could already do.
- ___ Franklin watched his friends zoom by his house on their bikes.
- ___ Beaver learned how to ride her bike without training wheels, and soon all his friends could do it, too.
- ___ Franklin rode to the park to show his friends what he could do.
- ___ Franklin asked his mother to help him learn how to ride his bike, but he quickly gave up and said he was never going to ride his bike again.
- ___ Franklin saw Porcupine wearing pads as she tried to learn to roller blade.
- ___ Franklin's mother tried to help him ride a second time but he gave up.
- ___ Franklin put on padding and lined the walk with pillows, and once more he tried riding his bike.



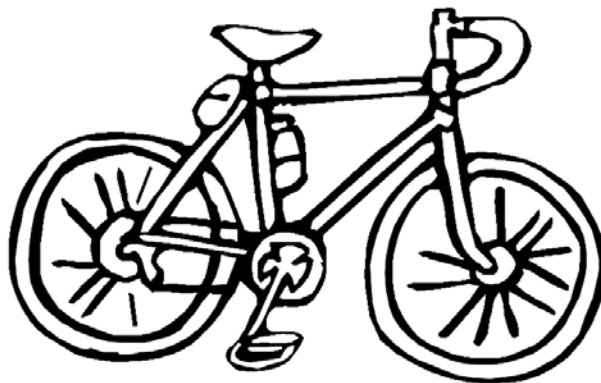
Franklin Rides a Bike

Creative Writing

All of Franklin's friends learned how to ride their bicycles without training wheels, but when Franklin tried, he had so much trouble that he gave up. After he watched his friends zoom around, he decided to try once more, but again he got frustrated and quit. Finally, he remembered times when his friends couldn't do things that he could do and they kept trying until they learned. Then Porcupine gave him a good idea about using padding so that when he fell he wouldn't hurt himself. After he learned to ride, he was so proud of himself that he raced off to the park to show his friends what he could do. It didn't even bother him when he fell trying to signal. He was proud that he had finally learned to ride his bike without training wheels.

Did you have trouble learning to ride your bike? Was it as hard for you as it was for Franklin? Did you get frustrated at times?

Write a story about learning to ride your bicycle.



Answer Key

Franklin Rides a Bike

Page 1: Comprehension: answers will vary

- ride his bike without training wheels.
- she was the first to ride her bike without training wheels.
- he thought they would make fun of him for not being able to ride his bike.
- it was too hard to learn to ride it.
 - swing on the monkey bars.
 - swim with her head underwater
 - hit the baseball
- he didn't want to get hurt.

Page 2: Word Puzzle:

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1. end | 5. red |
| 2. ride | 6. rise |
| 3. fire | 7. den |
| 4. dies | 8. fried |

Word Meaning:

1. problem	6. third
2. practice	7. afraid
3. circle	8. hurried
4. friends	9. worry
5. struggling	10. thrilled

Page 3: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. training | 9. struggling |
| 2. brave | 10. afraid |
| 3. signal | 11. baseball |
| 4. worried | 12. safe |
| 5. flower | 13. thrilled |
| 6. effort | 14. toppled |
| 7. guided | 15. everything |
| 8. frustrating | |

Page 4: Math Puzzle: **Never give up!**

Page 5: Crossword Puzzle:

Across		Down
1. cap	11. his	2. pillows
3. afraid	12. alone	4. friends
5. fell	13. to	6. effort
7. easy		8. signal
9. fun		10. think

Page 6: Rhyming:

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. swings | 9. hard |
| 2. wheels | 10. park |
| 3. brave | 11. swim |
| 4. fun | 12. ball |
| 5. lunch | 13. wrists |
| 6. fell | 14. gave |
| 7. riding | 15. crash |
| 8. more | 16. tried |

Page 7: Homonyms:

- | | |
|---------------|---------|
| 1. knew, high | 5. week |
| 2. their | 6. too |
| 3. by | 7. one |
| 4. flower | |

Opposites:

- | | |
|-------------|----------|
| 1. couldn't | 5. good |
| 2. last | 6. safe |
| 3. alone | 7. happy |
| 4. hard | |

Page 8: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: **bicycles**

Page 9:

Who Was It?: 3 2 1 6 4 5 1 3

Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. training | 5. baseball |
| 2. hungry | 6. pillows |
| 3. difficult | 7. thrilled |
| 4. afraid | |

Page 15:

Sequence: 5 3 1 8 2 6 4 7

Novel Study Unit

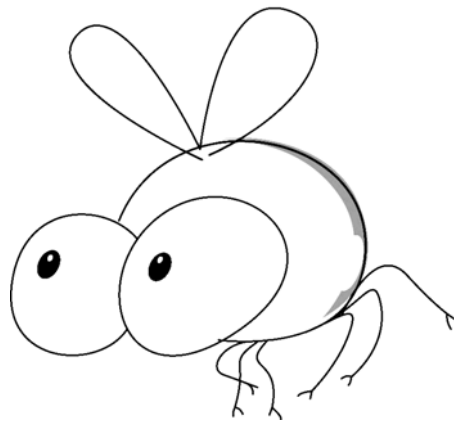
by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin Fibs

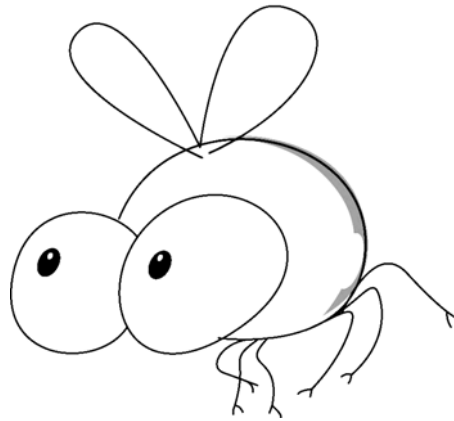
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin Fibs

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1 - 2
Sequence	2
Story Recall / Opposites	3
Vocabulary	4
Story Recall / Rhyming Words	5
Seek-a-Word	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Math Problems / Scrambled Words	8
Synonyms / Contractions	9
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11 - 12



Comprehension

Franklin Fibs

Answer the questions.

1. What is a fib?

2. What was Franklin's fib?

3. Why do you think Franklin fibbed?

4. What did Bear brag about being able to do?

5. What did Hawk say that he could do?

6. What did Beaver boast about being able to do?

7. What was the surprise Franklin's friends had for him the next day?

Comprehension (continued)

Franklin Fibs

8. Franklin finally told his friends that he couldn't eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye. Did his friends believe him? Why or why not?

9. How did Franklin eat seventy-six flies?

10. Do you think Franklin learned that it is wrong to tell a fib? What makes you think so?

Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

___ Franklin went home and made a fly pie.

___ Franklin went home for supper but had no appetite.

___ Franklin decided not to say that he could eat two fly pies.

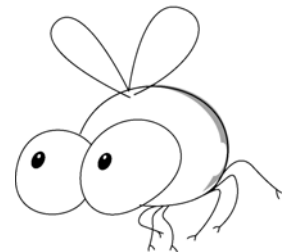
___ Franklin bragged that he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.

___ Franklin said that he had a sore throat.

___ Franklin ate six flies but said he could eat seventy more.

___ Franklin's friends watched him eat the whole fly pie.

___ The next day Franklin's friends brought him a jar of flies.

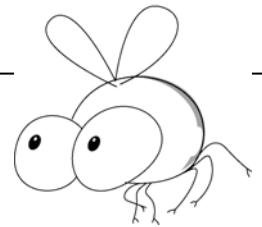


Story Recall

Franklin Fibs

*If the sentence is true according to the story, put Yes in the blank.
If it is not true, put No.*

- _____ 1. Franklin told his friends that he could eat sixty-seven flies in the blink of an eye.
- _____ 2. Franklin told that fib to his friends because he wanted them to think he was special.
- _____ 3. Beaver said she could build her own dam.
- _____ 4. Franklin's parents both said that they could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
- _____ 5. Franklin had a sore throat when his friends gave him the jar of flies.
- _____ 6. Franklin's mother told him he would be lonely if he quit playing with his friends.
- _____ 7. Franklin's father told him not to tell his friends the truth.
- _____ 8. Franklin decided that it is best to tell the truth.



Opposites

Print in the blank the opposite of the underlined word.

1. Franklin said he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye when he really knew he _____.
2. Franklin couldn't chop down a tree or fly _____ into the sky.
3. Franklin's father and _____ said they couldn't eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye either.
4. Franklin didn't lie often; he usually told the _____.
5. Franklin ran home and _____ into the house.
6. Franklin didn't look happy; his mother and father knew he was _____ about something.
7. It didn't take long from start to _____ to make a fly pie.
8. Franklin almost said something about eating two fly pies, but then decided to say _____ at all.

Vocabulary

Franklin Fibs

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks.

thought	gobbled	surprised	bragged	admitted
throat	problem	appetite	lonely	imagination
gnawed	finally	fibbed	practise	success

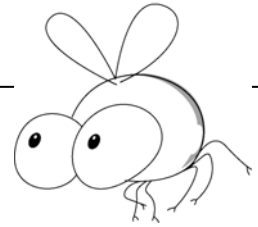
1. Franklin's _____ was his lie about being able to eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
2. Hawk _____ that he could soar over the woods without flapping his wings.
3. Beaver _____ on both sides of a tree and it came crashing down.
4. Franklin _____ about all the flies that he could eat at one time.
5. At dinner, Franklin was upset and he had no _____ at all.
6. Franklin's father told him he had quite an _____.
7. Franklin's friends _____ him with a big jar of flies.
8. Franklin said his _____ was sore when his friends handed him the jar of flies.
9. Franklin thought that, with _____ he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
10. Franklin's mother told him he would be _____ if he quit playing with his friends.
11. Franklin _____ to his friends that he had fibbed about all the flies he could eat.
12. Franklin worked on his pie until it was _____ ready.
13. He _____ up the pie in front of his friends and they were impressed.
14. Franklin was a _____!
15. Franklin _____ twice about saying that he could eat two fly pies.

Story Recall

Franklin Fibs

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct one in the blank.

1. Franklin was usually a bad little turtle. _____
2. Bear could climb the lowest tree. _____
3. Franklin smiled when his friends didn't believe that he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye. _____
4. Franklin was happy when he told his parents about the fib he had told his friends. _____
5. Franklin's friends cried when he told them he had a sore throat. _____
6. Franklin's father agreed that he could practise eating all those flies, but it would take a very short time. _____
7. When Franklin said he could stop playing with his friends, his mother told him he would be very happy. _____
8. Franklin almost told his friends he could eat five fly pies, but he decided against that. _____



Rhyming Words

Use a word that rhymes with the word in brackets to fill in the blank.

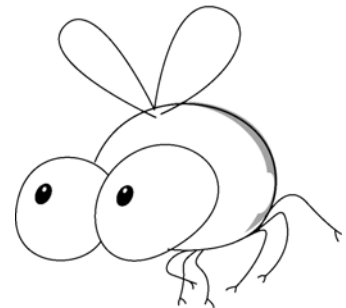
1. Bear said he could climb the highest (free) _____.
2. Hawk said he could fly over the berry patch without even (strapping) _____ his wings.
3. Beaver said she could build her own (ham) _____.
4. Franklin told a (rib) _____ and said he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
5. His friends said there was no (play) _____ he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
6. Franklin was (bad) _____ that he had told his friends a lie.
7. Franklin said he had a sore (boat) _____ when his friends brought him a jar of flies to eat.
8. Franklin finally admitted to his friends that he had told a (by) _____.
9. Franklin decided to (cake) _____ a fly pie with seventy-six flies in it.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin Fibs

Find the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down. The letters that are left over make up the Mystery Word.

s	o	w	n	t	t	f	f
w	l	i	k	e	i	b	l
a	o	n	b	e	r	r	y
l	n	g	l	t	e	a	s
l	e	s	i	h	d	g	c
o	l	i	n	u	a	g	a
w	y	b	k	r	m	e	r
b	o	a	s	t	e	d	f



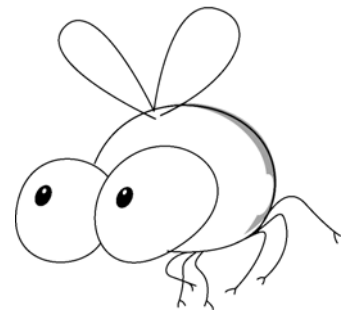
scarf swallow teeth berry own
bragged fly boasted like dam
tired lonely blink wing hurt

Mystery Word _ _ _

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin Fibs

1		2		3		4
5		6				
						7
					8	
	9					
	10					



Across

1. people we like
5. an animal with a flat tail
8. not off
9. to boast
10. to eat up quickly

Down

1. lied
2. not out
3. opposite of always
4. not happy
6. not before
7. the whole amount
9. not small

Problem Solving

Franklin Fibs

Even though Franklin couldn't eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye, he still liked them. Help Franklin solve these fly problems.

1. Franklin had 12 flies in a jar. When he opened it, 5 flew away. How many did he have left? _____
 2. Franklin decided to make 2 fly pies. He put 6 flies in each one. How many flies did he use? _____
 3. Franklin had 4 flies. Beaver brought him another 3 flies and Bear gave him 5 more. How many flies does he have now? _____
 4. Franklin had 12 flies. He ate 3 for a snack before lunch and 4 more after lunch. How many flies did he have left? _____
 5. Franklin was making 6 cookies. He decided to put 2 flies in each cookie. How many flies would he need? _____
 6. Franklin had 11 flies. He gave 3 to his mother and 3 to his father. How many flies did he have left? _____
-

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin told his friends he could (lwlswoa) _____ seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
2. Franklin had no appetite at (indrne) _____.
3. Franklin's father told him he had quite an (taiaomngin) _____.
4. Franklin's friends had a (ursseirp) _____ for him...a jar of flies!
5. Franklin's mother told him he would be (oelynl) _____ if he stopped playing with his friends.
6. Franklin's friends had (susegde) _____ that he had fibbed.
7. His friends watched as he gobbled up the (neerti) _____ fly pie.
8. Franklin decided not to tell them that he could eat two fly pies because even a (rtluet) _____ gets tired of fly pie!

Synonyms

Franklin Fibs

Synonyms are words that mean the same. In each sentence below there is an underlined word. Find the synonyms for that word in the box and print it in the blank at the end of the sentence.

1. Franklin lied when he said he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye. _____
2. It all began with Bear. _____
3. Bear bragged he could climb the highest tree. _____
4. Hawk flew over the woods without ruffling his feathers.

5. Beaver chewed on a tree until it fell down. _____
6. Franklin's friends were amazed when he told them he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye. _____
7. Franklin felt awful about the fib he told his friends. _____
8. Franklin gobbled the whole fly pie while his friends watched. _____

gnawed
boasted
started
terrible
entire
soared
fibbed
astounded

Contractions

Using the words in brackets, make a contraction and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin could do a lot of things, but he (could not) _____ eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.
2. After Franklin ate six flies, his friends (did not) _____ believe he could eat seventy more.
3. Franklin (was not) _____ hungry when he went home for dinner.
4. He told his parents, "I (can not) _____ eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye."
5. Franklin thought that if he practiced, maybe (he would) _____ be able to eat all those flies.
6. Franklin's friends (were not) _____ sure if Franklin was telling the truth when he said he could eat seventy-six flies but not in the blink of an eye.
7. Franklin decided he (would not) _____ tell his friends that he could eat two fly pies because even a turtle gets tired of eating fly pie.

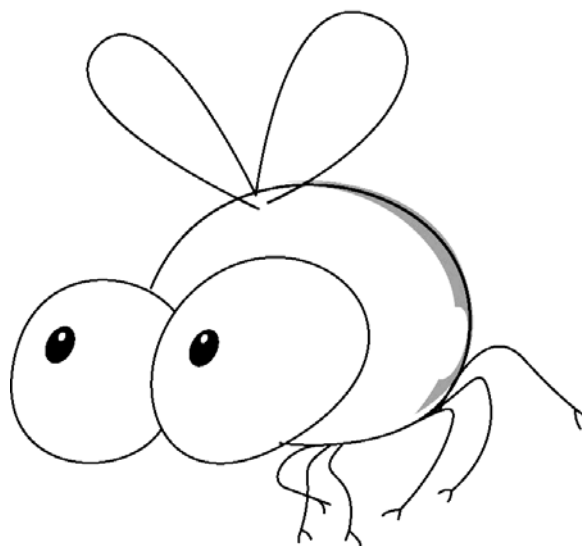
Franklin Fibs

Creative Writing

Franklin didn't usually tell fibs, but when all his friends bragged about all the things they could do, he felt bad. He forgot about all the things that he could do, and told a fib about something he couldn't do! He told them that he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye. Even his parents couldn't do that!

When his friends brought a jar of flies for him to eat, he had to fib again to cover up the first lie. Do you think Franklin learned his lesson about telling fibs?

Now you write a story about someone, maybe you, telling a fib. What was the reason for the fib? Was it to make the person feel better about himself, or was it to get out of trouble?



Answer Key

Franklin Fibs

Page 1 - 2: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

A fib is a lie.

Franklin said he could eat seventy-six flies in the blink of an eye.

Franklin fibbed because he wanted his friends to think he could do something special.

Bear bragged he could climb the highest tree.

Hawk said he could fly over the berry patch without flapping his wings.

Beaver said she could chop down a tree with just her teeth and build a dam.

Franklin's friends had a jar of flies for him to eat.

His friends believed him because they knew he had fibbed.

He ate seventy-six flies in a fly pie.

10. Answers will vary.

Page 2: Sequence: 6, 3, 8, 1, 5, 2, 7, 4

Page 3: Story Recall:

1. No

2. Yes

3. Yes

4. No

5. No

6. Yes

7. No

8. Yes

Opposites:

1. couldn't

2. up

3. mother

4. truth

5. walked

6. sad

7. finish

8. nothing

Page 4: Vocabulary:

1. problem

2. bragged

3. gnawed

4. fibbed

5. appetite

6. imagination

7. surprised

8. throat

9. practise

10. lonely

11. admitted

12. finally

13. gobbled

14. success

15. thought

Page 5: Story Recall:

Cross out:

1. bad

2. lowest

3. smiled

4. happy

5. cried

6. short

7. happy

8. five

Correct word:

good

highest

frowned

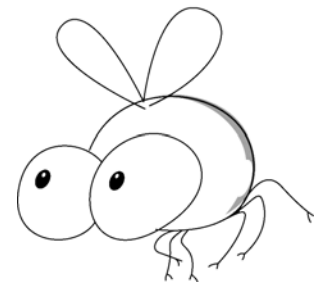
sad

laughed

long

lonely

two



- Rhyming Words:
- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. tree | 6. sad |
| 2. flapping | 7. throat |
| 3. dam | 8. lie |
| 4. fib | 9. bake (make) |
| 5. way | |

Page 6: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: FIB

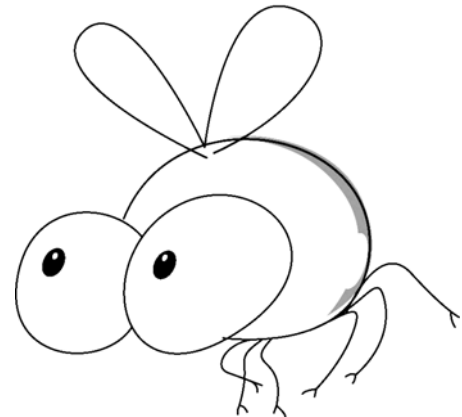
- Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:
- | Across | Down |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. friends | 1. fibbed |
| 5. beaver | 2. in |
| 8. on | 3. never |
| 9. brag | 4. sad |
| 10. gobble | 6. after |
| | 7. entire |
| | 9. big |

- Page 8: Problem Solving:
- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. 7 | 4. 5 |
| 2. 12 | 5. 12 |
| 3. 12 | 6. 5 |

- Scrambled Words:
- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 1. swallow | 5. lonely |
| 2. dinner | 6. guessed |
| 3. imagination | 7. entire |
| 4. surprise | 8. turtle |

- Page 9: Synonyms:
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. fibbed | 5. gnawed |
| 2. started | 6. astounded |
| 3. boasted | 7. terrible |
| 4. soared | 8. entire |

- Contractions:
- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. couldn't | 5. he'd |
| 2. didn't | 6. weren't |
| 3. wasn't | 7. wouldn't |
| 4. can't | |



Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin's
Baby Sister

by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin's Baby Sister

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
What's Wrong? / Homonyms	3
Math Puzzle	4
Rhyming Words / Sequence	5
Seek-A-Word	6
Who Said It? / Word Meaning	7
Crossword Puzzle	8
Scrambled Words / Contractions	9
Opposites	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Franklin's Baby Sister

Complete the sentences.

1. This year, spring was going to be special for Franklin because _____

2. Franklin was worried about the seed he had planted at school for his spring project because _____

3. Franklin banged on pots and clanged on pans because _____

4. One Sunday Franklin put on his rain gear and got out his umbrella because _____

5. At the shower, Franklin wanted his friends to bring spring instead of presents because _____

6. When Franklin got home from school, he was excited because _____

7. Franklin wanted to name his baby sister after *Great-Aunt Harriet* because _____

Vocabulary

Franklin's Baby Sister

Use the words from the box in the blanks in the sentences.

cymbals	Congratulations	confused	project
wonderful	special	season	ready
hospital	presents	decided	signs
excited	practiced	garden	perfect

1. Franklin's favourite _____ was spring.
2. Spring this year was going to be _____ because his parents were going to have a baby.
3. Franklin _____ being a big brother with Bear's little sister, Beatrice.
4. When Mr. Owl asked his students if anyone knew the _____ of spring, Franklin said that babies are born.
5. Franklin had planted a seed for his spring _____, but nothing seemed to be happening.
6. At home, Franklin helped his parents get _____ for the baby.
7. Franklin rang bells and clashed _____, but he couldn't wake up the earth.
8. Franklin looked in his _____, but none of the plants had pushed through the ground.
9. Franklin got _____ when his father told him "April showers bring May flowers" because they were having a shower that weekend and he thought it meant spring.
10. Franklin was _____ when his mother told him that it was a baby shower, not a rain shower.
11. Great-Aunt Harriet sent special _____ to the shower.
12. Franklin's plant had finally pushed its way through the soil, and it was absolutely _____.
13. When Franklin got home from school, his granny said, "_____, Franklin. Your little sister was born today."
14. Franklin and his granny went to the _____ to see the baby.
15. Franklin's parents hadn't _____ on a name for the baby.
16. Franklin's parents agreed that "Harriet" was the _____ name for the baby.

What's Wrong?

Franklin's Baby Sister

In each of the sentences below, one word is wrong. Cross out that word and print the correct word in the blank at the end of the sentence.

1. Franklin's favourite season was winter. _____
 2. Franklin was disappointed about becoming a big brother. _____
 3. Franklin practiced being a big brother with Badger's little sister, Beatrice.

 4. Franklin had planted a seed for his summer project, but it didn't seem to be growing. _____
 5. Franklin was excited when his mother told him they were having a shower on Monday. _____
 6. When Franklin looked at his plant, it was little and green and absolutely awful.

 7. Franklin moped around the house when his granny told him the baby was born.

 8. Franklin's mother and father agreed that "Harriet" was the wrong name for the baby. _____
-

Homonyms

Underline the homonym in brackets that is correct for the sentence.

1. Franklin could name the days of the (weak, week) and the months of the year.
2. Franklin said he could make babies laugh and burp them, (to, two, too).
3. Mr. Owl asked his students if anyone (new, knew) the signs of spring.
4. Mr. Owl told Franklin his plant was growing, but he couldn't (see, sea) it yet.
5. Franklin thought it was taking a long time for the baby to get (here, hear).
6. Franklin was afraid that if spring didn't come, he (wood, would) never be a big brother.
7. Franklin wished (there, their) friends would bring spring instead of presents.
8. Finally Franklin's (weight, wait) was over and his little sister was born.

Math Puzzle

Franklin's Baby Sister

Solve the math equations below. Then, using the number code in the box, print the letters in the blanks to find the answer to the question.

Why was Franklin so anxious for spring to come?

A	B	D	E	G	H	I	L	O	R	T	U	W
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 1 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 2 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Rhyming Words

Franklin's Baby Sister

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and that would fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin liked all four seasons, but (thing) _____ was his favourite.
 2. Franklin had always wanted to be a big (other) _____ and now it was going to happen.
 3. Spring seemed far away because it was still (bold) _____ outside and there was (grow) _____ on the ground.
 4. Franklin was worried about the seed he had planted at school; it didn't seem to be (blowing) _____.
 5. Spring was taking a very long time to come, and Franklin wasn't very good at (stating) _____.
 6. When Franklin heard there was going to be a (flower) _____ on Sunday, he thought it was going to rain.
 7. Franklin (pranced) _____ around the room when his granny told him his little sister was born.
 8. Franklin and his parents thought "Harriet" was a perfect (same) _____ for the baby.
-

Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ When Franklin got home his granny told him his little sister had been born.
- ___ Spring didn't seem to be coming, so Franklin banged on pots and pans, rang bells, and clashed cymbals to wake up the earth.
- ___ Franklin's parents announced that they were going to have a baby.
- ___ Franklin and his parents decided that "Harriet" was a perfect name for the baby.
- ___ At school, Franklin worried about the seed he had planted for his spring project because he didn't think it was growing.
- ___ On Sunday, friends of Franklin's family had a shower for the baby.
- ___ At school, Franklin was excited because his plant had pushed its way into the light.
- ___ Franklin practiced being a big brother with Bear's little sister, Beatrice.

Seek-A-Word

Franklin's Baby Sister

Circle all the words in the list in the box below. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



g	r	o	u	n	g	s	n	o	w
c	o	w	l	s	b	s	f	g	i
l	p	p	r	h	o	s	r	i	n
a	c	e	i	o	r	m	i	f	t
n	o	r	b	w	n	i	e	t	e
g	r	f	a	e	a	l	n	s	r
e	n	e	b	r	m	e	d	a	y
d	e	c	i	d	e	d	s	a	w
n	r	t	e	e	a	r	t	h	g
b	i	g	s	t	u	r	t	l	e

decided name smiled perfect babies
ground wintery turtle corner clanged
earth big snow shower friends
day gifts owl born saw

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Who Said It?

Franklin's Baby Sister

In the blanks, put the number of the character who said each of the quotations below.

1. Franklin 2. Mother 3. Father 4. Granny
5. Mr. Owl 6. Badger 7. Snail

- ___ "You will be a wonderful big brother."
___ "The earth wakes up after a very long sleep."
___ "Plants start pushing up through the ground."
___ "Your plant is growing. You just can't see it. You'll have to wait."
___ "It sure is taking a long time for this baby to get here."
___ "April showers bring May flowers."
___ "She's waiting for you at the hospital."



Word Meaning

A word or phrase is underlined in each of the sentences below. Find the word in the box with that meaning and print it in the blank.

- perfect wintery collect worried
build decided cradled confused

1. Franklin liked to gather leaves in the fall. _____
2. In the winter, Franklin liked to put together snow turtles. _____
3. Franklin looked out the window at the cold and snowy sky. _____
4. Franklin was very concerned about the seed he had planted at school.

5. Franklin was mixed up about the shower they were having on Sunday.

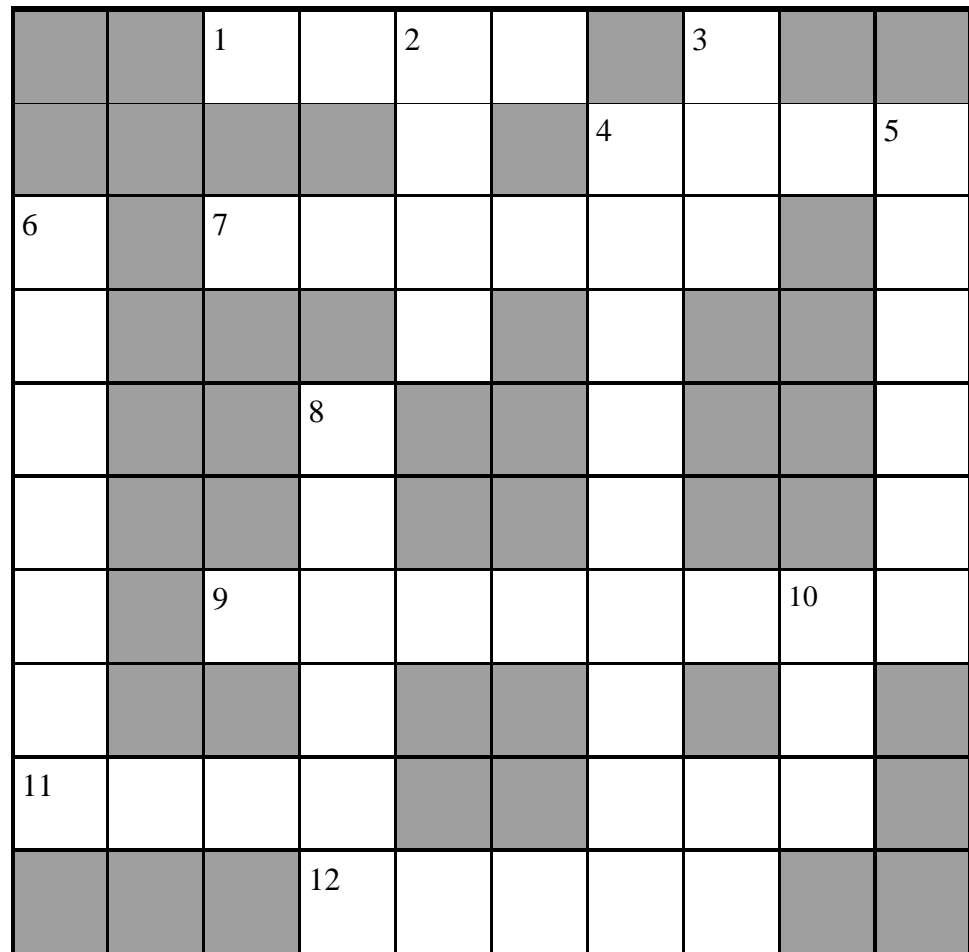
6. Franklin's parents hadn't made up their minds yet about a name for the baby.

7. Franklin's parents agreed that "Harriet" was the very best name.

8. Franklin held his sister and told her he had been waiting for her.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin's Baby Sister



Across

1. not hard
4. opposite of shallow
7. opposite of brother
9. gifts
11. in good time
12. colour of many plants

Down

2. quick
3. opposite of him
4. made up your mind
5. they grow from seeds
6. people we like
8. a warm season
10. Franklin could count by this number

Scrambled Words

Franklin's Baby Sister

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each of the sentences below to make a word and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin knew the days of the week and the (sotmhn) _____ of the year.
 2. This spring promised to be very (pcilsae) _____ because Franklin was going to be a big brother.
 3. Franklin was excited about being a big (oehbtrr) _____.
 4. Franklin couldn't wait until (rnsgip) _____ came.
 5. Franklin thought the (woesrh) _____ on Sunday that his mother told him about meant rain.
 6. Franklin wasn't very excited about the (srepnets) _____ at the shower; he wished his friends would bring spring.
 7. Franklin and his granny went to the (oiahtslp) _____ to see the new baby.
 8. Franklin gently (aldcedr) _____ his little sister in his arms.
-

Contractions

Using the words in brackets, make a contraction and print it in the blank in each of the sentences.

1. Franklin's mother told him (he would) _____ be a wonderful big brother.
2. Franklin (did not) _____ like having to wait for spring.
3. Mr. Owl told Franklin his seed was growing, but he just (could not) _____ see it yet.
4. Franklin made lots of noise, but earth just (would not) _____ wake up.
5. Franklin was disappointed when the plants in the garden (were not) _____ pushing through the ground.
6. There (was not) _____ a sign of spring anywhere.
7. Franklin danced around the room when his granny said, "Congratulations! (You are) _____ a big brother."
8. Franklin's parents (had not) _____ decided on a name for the baby, but he came up with the perfect one.

Opposites

Franklin's Baby Sister

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin loved spring but he _____ waiting for it to come.
 2. Franklin never had a brother or sister, but he _____ wanted to be a big brother.
 3. Franklin was very sad that spring wasn't coming, and he wouldn't be _____ until it did come.
 4. Franklin's plant at school had pushed its way up from the dark to the _____.
 5. Franklin was happy when his granny told him he was a big brother to his new _____ sister.
 6. When Franklin asked his parents what the baby's name was, his mother _____, "We haven't decided yet."
 7. Franklin's mother and _____ agreed that "Harriet" would be a perfect name for the baby.
 8. Franklin didn't handle his little sister roughly; he cradled her very _____.
-

Creative Writing

Franklin liked all the seasons of the year, but spring was his favourite. And this year was going to be a very special one for him because his mother was going to have a baby. Franklin had always wanted to be a big brother, and finally it was going to happen! Franklin was excited when his little sister was born, and he was even able to help name the baby. What a thrill for Franklin!

Franklin had practiced taking care of a baby with Bear's little sister, Beatrice. Now that he had his own sister, he wouldn't have to do that anymore.

Do you think Franklin would be a good big brother? What kinds of things do you think Franklin did for his little sister? What do you think they did together?

Write a story about Franklin and Harriet.

Answer Key

Franklin's Baby Sister

Page 1: Comprehension: (answers may vary)

his mother was going to have a baby and he was going to be a big brother.

it didn't seem to be growing.

he wanted the earth to wake up.

he thought the shower his mother told him about was a rain shower.

when spring came his new brother or sister would be born.

his little sister was born.

his Great-Aunt Harriet was special and his little sister looked like her.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|--------------|---------------------|
| 1. season | 9. excited |
| 2. special | 10. confused |
| 3. practiced | 11. presents |
| 4. signs | 12. wonderful |
| 5. project | 13. Congratulations |
| 6. ready | 14. hospital |
| 7. cymbals | 15. decided |
| 8. garden | 16. perfect |

Page 3: What's Wrong?

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------|
| Cross out | Print |
| 1. winter | spring |
| 2. disappointed | excited |
| 3. Badger's | Bear's |
| 4. summer | spring |
| 5. Monday | Sunday |
| 6. awful | wonderful |
| 7. moped | danced |
| 8. wrong | perfect |

Homonyms:

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 1. week | 5. here |
| 2. too | 6. would |
| 3. knew | 7. their |
| 4. see | 8. wait |



Page 4: Math Puzzle: **He would be a big brother.**

Page 5: Rhyming:

- | | |
|---------------|------------|
| 1. spring | 5. waiting |
| 2. brother | 6. shower |
| 3. cold, snow | 7. danced |
| 4. growing | 8. name |

Sequence: 7, 4, 1, 8, 3, 5, 6, 2

Page 6: Seek-A-Word: Mystery Word: **spring**

Page 7: Who Said It? 2, 6, 7, 5, 1, 3, 4

Word Meaning:

1. collect	5. confused
2. build	6. decided
3. wintery	7. perfect
4. worried	8. cradled

Page 8: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. soft	2. fast
4. deep	3. her
7. sister	4. decided
9. presents	5. plants
11. soon	6. friends
12. green	8. spring
	10. two

Page 9: Scrambled Words:

1. months	5. shower
2. special	6. presents
3. brother	7. hospital
4. spring	8. cradled

Contractions:

1. he'd	5. weren't
2. didn't	6. wasn't
3. couldn't	7. You're
4. wouldn't	8. hadn't

Page 10: Opposites:

1. hated	5. little
2. always	6. answered
3. happy	7. father
4. light	8. gently



Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin's New
Friend

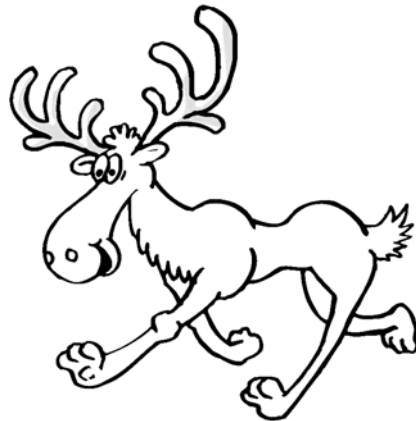
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin's New Friend

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Opposites / Sequence	3
Seek-A-Word	4
Yes or No / Rhyming Words	5
Word Meaning / What's Wrong?	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Homonyms / Contractions	8
Scrambled Words / Synonyms	9
Compound Words	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Franklin's New Friend

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin had never thought about making new friends because _____

2. As Franklin watched the Moose family move in, he got scared and raced home because _____

3. When the students welcomed Moose to the class, he just mumbled hello and put his head down because _____

4. Franklin couldn't imagine Moose being scared of anything because _____

5. Moose agreed to help Franklin make the bake sale poster because _____

6. Franklin and Moose worked well together because _____

Vocabulary

Franklin's New Friend

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

friendly	thought	realized	welcome
imagine	curious	worried	buddy
special	scared	speechless	reminded
scowled	relieved	barely	perfect

1. Each of Franklin's friends had a _____ place in his life.
2. Franklin never _____ about making friends until a new family moved in down the lane.
3. Franklin was _____ about the new family, so he went to watch them move in.
4. Franklin was _____ when he saw the family because they were all so big!
5. Franklin raced home because he was _____.
6. Franklin _____ when his mother told him she expected him to be nice to someone new.
7. At school the next morning, Mr. Owl told the class to give a warm _____ to Moose.
8. Beaver didn't think Moose was very _____ when the class said hello to him.
9. Mr. Owl asked Franklin to be a _____ to Moose.
10. At recess, Mr. Owl _____ Franklin that he was Moose's buddy.
11. Franklin was _____ when Moose said he didn't want to play soccer.
12. Mr. Owl told Franklin to _____ how Moose must feel being new at school and having no friends.
13. Franklin _____ that Moose didn't seem so big when he was sitting down.
14. The poster Franklin and Moose made was _____, or, at least, they thought it was.
15. Moose told Franklin he was _____ that no one would play with him.
16. Franklin could _____ remember being afraid of Moose.

Opposites

Franklin's New Friend

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin had never lived in different places; he had lived in the _____ house and the same town all his life.
 2. Because his friends had always been there, he _____ thought about having to make new friends.
 3. When Franklin asked Moose if he wanted to play soccer, Moose just shook his head back and _____.
 4. While the students played soccer together, Moose stood _____ beside the tree.
 5. Franklin couldn't imagine Moose being scared, but Mr. Owl had said that, big or _____, we all get scared.
 6. Franklin realized that, standing, Moose looked really big, but _____, he seemed much smaller.
 7. Moose had been worried that _____ would play with him at school, but Franklin made sure that everybody was nice to Moose.
-

Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ At lunch, Franklin made sure his other friends got to know Moose.
- ___ Franklin and Moose played together all the time, and Franklin was happy to have a new special friend.
- ___ Franklin went down the lane to watch the new family move in.
- ___ At school the next morning, Mr. Owl had the class welcome Moose to the school.
- ___ Franklin was scared when he saw the new family and raced home.
- ___ After school, Franklin took some cookies to Moose and they ate them all up.
- ___ At recess, Moose stood alone by the tree while the others played soccer.
- ___ Franklin scowled when his mother told him she expected him to be nice to someone new.
- ___ Franklin and Moose worked on a poster together.

Seek-A-Word

Franklin's New Friend

Circle the words in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

f	t	s	o	m	e	g	f	r	k
i	h	s	p	e	c	i	a	l	n
m	o	o	s	e	u	a	m	p	o
o	u	c	c	t	r	n	i	a	c
r	g	c	o	e	i	t	l	p	k
n	h	e	w	n	o	s	y	e	e
i	t	r	l	h	u	g	e	r	d
n	k	n	e	w	s	m	i	l	e
g	b	u	d	d	y	h	e	l	p
f	u	r	n	i	t	u	r	e	d



special

furniture

scowled

buddy

soccer

thought

giants

meet

knocked

help

family

moose

morning

paper

some

curious

huge

smile

knew

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Yes or No

Franklin's New Friend

Read the sentences below. If it is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Franklin had lived in the same house in the same town all his life.
- _____ 2. Franklin's best friend was Fox.
- _____ 3. Franklin was curious about the new family moving in.
- _____ 4. Franklin was scared because the Moose family was so big.
- _____ 5. On Moose's first day of school, everyone wanted to play with him.
- _____ 6. Beaver thought Moose was unfriendly.
- _____ 7. Franklin wanted to be Moose's buddy.
- _____ 8. After working together in class, Franklin learned that he and Moose had a lot in common.
- _____ 9. Moose was a good soccer player.
- _____ 10. Moose told Franklin he had been worried that no one would play with him.



Rhyming Words

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and fits in the sentence, and print it in the blank.

- 1. Franklin had always lived in the same (mouse) _____ in the same town.
- 2. Franklin never thought about making (sends) _____ because he had them for as long as he remembered.
- 3. The movers unloaded some very (twig) _____ furniture.
- 4. Franklin had seen pictures of (loose) _____ but he had never met one.
- 5. Franklin's mother told him she expected him to be (rice) _____ to someone new.
- 6. Mr. Owl asked Franklin to be a (muddy) _____ to Moose.
- 7. At recess, Fox kicked the soccer ball too (yard) _____ and it landed in a tree.
- 8. Moose wanted to help Franklin made the poster because he liked to (straw) _____.

Word Meaning

Franklin's New Friend

Match each word in the box with its meaning and print it in the blank.

1. someone new to a place _____
2. not being able to speak _____
3. at last _____
4. all at the same time _____
5. spoke quietly _____
6. not the same _____
7. to picture in one's mind _____
8. without error or mistake _____
9. frightened or afraid _____
10. someone you like _____

speechless
different
newcomer
scared
imagine
finally
perfect
whispered
friend
unison

What's Wrong?

Cross out the wrong word in each of the sentences and print the correct work in the blank.

1. If Franklin wanted to play hide and seek, he called Bear. _____
2. When Franklin saw the Moose family, he was so happy, he raced home.

3. At school the next night, Mr. Owl told the class to give a warm welcome to Moose. _____
4. At recess Moose watched as the class played baseball. _____
5. Mr. Owl told Franklin that Moose was new and had no friends, and he was probably excited. _____
6. Franklin and Moose thought their poster for the bake sale was awful.

7. The class liked Moose, and besides, he was a poor soccer player.

8. Franklin's mother gave him some cookies to take to Fox's house.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin's New Friend

1		2				3		4	
5				6					
			7						
						8			9
10									
			11						
12									

Across

1. making pictures
6. frightened
8. a small city
10. wanting to know about
11. not up
12. furniture we sleep on

Down

2. he is, we _____
3. huge people
4. a number
5. a kick-ball game
7. people we like
9. opposite of always



Homonyms

Franklin's New Friend

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym for each of the sentences below.

1. Franklin wanted to see the (knew, new) family that was moving in down the lane.
 2. Franklin was speechless as he watched (their, there) furniture being unloaded.
 3. At school, Franklin got to (meat, meet) Moose.
 4. Fox kicked the soccer ball (to, too, two) hard and it landed in the tree.
 5. After recess, Franklin and Moose worked on the poster for the bake (sale, sail).
 6. Moose didn't (no, know) how to borrow books from the library so Franklin showed him.
 7. Both Franklin and Moose liked (to, too, two) build structures.
 8. Moose had been afraid that (no, know) one would want to play with him.
-

Contractions

Make a contraction with the words in brackets and print it in the blank in each sentence.

1. Franklin (did not) _____ think he wanted to be friends with Moose because he was so big.
2. When the class met Moose, Beaver whispered, "He (does not) _____ look very friendly."
3. Franklin (was not) _____ sure he wanted to be Moose's buddy.
4. When the ball went into the tree, Bear said (they would) _____ have to ask Mr. Owl to get it down.
5. Moose said (he would) _____ get it.
6. When Mr. Owl asked Franklin and Moose to make the poster, Franklin said, "I (do not) _____ need any help."
7. Franklin said to Mr. Owl, "Moose (can not) _____ be scared. (He is) _____ so big."
8. As Franklin and Moose ate their cookies, Franklin (could not) _____ remember being afraid of Moose.

Scrambled Words

Franklin's New Friend

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. All Franklin's friends were (ipclsae) _____ in his life.
 2. The movers were unloading beds that were made for (siatgn) _____.
 3. Franklin (oeldswc) _____ when his mother told him she expected him to be nice to someone new.
 4. Mr. Owl told his class to give a warm (lowecem) _____ to Moose.
 5. Franklin was (aserdc) _____ of Moose because he was so big.
 6. At recess Fox kicked the (rocsec) _____ ball into the tree.
 7. After working together in class, Franklin realized he and Moose had a lot in (onmocm) _____.
 8. Moose and Franklin became good (nrifdes) _____.
-

Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Match the words below by putting the number of the word on the left beside its synonym on the right.

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. scared | ___ muttered |
| 2. huge | ___ large |
| 3. friend | ___ make |
| 4. unison | ___ buddy |
| 5. probably | ___ concerned |
| 6. build | ___ afraid |
| 7. worried | ___ recall |
| 8. barely | ___ together |
| 9. remember | ___ hardly |



Compound Words

Franklin's New Friend

Make compound words using words from the left and matching them with words on the right. Then print each one in the blanks.

- | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|
| 1. out | be | _____ |
| 2. new | room | _____ |
| 3. some | comer | _____ |
| 4. may | one | _____ |
| 5. class | side | _____ |



Now choose three of the compound words you made and write a sentence with each one on another paper.

Creative Writing

Franklin had never thought about what it was like to have to make new friends. He had always lived in the same place and probably didn't remember the time when he first met Fox and Bear, and all his other friends. And he never thought about what it would be like for someone like Moose who was moving into a new place where he had no friends and everything was different. Franklin was certainly not prepared to meet a new friend who was as big as Moose!

After working with Moose in the class and finding out that they had a lot in common, Franklin became friends with him and made sure all his other friends got to know him, too.

Have you ever had to move to a new place and a new school? Did you feel like Moose, worried that no one would play with you or that no one would like you? Did someone like Franklin help to make things easier for you and become friends with you?

Write a story about something like this that you've experienced or make up a new experience for Franklin.

Answer Key

Franklin's New Friend

Page 1: Comprehension (answers will vary)

1. he had always lived in the same place and had lots of friends.
2. they were all so big and he was scared.
3. he was scared being in a new place with no friends.
4. he was so big.
5. he liked to draw.
6. they both liked the same things.

Page 2: Vocabulary:	1. special	9. buddy
	2. thought	10. reminded
	3. curious	11. relieved
	4. speechless	12. imagine
	5. scared	13. realized
	6. scowled	14. perfect
	7. welcome	15. worried
	8. friendly	16. barely

Page 3: Opposites:	1. same	5. small
	2. never	6. sitting
	3. forth	7. nobody
	4. alone	

Sequence: 7, 9, 1, 4, 2, 8, 5, 3, 6

Page 4: Seek-A-Word: Mystery Word: **friend**

Page 5: Yes or No:	1. Yes	6. Yes
	2. No	7. No
	3. Yes	8. Yes
	4. Yes	9. Yes
	5. No	10. Yes

Rhyming:	1. house	5. nice
	2. friends	6. buddy
	3. big	7. hard
	4. moose	8. draw

Page 6: Word Meaning:	1. newcomer	6. different
	2. speechless	7. imagine
	3. finally	8. perfect
	4. unison	9. scared
	5. whispered	10. friend



Page 6: What's Wrong?:

Cross out	Print
1. Bear	Fox
2. happy	scared
3. night	morning
4. baseball	soccer
5. excited	scared
6. awful	perfect
7. poor	good
8. Fox's	Moose's

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. drawing	2. are
6. scared	3. giants
8. town	4. one
9. curious	5. soccer
11. down	7. friends
12. beds	9. never

Page 8: Homonyms:

1. new	5. sale
2. their	6. know
3. meet	7. to
4. too	8. no

Contractions:

1. didn't	5. he'd
2. doesn't	6. don't
3. wasn't	7. can't, He's
4. they'd	8. couldn't

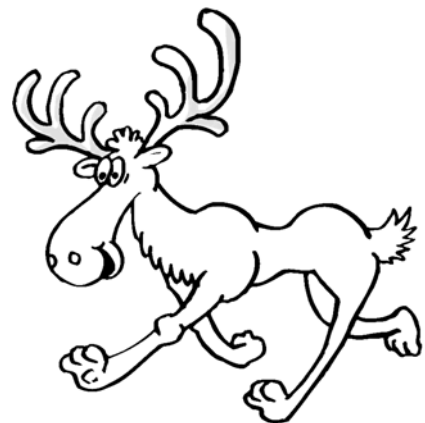
Page 9: Scrambled Words:

1. special	5. scared
2. giants	6. soccer
3. scowled	7. common
4. welcome	8. friends

Synonyms: 10, 2, 6, 3, 7, 1, 9, 4, 8, 5

Page 10: Compound Words:

- outside
- newcomer
- someone
- maybe
- classroom



Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin is Messy

by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin is Messy

Table of Contents

Sequence / Word Meaning	1
Math Puzzle	2
Comprehension	3
Opposites / Story Recall	4
Vocabulary / Homonyms	5
Seek-a-Word	6
Synonyms / Rhyming Words	7
Crossword Puzzle	8
Scrambled Words/ What's Wrong?	9
Contractions	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Sequence

Franklin is Messy

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- _____ When Franklin hunted for Goose's puzzle, he stepped on his sword and broke it.
- _____ One day, Franklin wanted to play Knights in Armour, but he couldn't find his sword.
- _____ The next morning, Franklin grabbed his new sword and shield and ran out to play with his friends.
- _____ Franklin's mother told him he had to tidy up his room before he could go out to play with his friends.
- _____ Franklin had to use a stick to play Knights in Armour.
- _____ Franklin and his mother got some boxes from the basement and went to work tidying his room.
- _____ When Franklin met his friends, they were already playing Knights in Armour.
- _____ When Franklin got home, his father let him know how annoyed he was with the mess in his room.

Word Meaning

Match each word below with its meaning.

friends	favourite	search	whisper
tomorrow	hurry	closet	proud

- _____ to look for
- _____ people we like to be with
- _____ to go quickly
- _____ to speak quietly
- _____ a place to hang clothes
- _____ the one you like best
- _____ to feel good about yourself
- _____ the day after today



Math Puzzle

Franklin is Messy

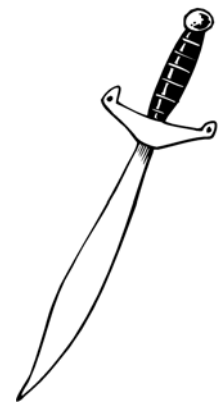
Solve the Math equations to answer the question.

What game did Franklin and his friends like to play?

a	g	h	i	k	m	n	o	r	s	t	u
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccc} 6 & 3 & 7 & 7 & 8 & 5 & 6 & & 5 & 4 \\ \underline{-2} & \underline{+3} & \underline{-4} & \underline{-6} & \underline{-6} & \underline{+5} & \underline{+3} & & \underline{-2} & \underline{+2} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} 8 & 5 & 5 & 4 & 5 & 9 \\ \underline{-8} & \underline{+3} & \underline{+0} & \underline{+3} & \underline{+6} & \underline{-1} \end{array}$$



Comprehension

Franklin is Messy

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin could never find anything in his room because _____

2. Franklin's sword was special to him because _____

3. Franklin's mother told him he couldn't go out to play until _____

4. Franklin couldn't play Knights in Armour with his friends because _____

5. Franklin stepped on his sword when he was looking in his closet
because _____

6. Franklin didn't feel so bad about tidying up his room because _____

Opposites

Franklin is Messy

From the box, find the opposite to the underlined word and print it in the blank in the sentence.

proud	big	lost	messy
started	backwards	closed	new

1. Franklin could count forwards and _____.
2. Franklin found lots of things he had _____, but he couldn't find his sword.
3. Franklin's mother told him he couldn't go out to play because he had to tidy his _____ room.
4. Franklin opened his closet, stuffed a bunch of things into it, and _____ it again.
5. Franklin's friends stopped the game when they found out that Franklin didn't have his sword, but _____ again when he found a stick to use.
6. Franklin thought his room was only a little messy, but his father thought it was a _____ mess.
7. Franklin broke his old sword, but he was able to make a _____ one.
8. At the end of the story, Franklin didn't have to be ashamed of his room; he could be _____ of his tidy room.

Story Recall

Put a check beside the sentences about Franklin that are true.

- Franklin could count forwards and backwards.
- Franklin often could not find his special things.
- Franklin thought it was important to have a tidy room.
- Franklin was annoyed when his mother told him he had to tidy his room before he went out to play.
- Franklin worked hard to keep his room tidy.
- Franklin hated playing Knights in Armour.
- Franklin's friends stopped playing Knights in Armour because they didn't want Franklin to play.
- When Franklin and his mother tidied his room, he didn't mind because he found lots of things that he wasn't able to find.



Vocabulary

Franklin is Messy

searched	fuss	special	basement
thought	favourite	closet	important

1. Franklin's room was such a mess, he couldn't even find the things that were _____ to him, like his sword.
2. Franklin _____ for his sword, but he couldn't find it anywhere.
3. Franklin hunted for his sword and found his _____ baseball cap.
4. Franklin had more _____ things to worry about than a little mess in his room.
5. Franklin could never understand why his parents made so much _____ about a messy room.
6. When Franklin stepped into his _____ to look for Goose's puzzle, he broke his sword.
7. When Franklin and his mother began tidying his room, they used boxes they had found in the _____.

Franklin didn't mind tidying up his room because he found lots of things he _____ were lost.

Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym in each sentence.

1. Franklin could count by (to, too, two) and tie his shoes.
2. Franklin searched for his sword (won, one) day, but he couldn't find it.
3. Franklin asked his mother if she had (seen, scene) his sword.
4. Franklin (through, threw) his baseball cap into the corner.
5. Franklin liked to play (Nights, Knights) in Armour.
6. Beaver slapped her (tail, tale) down and said she wanted to be a knight, too.
7. Franklin's father was annoyed that Franklin did not put things (wear, where) they belonged.
8. Franklin and his mother put a special hook on the back of his closet door for his (knew, new) sword.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin is Messy

Find and circle all the words in the box. They go across or down. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

b	a	s	e	m	e	n	t	s	n
l	s	p	e	c	i	a	l	i	o
o	w	o	o	d	f	p	m	m	i
w	o	r	r	y	r	p	p	p	s
p	r	o	u	d	i	l	u	o	e
e	d	o	o	r	e	e	z	r	b
d	r	a	g	o	n	s	z	t	r
s	u	n	t	i	d	y	l	a	a
b	l	o	c	k	s	s	e	n	v
y	f	a	v	o	u	r	i	t	e



favourite brave special friends sword
wood basements apple untidy blocks
noise worry dragons door puzzle
important proud blow

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Synonyms

Franklin is Messy

Choose a word from the box that means about the same as the underlined word in the sentence and fill in the blank.

tossed	lost	untidy	piled
sadly	brave	searched	rushed

1. Franklin could do many things, but he was messy; his room was always _____.
2. When Franklin started tidying his room, he heaped books inside his closet and _____ blocks in the middle of his room.
3. Franklin threw his cap in the corner and _____ an apple core in his drawer.
4. Sir Franklin liked to be courageous and _____.
5. Franklin hunted for Goose's puzzle; he _____ everywhere but couldn't find it.
6. When Franklin's parents heard the loud noise, they hurried to Franklin's room and _____ in.
7. Franklin was unhappy that he broke his sword; he was _____ as he looked at it.
8. Franklin found lots of things that were misplaced; he thought they were _____ forever.

Rhyming Words

Use a word that rhymes with the word in the brackets and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin was so messy, he had trouble finding his (sings) _____.
2. Franklin's (broom) _____ was very untidy.
3. Franklin's mother told him he had to tidy his room before he could go out to (day) _____.
4. Franklin piled his (socks) _____ in the middle of his room and threw his (tap) _____ in the corner.
5. Franklin still couldn't find his (cord) _____.
6. Goose wanted her puzzle (tack) _____.
7. There was a (cloud) _____ noise when Franklin stepped on his sword.
8. When Franklin tidied his room, he (round) _____ lots of things he had lost.
9. The sign on Franklin's shield said, "Sir Franklin, Loyal and Brave and (beat) _____."

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin is Messy

1		2				3	
	4			5			
6	7						8
				9			
10							



Across

1. not tidy
4. another name for mom
6. not happy
9. very bad
10. opposite of work

Down

2. a kind of weapon
3. we hear with this
5. a place to live
7. a kind of fruit
8. a heap

Scrambled Words

Franklin is Messy

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin wasn't allowed to go out and play until he had cleaned up his (yesms) _____ room.
 2. Franklin's sword was (eilsca) _____ to him because he had made it himself.
 3. Franklin didn't know why his parents thought it was so (prnitom) _____ to have a tidy room.
 4. Franklin's father was (dnyaoen) _____ with the mess in Franklin's room.
 5. Franklin and his parents got some boxes from the (eamnbst) _____ to clean up his room.
 6. Franklin had to make a new (wsodr) _____ after he stepped on the old one and broke it.
 7. While cleaning up his room, Franklin found lots of things he had lost, including Goose's (zulpez) _____
 8. Franklin and his mother put a hook on his (elscto) _____ door where he could hang his new sword.
-

What's Wrong?

In each of the sentences below, cross out the word or phrase that is wrong and print the correct one in the blank.

1. Franklin could count by fives and tie his shoes. _____
2. One day Franklin was looking for his helmet to play Knight in Armour. _____
3. As Franklin quickly tidied his room, he threw an apple core in a closet. _____
4. Franklin's friends were already playing Knights in Armour when he arrived at Beaver's house. _____
5. Franklin had to use a rock for his sword. _____
6. Goose wanted to get the book she had loaned to Franklin back, but he couldn't find it. _____
7. Franklin and his parents worked alone to tidy up his room. _____
8. Franklin found a lot of things he thought were lost, even his favourite orange crayon. _____

Contractions

Franklin is Messy

Make a contraction with the words in brackets in each of the sentences below and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin's mother (would not) _____ let him go out to play until he tidied up his room.
 2. Franklin (could not) _____ understand all the fuss about a little mess.
 3. After a quick job of tidying, Franklin still (had not) _____ found his sword.
 4. Franklin told his friends that he could not play Knights in Armour because he (did not) _____ have his sword.
 5. Franklin's father (was not) _____ very happy about the mess in Franklin's room.
 6. When Franklin couldn't find Goose's puzzle, he said, "Maybe (it is) _____ in my closet."
 7. As he tidied up his room, Franklin found many of the things (he had) _____ lost.
 8. Franklin learned that if you keep your room tidy, (you will) _____ be able to find much easier the things that you want.
-

Creative Writing

Franklin had an awful time trying to find things in his room until his mother helped him tidy it up. He didn't like having to hunt for his special things and yet he didn't think it was important to tidy up.

Do you feel that way about your room? When Mom and Dad ask you to clean up your room, do you do things like Franklin - hide things anywhere just to get it over with?

Write a story about your room. It can be real or make-believe.

Or, if you wish, write another adventure in Franklin's life.

Answer Key

Franklin is Messy

Page 1: Sequence: 6, 1, 8, 2, 4, 7, 3, 5

Word Meaning:

1. search	5. closet
2. friends	6. favourite
3. hurry	7. proud
4. whisper	8. tomorrow

Page 2: Math Puzzle:

4 6 3 1 2 10 9 3 6 0 8 5 7 11 8
K n i g h t s i n A r m o u r

Page 3: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

1. it was so messy.
2. he had made it himself.
3. he cleaned up his room.
4. he couldn't find his sword.
5. it was hidden under other things and he stepped on it.
6. he found lots of things that he hadn't been able to find.



Page 4: Opposites:

1. backwards	5. started
2. lost	6. big
3. messy	7. new
4. closed	8. proud

Story Recall: check these sentences:

Franklin could count forwards and backwards.

Franklin often could not find his special things.

Franklin was annoyed when his mother told him to tidy his room before he went out to play.

When Franklin and his mother tidied his room, he didn't mind because he found lots of things that he wasn't able to find.

Page 5: Vocabulary:

1. special	5. fuss
2. searched	6. closet
3. favourite	7. basement
4. important	8. thought

Homonyms:

1. two	5. Knights
2. one	6. tail
3. seen	7. where
4. threw	8. new

Page 6: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: messy

Page 6: Word Meaning:

1. search	5. closet
2. friends	6. favourite
3. hurry	7. proud
4. whisper	8. tomorrow

Page 7: Synonyms:

1. untidy	5. searched
2. piled	6. rushed
3. tossed	7. sadly
4. brave	8. lost

Rhyming Words:

1. things	6. back
2. room	7. loud
3. play	8. found
4. blocks, cap	9. neat
5. sword	

Page 8: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. messy	2. sword
4. mother	3. ear
6. sad	5. house
9. evil	7. apple
10. play	8. pile

Page 9: Scrambled Words:

1. messy	5. basement
2. special	6. sword
3. important	7. puzzle
4. annoyed	8. closet

What's Wrong?

Cross out	Print in
1. fives	twos
2. helmet	sword
3. closet	drawer
4. Beaver's	Bear's
5. rock	stick
6. book	puzzle
7. alone	together
8. orange	purple

Page 10: Contractions:

1. wouldn't	5. wasn't
2. couldn't	6. it's
3. hadn't	7. he'd
4. didn't	8. you'll

Novel Study Unit

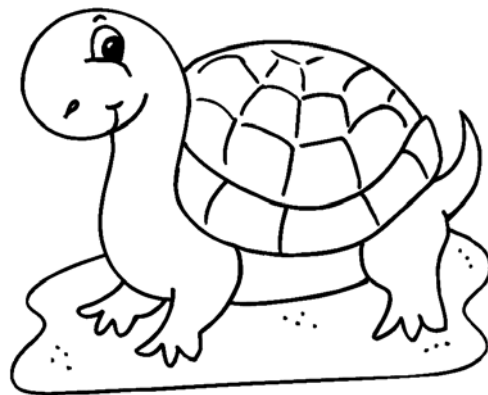
by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin's
Bicycle Helmet

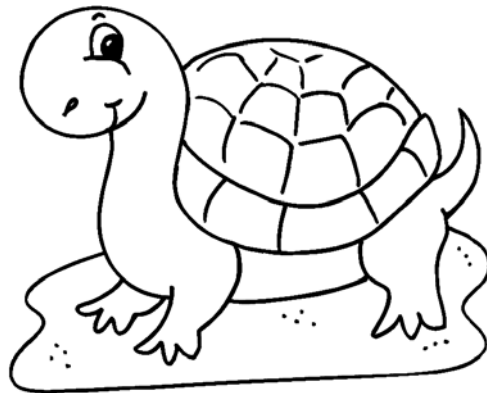
by **Paulette Bourgeois**
and **Brenda Clark**



Franklin and the Bicycle Helmet

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Math Puzzle	2
Scrambled Words / Compound Words	3
Seek-a-Word	4
Vocabulary	5
Sequence / Contractions	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Riddles / Rhyming Words	8
Word Meaning / Homonyms	9
Synonyms	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Complete the sentences.

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

1. Franklin had to get a new bicycle helmet because _____

2. Franklin wanted all his friends to be at the rally when he got there because _____

3. Franklin hid his bike and helmet behind the bushes because _____

4. The reason Franklin gave for not being able to ride in the rally was because _____

5. Rabbit was embarrassed because _____

6. At first, Constable Raccoon wouldn't let Franklin ride in the rally because _____

7. Franklin changed his mind about letting his friends see his helmet because _____

8. Franklin was excited when he got home because _____

Math Puzzle

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Solve the Math equations. Then use the letter code in the box to answer the question.

**What is one of the most important safety rules
when riding a bicycle?**

A	E	H	L	M	R	S	T	W
3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

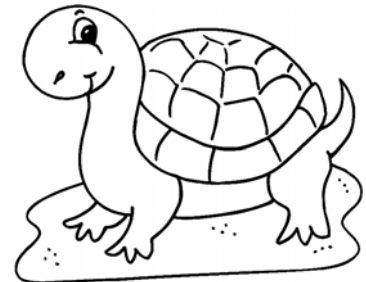
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



Scrambled Words

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

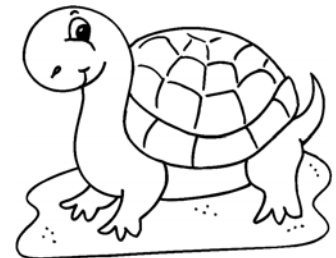
Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in each sentence and print the word on the blank.

1. Franklin needed a new bicycle (m h e e t l) _____ because his old one was too small.
2. Franklin was (x t e d c e i) _____ about showing off his new helmet to his friends.
3. Bear told Franklin he could (w r o b r o) _____ his bike and helmet for the safety rally.
4. Constable Raccoon blew his (l i t w s h e) _____ when it was time for the rally to begin.
5. Fox and Beaver (e a h l d u g) _____ at Rabbit for putting a piece of cardboard in the wheel of his bike.
6. Rabbit thought Franklin's new helmet was
(i m g a z a n) _____.
7. Franklin finished the (u s c r e o) _____ perfectly and received his shiny safety sticker.

Compound Words

Match a word on the left with a word on the right to make a compound word and print it in the blank.

- | | | |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| 1. any | cycle | _____ |
| 2. school | yard | _____ |
| 3. handle | board | _____ |
| 4. card | more | _____ |
| 5. motor | bar | _____ |



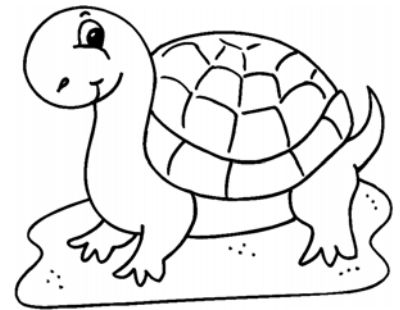
Now choose any two of the compound words and write a sentence with each one on another paper. Make sure you have a capital letter at the beginning of the sentence and a period or question mark at the end.

Seek-a-Word

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

In the Seek-a-Word below, find the words and circle them. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

h	s	a	f	e	t	y	e	a	r
a	t	p	l	h	b	s	s	e	a
p	u	u	a	d	u	i	u	l	l
p	c	t	s	a	c	l	r	p	l
y	k	s	h	n	k	v	e	r	y
b	i	c	y	c	l	e	a	o	m
w	e	c	h	e	e	r	s	u	f
a	r	r	i	v	e	d	y	d	a
i	t	s	s	i	g	n	a	l	s
t	o	m	o	r	r	o	w	y	t



signals	bicycle	fast	year	silver	arrived
dance	stuck	easy	buckle	proudly	tomorrow
flashy	wait	happy	cheers	puts	safety
	very	rally	sure		

Mystery Word: _____

Vocabulary

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

perfect	embarrassed	signals	laughed
buckle	offered	fibbed	flashing
practiced	safety	surprise	amazed
helmet	excited	received	disappointed

1. Franklin couldn't _____ his bicycle helmet anymore because it was too small.
2. Franklin chose a silver and white helmet with a _____ red light on top.
3. Franklin _____ his hand signals so he would be ready for the Bike Safety Rally.
4. Franklin wanted to _____ all his friends with his new helmet.
5. Franklin _____ when he told his friends his bike had a flat tire.
6. Bear _____ to let Franklin use his bike and helmet.
7. Fox and Beaver _____ at Rabbit for putting a piece of cardboard in the wheel of his bike.
8. Rabbit looked _____ when Fox and Beaver laughed at him.
9. Constable Raccoon went over the _____ rules before the rally began.
10. Everyone was _____ as they waited for the rally to begin.
11. Fox, Bear, Beaver, and Rabbit all did a _____ job and earned their prizes.
12. Constable Raccoon wouldn't let Franklin take his turn because Bear's _____ was too big for him.
13. Franklin was _____ when he couldn't ride in the rally.
14. When Rabbit saw Franklin's helmet, he was _____.
15. Franklin finished the course perfectly and _____ his safety sticker.
16. Franklin was proud that he knew all the hand _____.

Sequence

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- _____ Constable Raccoon wouldn't let Franklin ride in the bike rally because Bear's helmet was too big for him.
- _____ Franklin practiced his hand signals for the Bike Safety Rally the next day.
- _____ Franklin rode in the rally and got his safety sticker.
- _____ Franklin told his friends he couldn't ride in the rally because his bike had a flat tire.
- _____ Rabbit said he wouldn't make fun of Franklin's new helmet.
- _____ Franklin got a new bike helmet because his old one was too small.
- _____ Rabbit found Franklin's bike and helmet, but Franklin wouldn't take them out if his friends were going to make fun of his helmet.
- _____ Fox and Beaver laughed at Rabbit for putting cardboard in the wheel of his bike.
- _____ Franklin was hiding in the bushes when he overheard his friends laughing about the kind of helmet he had.
-

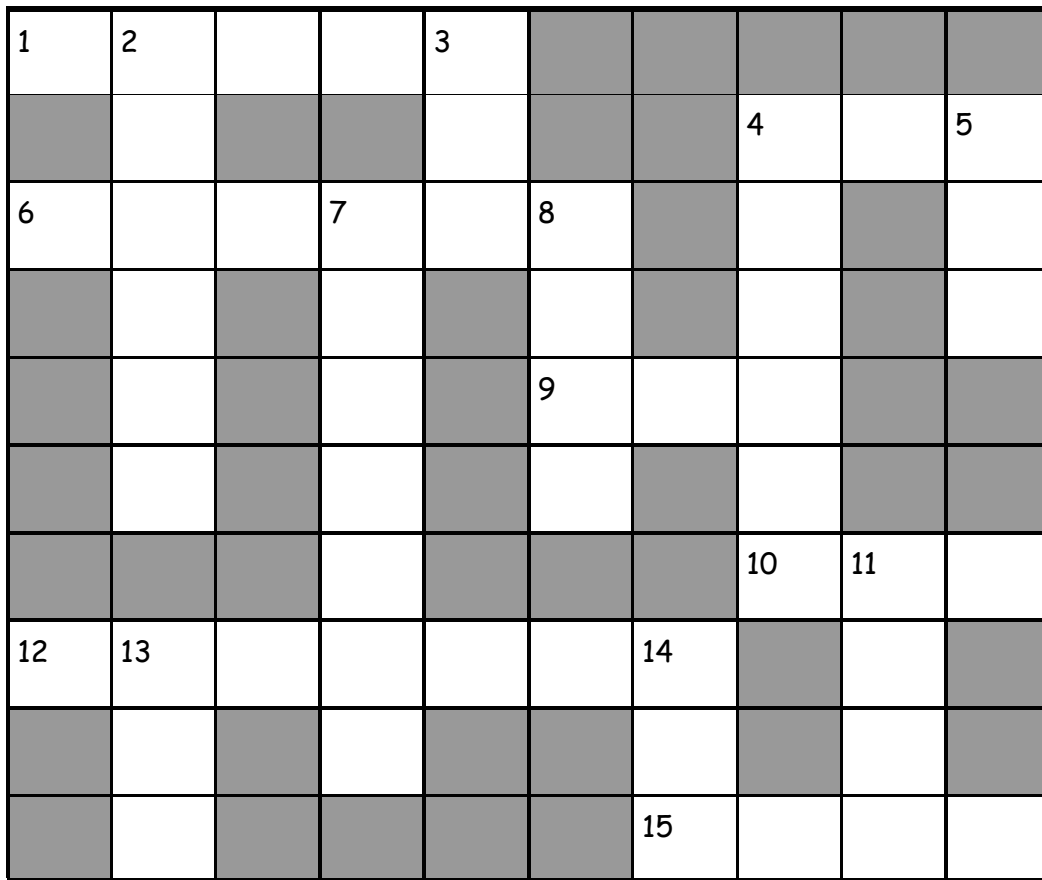
Contractions

Make the words in brackets into contractions and print them in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin (could not) _____ do up his bicycle helmet because it was too small.
2. When Franklin picked out the helmet he wanted, his mother said, "If (that is) _____ the one you want, that's the one (we will) _____ get."
3. Franklin said, "I (can not) _____ wait to show it to my friends."
4. When Franklin overheard his friends laughing about the kind of helmet he had, he (was not) _____ sure he wanted them to see it.
5. Bear told Franklin (he would) _____ let him use his bike and helmet.
6. When Fox asked what the noise, Rabbit said, "(That is) _____ my bike."
7. Rabbit said he (would not) _____ make fun of Franklin's helmet because he liked it.

Crossword Puzzle

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

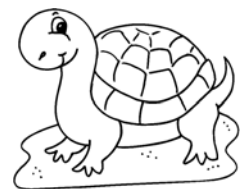


Across

1. not big
4. a number
6. places to buy things
9. a good time
10. to use the eyes
12. people we like
15. not any

Down

2. father and _____
3. tell a fib
4. opposite of please
5. not old
7. answered
8. not dangerous
11. to work for
13. a colour
14. a father's boy



Riddles

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Using the letters in the word **helmet**, make words that will answer the riddles and print them in the blanks.

h e l m e t

1. This is the part at the bottom of the dress that is sewn up. _____
 2. This is a long, skinny sea creature. _____
 3. Ice does this when you take it out of the freezer. _____
 4. This is the round back part of your foot. _____
 5. This is what you and your friend do when you agree to get together. _____
 6. This word means "those people." _____
 7. This word is the opposite of "she." _____
 8. This is a kind of tree that you might have growing in your back yard. _____
-

Rhyming Words

Make a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and that would fit in the sentence, and print it in the blank.

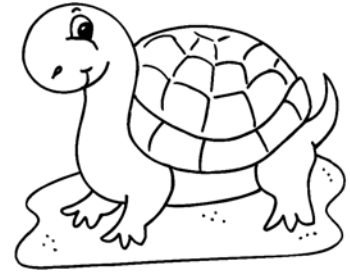
1. Franklin's mother took him to the (more) _____ to buy a new helmet.
2. Franklin was (loud) _____ of his new helmet.
3. Franklin told his friends he couldn't ride in the rally because his tire was (sat) _____.
4. Constable Raccoon blew his (thistle) _____ when the rally was about to begin.
5. All Franklin's friends won their (sizes) _____, and then it was Franklin's turn.
6. Bear's helmet wasn't (rug) _____ on Franklin's head so he couldn't use it in the rally.
7. Franklin finished the (horse) _____ perfectly and he got his sticker.
8. Franklin proudly showed his parents the sticker he had (learned) _____.

Word Meaning

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Put the number of each word in the blank beside its meaning.

- | | | |
|--------------|-----|------------------------------|
| 1. choose | ___ | people we like |
| 2. proud | ___ | something to blow |
| 3. friends | ___ | to pick out or select |
| 4. fibbed | ___ | at last |
| 5. whistle | ___ | a short time |
| 6. noise | ___ | to feel good about something |
| 7. moment | ___ | use someone else's things |
| 8. perfectly | ___ | told a lie |
| 9. finally | ___ | loud, unpleasant sounds |
| 10. borrow | ___ | without a mistake |



Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym in brackets for each sentence below.

1. Franklin's helmet was (to, too, two) small for him and he couldn't buckle it up.
2. Franklin and his mother went to the store to (by, buy) a new helmet.
3. Franklin was excited about showing his (new, knew) helmet to his friends.
4. Franklin could (here, hear) his friends talking about how funny those helmets with the flashing lights were.
5. Constable Raccoon (blue, blew) his whistle when it was time for the rally to begin.
6. Rabbit had put a (piece, peace) of cardboard in the wheel of his bike to make it sound like a motorcycle.
7. Constable Raccoon liked Franklin's helmet because the light made it easy for him to be (seen, scene).
8. Franklin (road, rode) home as fast as he could to show his parents his sticker.

Synonyms

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Synonyms are words that mean the same or also the same. Choose a synonym from the box for the underlined in each sentence and print it in the blank at the end of the sentence.

grinned	noise	moment	borrow
bushes	finished	picked	fibbed

1. Franklin selected a shiny silver and white helmet with a flashing red light at the top. _____
2. Franklin hid behind some shrubs when he got to the schoolyard. _____
3. Franklin lied about his tire being flat. _____
4. Bear told Franklin he could use his bike and helmet. _____
5. Fox wondered what the racket was when Rabbit rode his bike. _____
6. Rabbit thought for a minute and decided to leave the cardboard in his wheel.

7. Constable Raccoon gave everyone a sticker if they completed the course without a mistake. _____
8. Franklin smiled when his father asked him if everyone liked his helmet.

Creative Writing

In the story, Franklin's Bicycle Helmet, Franklin learned two very important things. First, he learned how important it was to wear a helmet when you ride your bike. As Constable Raccoon pointed out, it must fit properly or else it won't provide you with any protection. Franklin also practiced his hand signals because he knew that to ride safely, he had to know and use them.

Franklin learned another important lesson. He learned that he and his friends would not always like the same things. He discovered that everybody is different and has different ideas about what is nice and what isn't. He learned that it is important to be yourself.

Write a story about one of the lessons Franklin learned. It can be something that really happened to you, or it can be something you make up.

Answer Key

Franklin's Bicycle Helmet

Page 1: Comprehension: possible answers:

his old one was too small.

he wanted to show off his new helmet.

he heard his friends talking about how funny those helmets with the lip on top looked.

his bike had a flat tire.

Fox and Beaver laughed at him for putting a piece of cardboard in his wheel.

Bear's helmet was too big for him.

he liked it and that's what counts.

he wanted to show his parents his sticker.

Page 2: Math Puzzle: **Wear a helmet.**

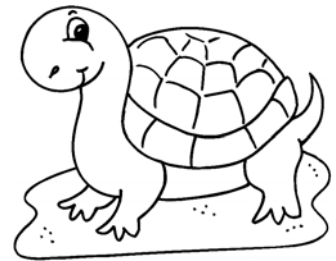
Page 3: Scrambled Words:

1. helmet	5. laughed
2. excited	6. amazing
3. borrow	7. course
4. whistle	

Compound Words:

1. anymore	4. cardboard
2. schoolyard	5. motorcycle
3. handlebar	

Sentences will vary.



Page 4: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: **helmets**

Page 5: Vocabulary:

1. buckle	9. safety
2. flashing	10. excited
3. practiced	11. perfect
4. surprise	12. helmet
5. fibbed	13. disappointed
6. offered	14. amazed
7. laughed	15. received
8. embarrassed	16. signals

Page 6: Sequence: 6 2 9 4 8 1 7 5 3

Contractions:

1. couldn't	5. he'd
2. that's, we'll	6. That's
3. can't	7. wouldn't
4. wasn't	

Page 7: Crossword:

Across	Down
1. small	2. mother
4. ten	3. lie
6. stores	4. thanks
9. fun	5. new
10. see	7. replied
12. friends	8. safe
15. none	11. earn
	13. red
	14. son

Page 8: Riddles:

1. hem	5. meet
2. eel	6. them
3. melt	7. he
4. heel	8. elm

Rhyming Words:

1. store	5. prizes
2. proud	6. snug
3. flat	7. course
4. whistle	8. earned

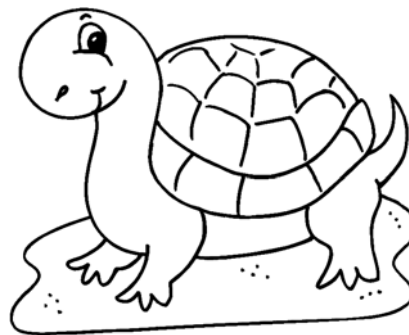
Page 9: Word Meaning: 3 5 1 9 7 2 10 4 6 8

Homonyms:

1. too	5. blew
2. buy	6. piece
3. new	7. seen
4. hear	8. rode

Page 10: Synonyms:

1. picked	5. noise
2. bushes	6. moment
3. fibbed	7. finished
4. borrow	8. grinned



Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Hurry Up, Franklin

by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Hurry Up, Franklin

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1 - 2
Sequence	2
Opposites	3
Rhyming Words	3
Vocabulary	4
Synonyms	4
Seek-a-Word	5
Crossword Puzzle	6
Suffixes	7
Contractions	8
Scrambled Words	8
Word Meaning	9
Who Was It?	9
Homonyms	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Answer the questions.

Hurry Up, Franklin

1. What did Franklin always say when his friends and family said, "Hurry up, Franklin!"?

2. Why was Franklin going to Bear's house? _____

3. What was Rabbit playing when Franklin met him? _____

4. What was Otter doing when Franklin met her? _____

5. What did Fox want Franklin to play? _____

6. Why did Franklin decide not to play with Fox? _____

7. Which one of Franklin's friends was even slower than he was? _____

8. Why was Snail so upset? _____

Continued on page 2

9. How did Franklin help Snail? _____

10. Why did Franklin stop in the blueberry patch? _____

11. Did Franklin and Snail make it to Bear's house on time? _____

12. Why was it a special day for Bear? _____

Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

___ Franklin met Snail and put him on his back to take him to Bear's house.

___ Franklin met Otter and they went slipping and sliding down the river bank together.

___ Franklin stopped at the berry patch so he and Snail could pick some blueberries.

___ Franklin left home to go to Bear's house.

___ Franklin and Snail made it to Bear's house just in time to wish him a Happy Birthday.

___ Franklin met Fox but decided he better not play hide and seek with him.

___ Franklin met Rabbit and they played Leap Frog.

Opposites

Hurry Up, Franklin

Fill in the blanks with the opposites of the underlined words.

1. Franklin could count forwards and _____.
2. When Franklin said he would be there in a minute, he never got there on time; he was _____ late.
3. It wasn't far to Bear's house; in fact, it was _____ by.
4. Rabbit knew that Franklin wasn't fast, but he forgot just how _____ he really was.
5. Franklin saw Otter sliding up and _____ the river bank.
6. Franklin stopped at the blueberry patch because he remembered that he had _____ something important.
7. Snail wasn't sad any more; he was _____ that they made it to Bear's house on time.
8. Franklin didn't like being late but he would probably never be _____ for anything, either.



Rhyming Words

Make a rhyming word to fill in the blank.

1. Franklin was (blow) _____ even for a turtle.
2. Franklin's mother told him not to be (date) _____ for Bear's special day.
3. It wasn't (car) _____ to Bear's house.
4. Rabbit wanted Franklin to (stay) _____ with him.
5. Otter was (riding) _____ up and down the river bank.
6. Franklin was near the (ridge) _____ when he met Fox.
7. Franklin's favourite (game) _____ was hide and seek.
8. Franklin was in such a hurry that he almost stepped on (tail) _____.
9. Snail began to (try) _____ because he didn't want to be late getting to Bear's house.
10. Franklin and Snail still had a big berry (catch) _____ to cross to get to Bear's house.

Vocabulary

Hurry Up, Franklin

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin's mother always had to _____ with him to hurry up.
2. Franklin would answer, "I'll be there in a _____."
3. Franklin was very _____ about going to Bear's house on his special day.
4. When Franklin heard a strange noise, he _____ off the path to see what it was.
5. Franklin _____ when Fox asked him to play hide and seek.
6. Franklin didn't want to be late for Bear's _____ day so he decided not to play with Fox.
7. Franklin was _____ that he would be late, but he didn't want Snail to know how he felt.
8. As Franklin was leaving the blueberry patch, he remembered that he had forgotten something _____.
9. Franklin and Snail picked lots of _____.
10. Franklin and Snail got to Bear's house just in time to wish him a Happy _____.

important
excited
special
Birthday
plead
blueberries
minute
hesitated
worried
wandered

Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Read the sentence and look at the underlined word. Circle the word in brackets that means the same.

1. "Hurry up, Franklin," pleaded his mother.
Pleaded means (asked, begged, shouted).
2. Franklin meant to hurry, except he saw something unusual.
Unusual means (common, regular, rare).
3. Rabbit leaped over Franklin again and again.
Leaped means (jumped, dived, walked).
4. Franklin hesitated. Hide and seek was his favourite game.
Hesitated means (decided, waited, acted).
5. Franklin wandered even farther off the path.
Wandered means (thought, strayed, looked).



Seek-a-Word

Hurry Up, Franklin

Find the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down. Then use the letters that are left to solve the Mystery Word.

m	t	p	b	s	p	u	w
i	b	a	e	p	l	f	a
n	l	t	a	e	e	o	n
u	u	h	r	c	a	r	d
t	e	b	r	i	d	g	e
e	b	e	i	a	e	e	r
p	e	g	v	l	d	t	e
l	r	g	e	r	t	l	d
a	r	e	r	e	f	u	r
y	y	d	h	u	r	r	y



bridge pleaded river blueberry fur
wandered begged special play bear
forget minute hurry path

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Hurry Up, Franklin

Crossword Puzzle



1				2		3
4						
		5			6	
		7				
		8				
9						
10						

Across

1. go quickly
4. you and me
5. a small fruit
8. not early
9. also
10. not dirty

Down

1. a place to live
2. belonging to you
3. opposite of work
6. a place with running water
7. being by yourself

Suffixes

Hurry Up, Franklin

'ed' and 'ing' are suffixes. They go at the end of a word. Most times, you just add the suffix. At other times you must change the word. For example, when a word ends in "e" you must drop the "e" before adding the suffix, as in bake: baked, baking. When a word has a short vowel word and ends in one consonant, you must double the consonant before adding the suffix, as in hop: hopped, hopping.

In the sentences below, add the correct suffix to the word and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin's father always (beg) _____ him to hurry up.
2. Franklin was (excite) _____ about Bear's special day and he (want) _____ to be on time.
3. As Franklin headed to Bear's house, he saw Rabbit (bob) _____ up and down in the tall grass.
4. Rabbit was (play) _____ Leap Frog and (want) _____ Franklin to play.
5. Later, Franklin (play) _____ with Otter.
6. Franklin (walk) _____ fast, afraid that he would be late.
7. Snail started (sob) _____ when he thought he was going to be late.
8. Franklin (wish) _____ he hadn't stopped to play with his friends.
9. With Snail on his back, Franklin hurried to Bear's house, but suddenly (stop) _____ at the berry patch.
- 10.10. Snail wondered why Franklin was (pick) _____ berries.
- 11.11. When Franklin told Snail why he was picking berries, Snail (decide) _____ to help him.
- 12.12. Franklin and Snail made it to Bear's (live) _____ room just in time.
- 13.13. Franklin and all his friends (wish) _____ Bear a Happy Birthday.
- 14.14. Franklin (like) _____ Bear and was glad that he was there on time for his special day.

Contractions

Hurry Up, Franklin

Using the words in brackets, make contractions to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin's favourite words were, "(I will) _____ be there in a minute."
 2. Franklin told Rabbit that he (did not) _____ want to be late getting to Bear's house.
 3. Rabbit said it (was not) _____ far to Bear's house and talked Franklin into playing Leap Frog.
 4. Franklin told Fox he (could not) _____ play with him.
 5. When Snail began to cry, Franklin asked, "(What is) _____ wrong?"
 6. Snail knew he (would not) _____ make it to Bear's house in time.
 7. Franklin was worried that (he would) _____ be late and wished he (had not) _____ played with Rabbit and Otter.
-

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Both of Franklin's parents begged and pleaded with him to (ruyhr) _____ up, but Franklin was very slow.
2. It was a (cpilsae) _____ day for Bear, and Franklin did not want to be late.
3. Rabbit (rgfoot) _____ how slow Franklin was and talked him into playing Leap Frog.
4. Franklin found Otter (plpnsigi) _____ and sliding down the river bank.
5. Franklin wanted to play hide and seek with Fox because it was his (rautfievo) _____ game.
6. Franklin and Snail were (nidwroe) _____ that they wouldn't make it to Bear's house on time.
7. Franklin stopped to pick (elbirebruse) _____ for Bear.
8. Franklin and Snail (dreiavr) _____ just in time to wish Bear Happy Birthday.

Word Meaning

Hurry Up, Franklin

Match each word in the box with its meaning and print it in the blank.

1. to go quickly _____
2. a period of time _____
3. not on time _____
4. strange, out of the ordinary _____
5. to spoil _____
6. spoke quietly _____
7. felt uneasy or troubled _____
8. a longer distance _____
9. to stop or wait to think about _____
10. brought back to mind _____

minute
ruin
hesitate
hurry
whispered
farther
late
unusual
worried
remembered

Who Was It?

Some of the characters in this story are numbered below. Decide which character the sentence is talking about and print the number in the blank. Be careful! Some characters are used more than once.

- | | | |
|-------------|---------|-----------|
| 1. Franklin | 2. Bear | 3. Rabbit |
| 4. Otter | 5. Fox | 6. Snail |



- ___ It was his special day.
- ___ He wanted Franklin to play hide and seek.
- ___ Bear's house seemed very far away, and he sobbed, thinking he wouldn't get there on time.
- ___ He was sliding up and down the river bank.
- ___ He wanted Franklin to play Leap Frog.
- ___ When someone told him to hurry up, he always said, "I'll be there in a minute."
- ___ He told Franklin he didn't have time to pick berries.
- ___ He carried Snail on his back.
- ___ He was even slower than Franklin.

Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym in each sentence.

1. Franklin always said, "I'll be (there, their) in a minute."
 2. It wasn't far (to, two, too) Bear's house but Franklin (new, knew) he was slow.
 3. After Rabbit left, Franklin (herd, heard) an odd sound.
 4. Otter swam off with a flick of her (tale, tail) to go to Bear's.
 5. Franklin spotted a patch of red (fir, fur) through the bush.
 6. Franklin wanted to play with Fox, but he (new, knew) he had to hurry.
 7. Franklin and Snail hurried (past, passed) the berry patch to get to Bear's house.
 8. They stopped (to, two, too) pick some blueberries.
 9. Franklin and Snail got there just in time to shout, "Happy Birthday, (Bare, Bear)!"
-

Hurry Up, Franklin

Creative Writing

Franklin always has trouble being on time. He was just about late for Bear's birthday party.

Write another story for Franklin. Maybe he was late getting home for supper. How would his parents react? Would they punish him? Or maybe he was late getting to school and he missed out on a very special field trip!



Answer Key

Hurry Up, Franklin

Page 1,2: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

Page 2: Sequence: 5, 3, 6, 1, 7, 4, 2

Page 3: Opposites: 1. backwards 5. down
2. always 6. forgotten
3. near 7. happy
4. slow 8. early

Rhyming Words: 1. slow 6. bridge
2. late 7. game
3. far 8. Snail
4. play 9. cry
5. sliding 10. patch

Page 4: Vocabulary: 1. plead 6. special
2. minute 7. worried
3. excited 8. important
4. wandered 9. blueberries
5. hesitated 10. Birthday

Synonyms: 1. begged 4. waited
2. rare 5. strayed
3. jumped

Page 5: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: TURTLE

Page 6: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. hurry	1. house
4. us	2. your
5. berry	3. play
8. late	6. river
9. too	7. alone
10. clean	

Page 7: Suffixes: 1. begged 8. wished
2. excited, wanted 9. stopped
3. bobbing 10. picking
4. playing, wanted 11. decided
5. played 12. living
6. walked 13. wished
7. sobbing 14. liked



Page 8: Contractions: 1. I'll 5. What's
2. didn't 6. wouldn't
3. wasn't 7. he'd, hadn't
4. couldn't

Scrambled Words: 1. hurry 5. favourite
2. special 6. worried
3. forgot 7. blueberries
4. slipping 8. arrived

Page 9 : Word Meaning: 1. hurry 6. whispered
2. minute 7. worried
3. late 8. farther
4. unusual 9. hesitate
5. ruin 10. remembered

Who Was It: 2, 5, 6, 4, 3, 1, 6, 1, 6

Page 10: Homonyms: 1. there 6. knew
2. to, knew 7. past
3. heard 8. to
4. tail 9. bear
5. fur



Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin
Goes to School

by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin Goes to School



Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Sequence	2
Contractions	2
Vocabulary	3
Homonyms	4
Scrambled Words	4
Crossword Puzzle	5
Seek-a-Word	6
Word Meaning	7
Yes or No	7
Problem Solving	8
Rhyming Words	8
Opposites	9
Synonyms	9
Who Was It?	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11

Comprehension

Franklin Goes to School

Complete the sentences.

1. Franklin woke up really early on the first day of school because _____

2. Franklin's tummy felt all jumpy because _____

3. Franklin wanted to go home after he heard Rabbit and Beaver talking
at the bus stop because _____

4. At school, Franklin stayed in his seat while the others went to
different centres because _____

5. Franklin had a great day at school because _____

6. Franklin's tummy felt different when he got home because _____

Sequence

Franklin Goes to School

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Franklin felt better when Mr. Owl told him he was a good artist.
- ___ Franklin felt proud when he gave his pictures to his mother and father.
- ___ Franklin woke up very early and packed his school bag.
- ___ Franklin and his parents went to the bus stop to wait for the school bus.
- ___ Franklin was having so much fun he almost forgot to get off at his bus stop.
- ___ Franklin had a busy day drawing, building with the blocks, and sorting money in the classroom store.
- ___ Franklin heard some of the students talk about all the things they could do at school.
- ___ Franklin had breakfast but he didn't eat very much.
- ___ Franklin wanted to leave the bus stop and go home.



Contractions

Make contractions with the words in brackets and print them in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Franklin wanted to go to school, but he (was not) _____ sure he was ready for it.
2. Franklin (did not) _____ eat much for breakfast because his stomach was jumpy.
3. After hearing some of his friends at the bus stop, he decided (he had) _____ better go home because he (could not) _____ do all the things they were saying they could do.
4. Franklin was afraid he (would not) _____ do well in school at all.
5. Franklin's parents (were not) _____ worried about Franklin being sick; they knew he was just nervous about starting school.
6. After his good day at school, Franklin (did not) _____ even remember about the jumpy tummy he had in the morning.

Vocabulary

Franklin Goes to School

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences,

puzzled	forgotten	wonderful	early
worried	turquoise	building	decide
sharpened	favourite	clutched	proud
artist	offered	breakfast	pictures

1. Franklin was _____ about starting school.
2. Franklin had _____ his coloured pencils all by himself.
3. Franklin woke his parents very _____ because he didn't want to be late for school.
4. Franklin didn't eat much _____ because his tummy was jumpy.
5. On the way to the bus stop, Franklin _____ his tummy because it hurt and he wanted to go home.
6. Beaver was _____ that she could read her favourite book.
7. Mr. Owl helped the students get settled and _____ each one a piece of fruit.
8. When Franklin started to doodle, Mr. Owl said he was a good _____.
9. Franklin told Mr. Owl that his special blue pencil was called _____.
10. At first, Franklin couldn't _____ what he wanted to do.
11. Mr. Owl helped Franklin read his _____ book.
12. Franklin made a _____ with the blocks and sorted the money in the classroom store.
13. Franklin's first day at school was a _____ day.
14. Franklin was _____ at first when his parents asked him how his tummy felt.
15. Franklin had _____ all about the jumpy tummy he had that morning.
16. Franklin gave his parents the two _____ he had made for them.

Homonyms

Franklin Goes to School

Underline the correct homonym in brackets for the sentence.

1. On his first day of school, Franklin woke up with the (son, sun).
2. He packed all his (new, knew) school supplies in his school bag.
3. Rabbit could (right, write) almost all of his numbers.
4. Franklin's parents said they would meet him at the bus stop at the end of his day to (hear, here) all about his first day of school.
5. Mr. Owl told the students (wear, where) they could hang up their coats.
6. Mr. Owl gave everyone a (piece, peace) of fruit.
7. Franklin told Mr. Owl that his special (blew, blue) colouring pencil was called turquoise.
8. Franklin had (been, bean) so busy all day that he forgot about his jumpy tummy.
9. Franklin gave his parents (to, two, too) pictures and he gave them some hugs, (to, two, too).

Scrambled Words

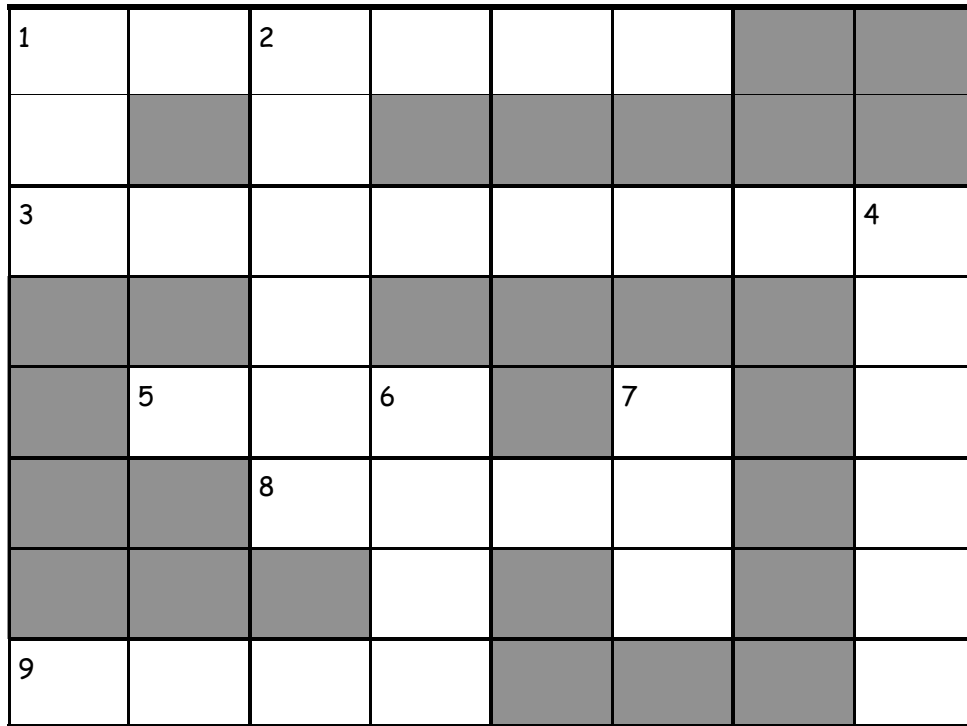
Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in the sentence.



1. Franklin was excited about starting school, but he was also (orewird) _____ because he wasn't sure if he was ready.
2. Franklin couldn't eat much for breakfast because his tummy was (upjym) _____.
3. Mr. Owl was Franklin's (ercthea) _____ and he gave each of the students a piece of fruit to help them get settled.
4. Franklin played in the classroom store and sorted the (oeymn) _____.
5. Franklin drew some (eitrpcus) _____ for his parents and for Mr. Owl.
6. Franklin had a (oefwnrudl) _____ day at school and was looking forward to going back the next day.

Franklin Goes to School

Crossword Puzzle



Across

1. opposite of brother
3. people who help us learn
5. a colour
8. to make a picture
9. opposite of go

Down

1. opposite of stand
2. to be frightened
4. a place to learn
6. to let something fall
7. a wise bird



Seek-a-Word

Franklin Goes to School

The words in the box go across and down. Find them and circle them.
The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

h	b	r	e	a	k	f	a	s	t	s	e
u	c	p	e	n	c	i	l	s	u	b	x
g	f	r	i	e	n	d	s	n	m	r	c
f	w	o	r	r	i	e	d	a	m	o	i
a	l	b	e	h	n	r	h	i	y	t	t
v	e	l	a	e	e	a	r	l	y	h	e
o	a	e	d	a	w	s	e	a	t	e	d
u	r	m	a	r	b	e	a	v	e	r	o
r	n	o	r	p	a	r	e	n	t	s	b
i	n	o	t	u	r	q	u	o	i	s	e
t	f	o	r	g	o	t	t	e	n	l	a
e	c	o	u	n	t	e	a	c	h	e	r



beaver	problem	teacher	worried	excited	turquoise
bear	friends	learn	brothers	pencils	favourite
snail	early	read	eraser	hear	breakfast
hug	count	seat	tummy	parents	forgotten
	new	art	not		

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Word Meaning

Franklin Goes to School

Find the word in the box that matches its meaning. Then print it on the line.

1. a place to learn _____
2. a tool for measuring length _____
3. the first meal of the day _____
4. at last _____
5. to grab at something _____
6. a large group _____
7. to feel good about something you've done _____
8. to brag _____
9. the one you like best _____
10. not full _____

ruler
clutch
school
empty
favourite
boast
proud
finally
crowd
breakfast

Yes or No

Read each sentence. If it is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ Franklin woke up early because he was excited about school.
- _____ Franklin's tummy hurt because he was hungry for breakfast.
- _____ When Franklin waited at the bus stop, he heard others talking about what they could do and so he decided he wasn't ready for school.
- _____ Franklin was the only one who was worried about going to school.
- _____ Rabbit was afraid that the teacher might yell.
- _____ Mr. Owl was a mean teacher and yelled at the students all day.
- _____ Franklin's first day at school was a bad day.
- _____ Franklin liked Mr. Owl and drew a picture for him.
- _____ Do you think Franklin wanted to go back to school the next day?



Problem Solving

Franklin Goes to School

Solve Franklin's Math Problems and print the answers in the blanks.

1. Franklin could count by twos. Can you? Continue the counting.

12 14 16 ___ ___ ___ ___ ___ ___

2. Franklin had a dozen coloured pencils. How many pencils is that? _____

3. Franklin started with 12 coloured pencils. If he lost the red one, the green one and his special turquoise one, how many would he have left? _____

4. If Franklin's mother bought him 2 erasers for 7¢ each, how much did she pay for the erasers? _____

5. If Mr. Owl gave each student $\frac{1}{2}$ an apple, how many apples would he need for 10 students? _____

6. If Franklin drew 5 pictures, and he gave 1 to Mr. Owl and 1 to each of his parents, how many pictures would he have left for himself? _____

Rhyming Words

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets that will fit in the sentence and then print it in the blank.

1. Franklin was excited, but nervous, about going to (tool) _____.

2. His tummy was (lumpy) _____ and he could hardly eat his breakfast.

3. Beaver was proud that she could (seed) _____ and that just made Franklin more nervous.

4. Rabbit was afraid that Mr. Owl would (shell) _____ at them.

5. At school, Franklin couldn't decide what he wanted to do, so he just sat in his (heat) _____.

6. Mr. Owl saw how well Franklin could (paw) _____ and told him he was a good artist.

7. Franklin sorted the (honey) _____ in the classroom store.

8. Franklin had such a good day that he almost forgot to get off the bus at his (shop) _____.

Opposites

Franklin Goes to School

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Franklin woke up early on his first day of school because he didn't want to be _____.
 2. Franklin had lots of time for a *big* breakfast, but he only ate a _____.
 3. Franklin's parents took him to the bus stop before school and promised to meet him there _____ school.
 4. After all the students left the table to go to the centres, Franklin _____ in his seat.
 5. Franklin didn't remember having a jumpy tummy that morning; he had _____ all about it.
 6. Franklin's mother gave him a fly pie to make his empty tummy _____.
 7. Franklin had been afraid that his first day of school would be awful, but it turned out to be a _____ day.
-

Synonyms

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Find a word in the box that means the same as the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

little	starting	arrived	stayed
doodle	boasted	puzzled	



1. Franklin was beginning school and he was excited. _____
2. Franklin ate a small breakfast because he was excited and his tummy felt full. _____
3. Rabbit bragged that he could write numbers. _____
4. When the bus came, Franklin hugged his parents for a long time. _____
5. At school, Franklin remained in his seat while the others went to different centres. _____
6. As Franklin talked to Mr. Owl, he began to draw. _____
7. Franklin was confused when his parents asked him about his tummy when he got home. _____

Who Was It?

Franklin Goes to School

Print the number of the character that the sentence is talking about in the blank. Some will be used more than once.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. Beaver | 2. Franklin | 3. Mr. Owl |
| 4. Franklin's mother | 5. Rabbit | 6. Bear |

- ___ She told Franklin that it was too early to get up.
- ___ She could read her favourite book.
- ___ He could write most of his numbers.
- ___ He didn't think he was ready for school.
- ___ He had already eaten his snack before he even got to school.
- ___ He learned about the colour turquoise from Franklin.
- ___ He wondered if the teacher would yell.
- ___ He was puzzled when his parents asked him how his tummy was.
- ___ He read Franklin's favourite book to him.
- ___ She was wondering if there was a bathroom at school.



Creative Writing

Franklin was excited about going to school, but he was also nervous. His tummy was so jumpy he could hardly eat any breakfast. Then when he heard Beaver and Rabbit talking about the things they could do, he thought he wasn't ready for school because he thought he couldn't do anything. Franklin forgot about all the things he could do and he also forgot that school is for learning.

Do you remember your first day of school? Did you feel a little bit like Franklin, nervous and excited at the same time? Was your first day as wonderful as Franklin's was?

Write a story about your first day of school. Or, if you can't remember, make up a story either with you as the main character or with Franklin.

Answer Key

Franklin Goes to School

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

1. he was excited about starting school.
2. he was nervous about going to school.
3. he didn't think he knew enough to go to school.
4. he didn't know what he wanted to do.
5. he did lots of exciting things.
6. he was hungry, not nervous.

Page 2: Sequence: 6, 9, 1, 3, 8, 7, 4, 2, 5

- Contractions:
- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| 1. wasn't | 4. wouldn't |
| 2. didn't | 5. weren't |
| 3. he'd, couldn't | 6. didn't |

- Page 3: Vocabulary:
- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. worried | 9. turquoise |
| 2. sharpened | 10. decide |
| 3. early | 11. favourite |
| 4. breakfast | 12. building |
| 5. clutched | 13. wonderful |
| 6. proud | 14. puzzled |
| 7. offered | 15. forgotten |
| 8. artist | 16. pictures |



- Page 4: Homonyms:
- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 1. sun | 6. piece |
| 2. new | 7. blue |
| 3. write | 8. been |
| 4. hear | 9. two, too |
| 5. where | |

- Scrambled Words:
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. worried | 4. money |
| 2. jumpy | 5. pictures |
| 3. teacher | 6. wonderful |

- Page 5: Crossword Puzzle:
- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| Across | Down |
| 1. sister | 1. sit |
| 3. teachers | 2. scared |
| 5. red | 4. school |
| 8. draw | 6. drop |
| 9. stop | 7. owl |

Page 6: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: school

Page 7: Word Meaning:

1. school	6. crowd
2. ruler	7. proud
3. breakfast	8. boast
4. finally	9. favourite
5. clutch	10. empty

Yes or No:

1. Yes	6. No
2. No	7. No
3. Yes	8. Yes
4. No	9. Yes
5. Yes	

Page 8: Problem Solving:

1. 18, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28	4. 14
2. 12	5. 5
3. 9	6. 2

Rhyming Words:

1. school	5. seat
2. jumpy	6. draw
3. read	7. money
4. yell	8. stop

Page 9: Opposites:

1. late	5. forgotten
2. little	6. full
3. after	7. wonderful
4. stayed	

Synonyms:

1. starting	5. stayed
2. little	6. doodle
3. boasted	7. puzzled
4. arrived	



Page 10 : Who Was It? 4, 1, 5, 2, 6, 3, 5, 2, 3, 1

Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Franklin's Blanket

by Paulette Bourgeois
and Brenda Clark



Franklin's Blanket

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Contractions	2
Word Meaning	2
Sequence	3
Opposites	3
Rhyming Words	4
Story Recall - Yes or No	4
Vocabulary	5
Compound Words	5
Seek-a-Word	6
Synonyms	7
Homonyms	7
Math Puzzle	8
Crossword Puzzle	9
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Complete the sentences.

Franklin's Blanket

1. Two things that Franklin could do were _____ and _____.

2. Franklin could sleep alone as long as he had five things. These things were:



3. Franklin's blue blanket had holes in the middle and tatters along the edges because _____

4. Franklin was upset one night because _____

5. Franklin and his parents hunted for his blanket but they couldn't find it. He remembered using it twice that day when _____ and when _____.

6. To help him sleep, Franklin's father gave him _____ but it still took him a long time to go to sleep.

7. When Franklin talked to Bear about his blanket, Bear said he didn't need a blanket any more, but Franklin knew that Bear had a _____.

8. Fox told Franklin he should get _____.

9. Beaver lent Franklin her _____ because she felt sorry for him.

10. That night Franklin went to bed with _____ and _____.

11. At breakfast the next morning, Franklin found his blue blanket.

Where was it? _____

What had he used it for? _____

12. Franklin gave his blanket a bath because _____

Contractions

Franklin's Blanket

Using the words in brackets, make contractions to fill in the blanks.

1. One night, Franklin looked in his top drawer for his blanket but it (was not) _____ there.
2. He hunted everywhere but (could not) _____ find it.
3. Franklin said, "I (can not) _____ sleep without my blanket!"
4. When Franklin's father came in with an old yellow blanket, Franklin said, "(What is) _____ that?"
5. Bear thought maybe Franklin (did not) _____ need his blanket to sleep.
6. Even though Franklin had his father's yellow blanket and Beaver's Teddy, they (were not) _____ the same as his blue blanket.
7. When Franklin told his parents that he liked broccoli and (would not) _____ hide it, his father laughed and said, "(That is) _____ good news!"
8. When Franklin went to bed, he was happy once again because (he had) _____ finally found his blue blanket.



Word Meaning

Print each word from the box below beside its meaning.

1. most times _____
2. hunted for _____
3. to think about again _____
4. the time after lunch _____
5. bad weather _____
6. the day after today _____
7. a covering for a bed _____
8. to smell bad _____
9. not alone _____
10. a green vegetable _____

storm
stink
remember
blanket
tomorrow
broccoli
searched
together
usually
afternoon

Sequence

Franklin's Blanket

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Beaver let Franklin borrow her Teddy.
- ___ The next day Franklin went to Bear's house to find his blanket, but it wasn't there.
- ___ Franklin pulled his blanket out from under his chair.
- ___ One night Franklin could not find his blue blanket.
- ___ Franklin gave his blanket a bath.
- ___ Franklin's father gave him his old yellow blanket to use, but Franklin still didn't sleep very well.
- ___ Fox told Franklin he should get a new blanket.
- ___ At breakfast, Franklin and his parents smelled something old and musty.



Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. As Franklin got bigger, his blanket got _____.
2. Franklin felt bad about his fight with Bear, but after snuggling with his blanket, he felt _____.
3. Bear said it was different sleeping with a bunny rather than a blanket, but Franklin knew it was the _____ thing.
4. Fox told Franklin that his father said a new blanket was better to sleep with than an _____ blanket.
5. When Beaver saw how sad Franklin was, she said he could borrow her Teddy to make him _____ again.
6. At breakfast, Franklin remembered where his blanket was; he had _____ that he had stuffed it with brussel sprouts and hid it under his chair.
7. Franklin was happy that he found his _____ blanket.
8. Franklin's father said that asparagus alone is even stinkier than brussel sprouts and cabbage mixed _____.

Rhyming Words

Franklin's Blanket

Use a word that rhymes with the word in brackets to fill in the blank in each sentence.

1. Franklin had no trouble going to (keep) _____ as long as he had his blue blanket.
2. Franklin's blanket was (wig) _____ and soft at the beginning, but now it had (poles) _____ in the middle and the edges were tattered.
3. One night Franklin could not (mind) _____ his blanket; it was not in his (hop) _____ drawer.
4. When Franklin told his parents about his missing blanket, they helped him (book) _____ for it.
5. Franklin had snuggled with his blanket after his (right) _____ with Bear.
6. Father's yellow blanket wasn't the (name) _____ as his blue blanket.
7. Bear said he didn't need a blanket anymore, but Franklin knew he had a (funny) _____.
8. Fox said he had a (blew) _____ blanket and maybe Franklin should get one, too.

Yes or No

If the sentence is true, print Yes in the blank. if it is not true, print No.

- _____ Franklin could tie his shoes and count by tens.
- _____ Franklin needed his blue blanket to sleep at night.
- _____ As Franklin grew bigger, so did his blanket.
- _____ Franklin usually kept his blue blanket in the bottom drawer of his dresser.
- _____ When Franklin couldn't find his blanket, his parents helped him to look for it.
- _____ Franklin sometimes hid under his blue blanket when there was lightning and thunder.
- _____ Bear said he was too big for baby blankets, but Franklin knew he still slept with a Teddy.
- _____ Franklin loved eating brussel sprouts.
- _____ Franklin liked the taste of broccoli, not the smell.
- _____ Franklin was a happy little turtle when he found his yellow blanket.



Vocabulary

Franklin's Blanket

Use words from the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

remember	parents	blanket	drawers	musty
vegetable	bunny	special	borrow	cuddling

1. Franklin could not sleep without his blue _____.
2. The blanket was not big and soft anymore because of all the snuggling and _____ Franklin did.
3. Franklin took everything out of his _____ hoping to find his blanket.
4. Franklin told his _____ that he couldn't find his blanket.
5. Franklin could not _____ where he had left his blanket.
6. Bear slept with a _____ instead of a blanket.
7. Beaver let Franklin _____ her Teddy until he found his blanket.
8. At breakfast, Franklin and his parents smelled an odd, _____ smell.
9. One _____ that Franklin did not like was broccoli.
10. Franklin was glad that, in his house, even old blankets had a _____ place.

Compound Words

Match the words below to make compound words and print them in the blanks.

- | | | |
|----------|-------|-------|
| 1. river | where | _____ |
| 2. good | bank | _____ |
| 3. any | be | _____ |
| 4. may | night | _____ |



Choose three of the compound words you made above and write a sentence with each one.

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

Seek-a-Word

Franklin's Blanket

Find and circle the words in the box. The words go down and across only. The letters that are left will make up the Mystery Word.

t	e	d	d	y	f	r	t
g	l	a	s	s	e	s	a
a	a	n	n	i	g	h	t
s	b	l	a	n	k	e	t
l	k	o	l	d	l	l	e
e	i	g	o	o	d	v	r
e	b	u	n	n	i	e	s
p	a	r	e	n	t	s	n



old blanket shelves night glasses alone
asleep bunnies good parents tatters teddy

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Synonyms

Franklin's Blanket

Synonyms are words that mean about the same thing. In each sentence below there is an underlined word. Find its synonym in the box and print it in the blank at the end of the sentence.

1. Franklin couldn't find his blue blanket and he hunted all over for it.

2. Franklin's mother and father helped him look for it, too.

3. The blanket wasn't very large any more, but he needed it to sleep.

4. Franklin felt awful because he couldn't remember when he had last used his blanket. _____

5. Bear slept with a stuffed rabbit. _____

6. Franklin was very unhappy without his blanket. _____

7. At breakfast, everyone smelled a strange smell. _____

8. Franklin thought broccoli was smelly, but he liked it anyway. _____

sad
parents
bunny
stinky
big
terrible
searched
odd

Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym in brackets for each sentence.

1. Franklin could count (buy, by) twos and toe his shoes.

2. Franklin's blanket now had a (whole, hole) in the middle and tatters on the edges from all the snuggling.

3. One night, Franklin's blanket was not (where, wear) it was supposed to be.

4. Franklin could not find his (blue, blew) blanket anywhere.

5. Franklin looked for his blanket at Bear's house, but Bear said, "It's not (hear, here)."

6. Fox's father told him that worn-out blankets are (no, know) good to anyone.

7. Fox told Franklin he should get a (new, knew) blanket.

8. Not only did Franklin forget where he put his blue blanket, he "forgot" to eat his brussels sprouts, (to, two, too)!



Math Puzzle

Franklin's Blanket

Solve the Math equations. Then use the letter code in the box to answer the question.

Why was Franklin not able to sleep very well one night?

A	B	E	H	I	K	L	N	O	S	T
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +0 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



Crossword Puzzle

Franklin's Blanket

1			2					
			3					
			4		5			6
7		8						
					9	10		
11	12		13					
					14			
15								
				16				

Across

1. the colour of the sky
3. the colour of the sun
4. to look for
7. you unlock a door with this
9. a small city
11. a loud noise in a storm
14. went really fast
15. this friend had a bunny
16. we do this at night

Down

1. we cover up with this
2. we see with these
5. not before
6. used to hold things
8. opposite of me
10. a colour and a fruit
12. Franklin's blanket was full of _____
13. not far

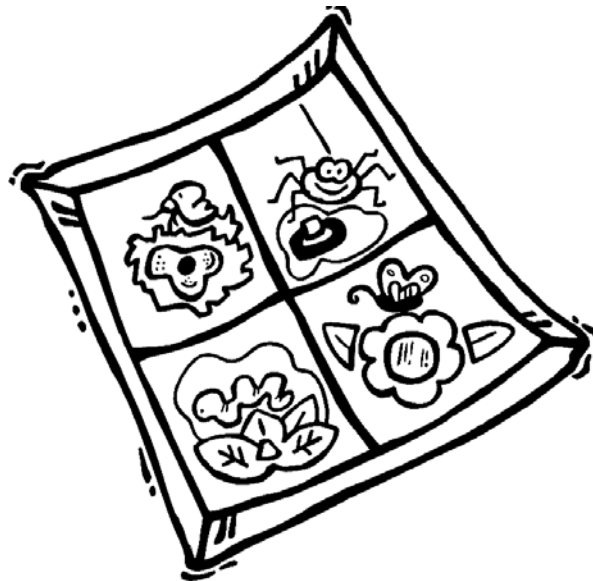
Creative Writing

Franklin's Blanket

Many children have a favourite thing that they take to bed with them. Franklin's was his blue blanket. He didn't sleep very well without it, and nothing else could take its place.

Do you have something you need to take to bed with you?

Write a story about it, or create a story about someone else who needs something special to take to bed. What would happen if it were missing? How would your character solve the problem of not being able to sleep?



Answer Key

Franklin's Blanket

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

1. slide down a riverbank by himself, count by two, ties his shoes, sleep alone (any two)
2. a. a goodnight story
b. a good night hug
c. a glass of water
d. a night light
e. his blue blanket
3. it was worn out from all his snuggling and cuddling.
4. he couldn't find his blanket.
5. he had a fight with Bear, there was a thunder storm.
6. an old yellow blanket
7. stuffed bunny
8. a new blanket
9. Teddy
10. his Father's yellow blanket, Beaver's Teddy
11. under his chair, hiding his brussels sprouts
12. it smelled.



- Page 2: Contractions:
- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1. wasn't | 5. didn't |
| 2. couldn't | 6. weren't |
| 3. can't | 7. wouldn't, That's |
| 4. What's | 8. he'd |

- Word Meaning:
- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. usually | 6. tomorrow |
| 2. searched | 7. blanket |
| 3. remember | 8. stink |
| 4. afternoon | 9. together |
| 5. storm | 10. broccoli |

Page 3: Sequence: 5, 3, 7, 1, 8, 2, 4, 6

- Opposites:
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 1. smaller | 5. happy |
| 2. good | 6. forgotten |
| 3. same | 7. lost |
| 4. old | 8. together |

- Page 4: Rhyming Words:
- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| 1. sleep | 5. fight |
| 2. big, holes | 6. same |
| 3. find, top | 7. bunny |
| 4. look | 8. new |

Page 4: Yes or No:

1. No	6. Yes
2. Yes	7. No
3. No	8. No
4. No	9. Yes
5. Yes	10. No

Page 5: Vocabulary:

1. blanket	6. bunny
2. cuddling	7. borrow
3. drawers	8. musty
4. parents	9. vegetable
5. remember	10. special

Compound Words: riverbank goodnight
 anywhere maybe

Page 6: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: Franklin

Page 7: Synonyms:

1. searched	5. bunny
2. parents	6. sad
3. big	7. odd
4. terrible	8. stinky



Homonyms:

1. by	5. here
2. hole	6. no
3. where	7. new
4. blue	8. too

Page 8: Math Puzzle: He lost his blanket.

Page 9: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. blue	1. blanket
3. yellow	2. eyes
4. search	5. after
7. key	6. hand
9. town	8. you
11. thunder	10. orange
14. ran	12. holes
15. bear	13. near
16. sleep	

Novel Study

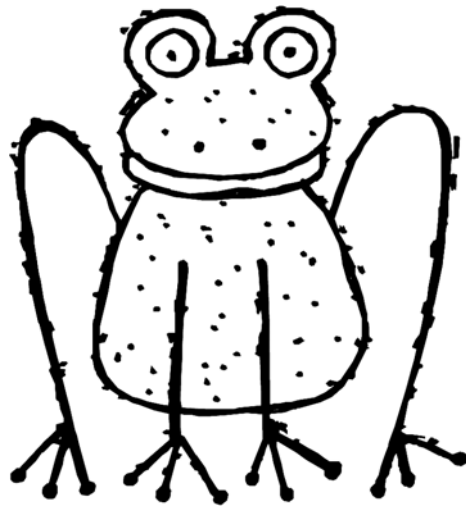
by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Arthur's Pet Business

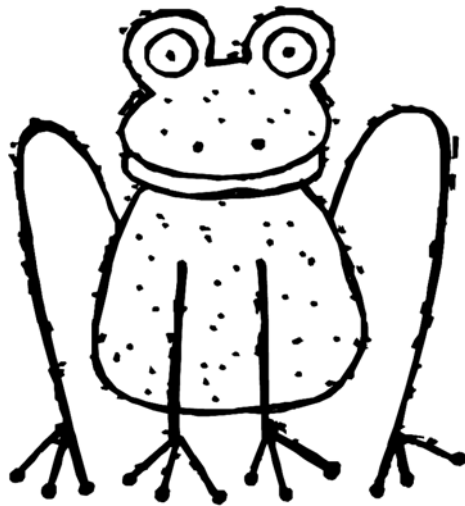
by **Marc Brown**



Arthur's Pet Business

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Sequence / Homonyms	3
Seek-a-Word	4
Rhyming Words / Opposites	5
Math Puzzle	6
Scrambled Words / Sentence Writing	7
Story Recall	8
Crossword Puzzle	9
Word Meaning / What's Wrong?	10
Creative Writing	11
Answer Key	12



Comprehension

Arthur's Pet Business

Complete the sentences.

1. Arthur kept going to the pet store because _____
_____.

2. wanted to get a job because _____
_____.

3. Arthur thought that a pet business was a good idea
because

_____.

4. Arthur began to get really busy because _____
_____.

5. Arthur couldn't go to the movies with Buster because

_____.

6. Mrs. Wood wanted to do something special for Arthur
because _____.

7. D.W. was glad Arthur got paid ten dollars because _____
_____.

Vocabulary

Arthur's Pet Business

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

worried	special	basement	advertise	responsibility
decided	leash	vacation	trouble	wonderful
business	earned	moment	exhausted	

1. Arthur was waiting for the right _____ to ask his parents if he could have a puppy.
2. Father said a puppy was a big _____.
3. Finally Arthur's parents _____ he could have a puppy if he could prove he was responsible.
4. Arthur decided to start up a pet _____.
5. Arthur put signs up to _____ his business.
6. Arthur got a job taking care of Mrs. Wood's dog, Perky, while she was on _____.
7. Mrs. Wood was _____ about Perky because she just hadn't been herself lately.
8. Arthur was _____ after taking care of Perky for just one day.
9. When Arthur got more animals to take care of, his mother made him take all the pets to the _____, all except for Perky.
10. When Arthur went to get Perky's _____, she disappeared.
11. D.W. told Arthur he was in big _____ when he couldn't find Perky.
12. Mrs. Wood told Arthur he did a _____ job of taking care of Perky.
13. Mrs. Wood gave Arthur a puppy as a _____ thanks for all his good work.
14. Arthur's mother told him he had worked hard and that he _____ the puppy.



Sequence

Arthur's Pet Business

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Mrs. Wood came to pick up Perky but no one could find her.
- ___ Mrs. Wood gave Arthur ten dollars and a puppy for doing such a good job.
- ___ Arthur wanted a puppy for a pet.
- ___ Mrs. Wood was going on a vacation and hired Arthur to take care of Perky.
- ___ Arthur found Perky under the bed where she had had her puppies.
- ___ Arthur's parents told him he could get a puppy if he could show them that he was responsible.
- ___ Soon Arthur got lots of pets to take care of.
- ___ Arthur started up a pet business.



Homonyms

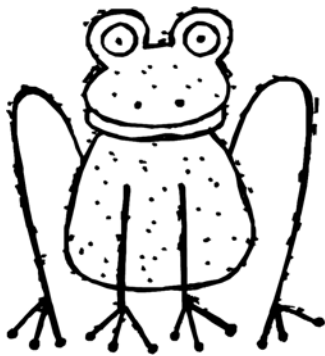
Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym in brackets for each sentence below.

1. Arthur planned to (wait, weight) for just the (write, right) time to ask his parents about getting a puppy.
2. When Arthur's father asked if anything was (knew, new), D.W. told everyone that Arthur wanted a puppy.
3. Arthur decided he should get a job but he didn't (no, know) what he wanted to do.
4. Arthur put up some signs to advertise his new business, and his family helped, (to, too, two).
5. When Arthur took Perky for walks, he tried to make sure he had the (hole, whole) sidewalk to themselves.
6. When word of Arthur's pet business got around, the MacMillans asked Arthur to take care of (their, there) canary.
7. Prunella asked Arthur to take care of her (ant, aunt) farm.
8. Mrs. Wood offered Arthur (one, won) of the puppies for taking such good care of Perky.

Seek-a-Word

Arthur's Pet Business

Circle the words in the box below. They go across and down. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



w	o	r	r	i	e	d	d	o	g
s	t	v	a	c	a	t	i	o	n
c	a	r	p	e	t	s	i	g	n
d	f	r	r	a	n	m	p	g	p
e	r	d	o	l	l	a	r	s	u
c	i	b	m	o	i	i	o	c	p
i	e	a	i	s	s	l	v	a	p
d	n	r	s	t	t	m	e	r	i
e	d	k	e	e	c	a	r	e	e
d	s	b	u	s	i	n	e	s	s

business
friends
prove
vacation
bark

carpet
dollars
dog
care
mailman

puppies
promise
scares
sign

decided
worried
list
lost

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming Words

Arthur's Pet Business

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and print it in the blank in the sentence.

1. Arthur told his parents he would take (pear) _____ of a puppy if he had one.
 2. As Arthur's parents did the (wishes) _____, they talked about letting Arthur have a puppy.
 3. D.W. told Arthur that he would have to get a (Bob) _____ to prove that he was responsible.
 4. Arthur decided to start a (set) _____ business.
 5. Arthur's first job was to watch Perky, Mrs. Wood's dog, and he would (turn) _____ ten dollars.
 6. Arthur did everything he could to make Perky feel at (foam) _____.
 7. When Mrs. Wood came to get Perky, the dog was (frost) _____.
 8. As special thanks for taking good care of Perky, Mrs. Wood let Arthur (peep) _____ one of Perky's puppies.
-

Opposites

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print its opposite in the blank.

1. Father said that having a puppy was a small responsibility. _____
2. Arthur's Mother and Father were worried about the old carpet. _____
3. Arthur took Perky for lots of short walks, day and night. _____
4. Arthur said that any dog would be harder to take care of than Perky.

5. Arthur's Mother wanted all the animals upstairs. _____
6. D.W. thought Arthur would be sad about being finished with Perky.

7. Mrs. Wood told Arthur he had done a terrible job of taking care of Perky.
8. Arthur hated Mrs. Wood's suggestion about giving him one of Perky's puppies.

Math Puzzle

Arthur's Pet Business

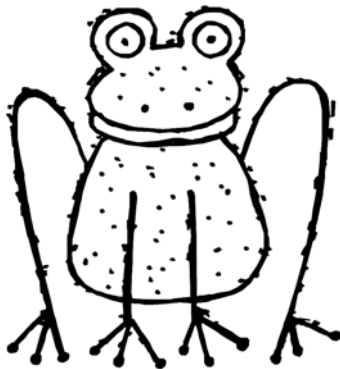
Solve the Math equations below. Then use the letter code in the box to answer the question.

Arthur started a pet business to show his parents he could take care of a pet.

What did he have to prove to them that he could be?

B	E	I	L	N	O	P	R	S
10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

9	5	9	9	8	8	10	9	6	7	7
<u>+8</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+9</u>	<u>+7</u>	<u>+7</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+8</u>	<u>+3</u>	<u>+4</u>	<u>+6</u>	<u>+4</u>



Scrambled Words

Arthur's Pet Business

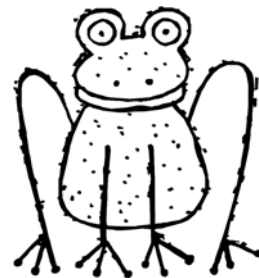
In each sentence, unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in the sentence according to the events in the story.

1. Arthur had been looking at (upipeps) _____ for months but didn't really think his parents would let him get one.
2. Arthur wondered how he could (eopvr) _____ to his parents that he was responsible.
3. Muffy told Arthur he could get a job as a (letrle) _____ in her father's bank.
4. Arthur decided to start a pet (euisbns) _____.
5. Soon Arthur had so many (anlaism) _____, his Mother ordered him to take them to the basement.
6. Arthur couldn't go to the (eoismv) _____ with Buster because he had too much work to do.
7. When Arthur went to get Perky's (selah) _____, she disappeared.
8. Mrs. Wood asked Arthur if he would like to have a puppy as a (cspelai) _____ thank you for taking such good care of Perky.

Sentence Writing

Arthur had a busy week taking care of all the different animals. Number the pets below in the number he got them.

- ___ Sunny, the canary
- ___ frogs
- ___ Perky
- ___ boa constrictor
- ___ ants



Choose three of the pets that Arthur had to take care of. Write a sentence for each one, describing one thing a person would have to do to care for it.

Story Recall

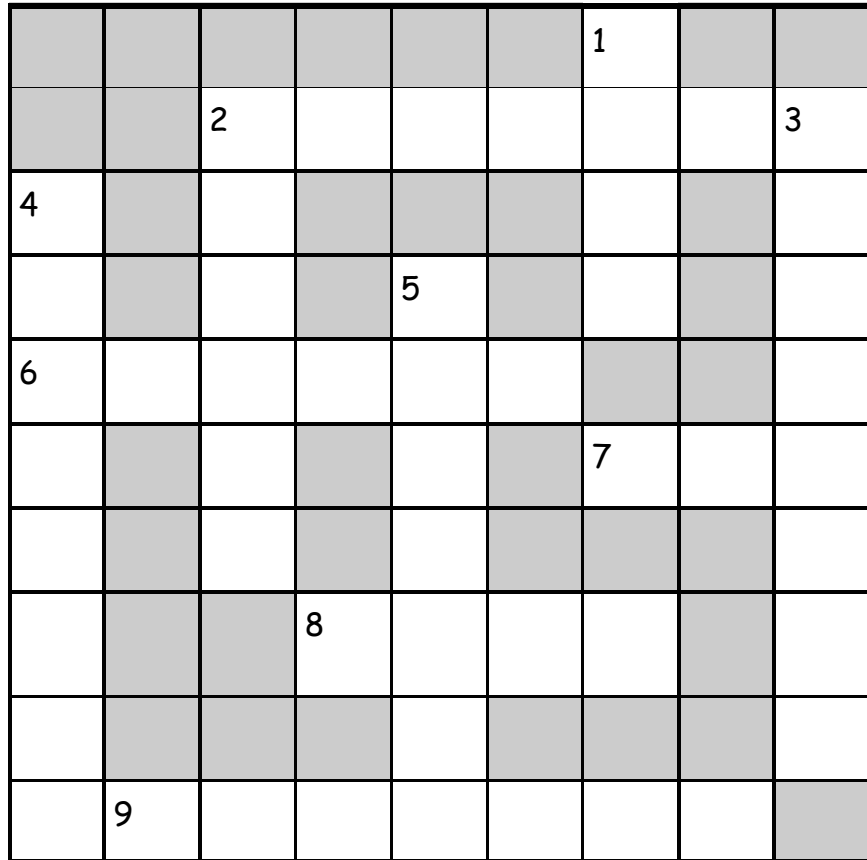
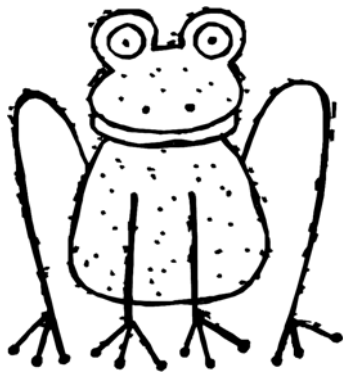
Arthur's Pet Business

Read the sentences below. If the sentence is true according to what happened in the story, print Yes in the blank. If it is not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Arthur's parents wanted Arthur to prove that he was responsible enough to take care of a puppy.
- _____ 2. Binky told Arthur he should get a job at the bank as a teller.
- _____ 3. Arthur's whole family helped him put up signs to advertise his pet business.
- _____ 4. Mrs. Wood wanted Arthur to take care of Perky while she was in the hospital.
- _____ 5. Everyone liked Perky because she was such a friendly dog.
- _____ 6. Arthur was late getting to Mrs. Wood's house to pick up Perky.
- _____ 7. Arthur worked hard to try and keep Perky happy.
- _____ 8. When Arthur got too many animals, Mother made him take all the pets downstairs.
- _____ 9. Perky slept in the basement with all the other animals.
- _____ 10. Arthur told Buster that Perky seemed sick and he didn't want to leave her.
- _____ 11. On Sunday, Arthur told D.W. that he was happy to see Perky go.
- _____ 12. When Arthur went to get Perky's leash, she disappeared and everyone thought she was lost.
- _____ 13. When Mrs. Wood saw Perky with the puppies, she knew why Perky had been acting so strangely.
- _____ 14. Mrs. Wood gave Arthur the money she owed him and also offered him one of Perky's puppies.
- _____ 15. Arthur didn't want one of Perky's puppies.
- _____ 16. Mother said Arthur could have one of the puppies because he had earned it.

Crossword Puzzle

Arthur's Pet Business



Across

2. paper money
6. a little yellow bird
7. what one has to pay
8. not feeling well
9. people we like

Down

1. a safe place to keep money
2. the evening meal
3. all at once
4. made up one's mind
5. an agreement

Word Meaning

Arthur's Pet Business

In each sentence below, the meaning of a word is in brackets. Find the word in the box with that meaning and print it in the blank.

1. D.W. (agreed) _____ not to tell Mother and Father that Arthur wanted a puppy.
2. Arthur's parents weren't sure if he was (able to handle the job) _____ enough to have a puppy.
3. Arthur's parents (made up their minds) _____ that he could have a puppy if he proved to them that he was responsible.
4. Mrs. Wood told Arthur that Perky had not been herself (this last while) _____.
5. Arthur looked (very tired) _____ from trying to keep Perky happy.
6. When Arthur got back to the (room to cook in) _____, Perky was missing.

exhausted
lately
responsible
promised
kitchen
decided

What's Wrong?

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct one in the blank.

1. Arthur had been looking at puppies for days but hadn't talked to his parents about it. _____
2. That night at dinner, D.W. told their parents that Arthur wanted a kitten. _____
3. When D.W. heard about Arthur's first job in the pet business, she said that Perky was a friendly little dog. _____
4. Brain asked Arthur to take care of his toads while he was on vacation. _____
5. On Wednesday, Buster asked Arthur to go to the movies with him. _____
6. When Mrs. Wood called, Arthur left Perky in the kitchen while he went to get her toys. _____
7. When Mrs. Wood saw the puppies, she understood why Perky had been acting so normal lately. _____
8. D.W. told Arthur he could finally pay back the ten dollars he owed her. _____

Creative Writing

Arthur's Pet Business

Like most children, Arthur wanted a pet. And, like most parents, Mother and Father had their doubts about whether or not Arthur was responsible enough to take care of his pet. But Arthur proved to them that he could be responsible and they agreed to let him have the puppy he wanted so badly.

If you were in Arthur's position, how would you prove to your parents that you were responsible enough to have a pet? What kind of a pet would you get? What would you name it? What would you feed it? How would you take care of it?

Write a story.

Answer Key

Page 1: Comprehension: possible answers:
he wanted to look at the puppies.
he wanted to prove to his parents that he was responsible.
he could show his parents that he could take care of a pet.
lots of people needed someone to take care of their pets.
he was too busy and Perky seemed sick.
he had done such a good job of taking care of Perky.
he could pay her the seven dollars he owed her.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. moment | 8. exhausted |
| 2. responsibility | 9. basement |
| 3. decided | 10. leash |
| 4. business | 11. trouble |
| 5. advertise | 12. wonderful |
| 6. vacation | 13. special |
| 7. worried | 14. earned |

Page 3: Sequence: 6, 8, 1, 4, 7, 2, 5, 3

Homonyms:

1. wait	right	5. whole
2. new		6. their
3. know		7. ant
4. too		8. one

Page 4: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: **strange**

Page 5: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 1. care | 5. earn |
| 2. dishes | 6. home |
| 3. job | 7. lost |
| 4. pet | 8. keep |

Opposites: Cross out Print in

1. small	big
2. old	new
3. short	long
4. harder	easier
5. upstairs	downstairs
6. sad	happy
7. terrible	wonderful
8. hated	loved

Page 6: Math Puzzle: **responsible**

Arthur's Pet Business

Page 7: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. puppies | 5. animals |
| 2. prove | 6. movies |
| 3. teller | 7. leash |
| 4. business | 8. special |

Sentence Writing:

Sequence: 2, 4, 1, 5, 3

Page 8: Story Recall:

- | | |
|--------|---------|
| 1. Yes | 9. No |
| 2. No | 10. Yes |
| 3. Yes | 11. No |
| 4. No | 12. Yes |
| 5. No | 13. Yes |
| 6. No | 14. Yes |
| 7. Yes | 15. No |
| 8. Yes | 16. Yes |

Page 9: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
2. dollars	1. bank
6. canary	2. dinner
7. owe	3. suddenly
8. sick	4. decided
9. friends	5. promise

Page 10: Word Meaning:

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 1. promised | 4. lately |
| 2. responsible | 5. exhausted |
| 3. decided | 6. kitchen |

What's Wrong:

Cross out	Print in
1. days	months
2. kitten	puppy
3. friendly	nasty
4. toads	frogs
5. Wednesday	Saturday
6. toys	leash
7. normal	strange
8. ten	seven

Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Arthur's First Sleepover

by Marc Brown



Arthur's First Sleepover

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Sequence / Contractions	3
Crossword Puzzle	4
Homonyms / Opposites	5
Scrambled Words / Word Meaning	6
Follow Directions	7
Seek-a-Word	8
Rhyming Words	9
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Comprehension

Arthur's First Sleepover

Complete the sentences below.

1. Arthur was excited about Saturday because _____

_____.

2. Buster said he couldn't come to the sleepover because _____

_____.

3. Arthur didn't want to talk about the spaceship; he wanted to talk about _____

_____.

4. Arthur, Buster, and the Brain made signs so that _____

_____.

5. At the sleepover, the boys forgot about aliens because _____

_____.

_____.

6. When the boys saw the flashing lights they were scared because _____

_____.

_____.

7. The boys knew that the flashing lights weren't coming from aliens because _____

_____.

Vocabulary

Arthur's First Sleepover

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

spaceship	frightened	collapsed	communicate
young	sleepover	camera	screamed
flashing	lesson	probably	quiet
cozy	aliens	angels	parents

1. Arthur was getting ready for his first _____ on Saturday.
2. Arthur's father laughed as he read the story in the newspaper about the man who saw a _____.
3. Arthur said he didn't believe in _____.
4. Buster's mother wouldn't let him go to Arthur's sleepover because he was too _____.
5. D.W. said she saw _____ lights, but Mother said it was just the Pizza Shop sign.
6. Arthur spent Saturday morning making the tent _____ for the sleepover.
7. Arthur, Buster, and the Brain made signs so they could _____ with the aliens if they came.
8. D.W. told Arthur to use her _____ to take pictures of the aliens.
9. The boys got _____ when they heard footsteps coming toward the tent.
10. When the boys saw the flashing lights, they stopped what they were doing and became very _____ so they could listen for strange noises.
11. When the boys tried to get out of the tent, it _____.
12. Arthur came up with an idea to teach the little space creature a _____.
13. Arthur returned D. W.'s camera because he said she would _____ see an alien before he did.
14. When D.W. looked toward her window, she _____ and woke up everyone in the neighbourhood.
15. When Arthur's _____ came to check on the boys, they were sleeping like _____.

Sequence

Arthur's First Sleepover

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ The boys made signs and then unpacked their things
 - ___ The Brain saw that the flashing lights were coming from Arthur's house.
 - ___ D.W. saw a creature at the window and screamed loud enough to wake up the neighbourhood.
 - ___ Arthur spent Saturday morning getting the tent ready for his sleepover.
 - ___ The boys got really scared when they saw the flashing lights.
 - ___ Arthur came up with an idea to teach D.W. a lesson.
 - ___ As the boys played, they heard footsteps but it was just pizza being delivered.
 - ___ Buster and the Brain came over for the sleepover.
 - ___ When Arthur's parents checked the boys they were sleeping like angels.
 - ___ Arthur returned D. W.'s camera.
-

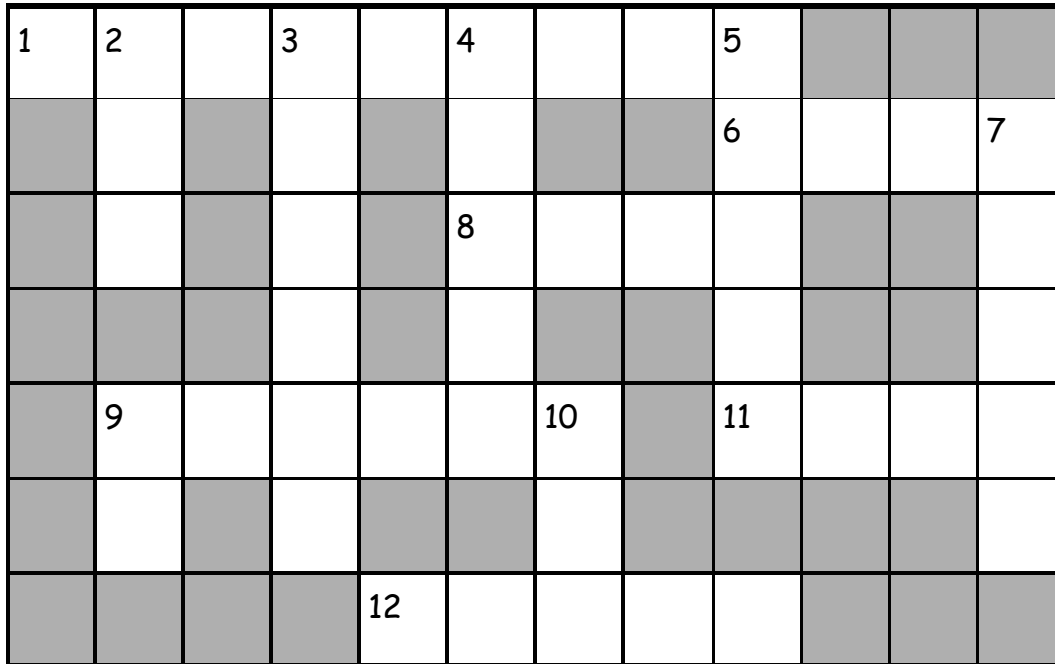
Contractions

Make contractions with the words in brackets to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Arthur (did not) _____ believe in aliens.
2. Arthur was upset when Buster said he (could not) _____ come to the sleepover.
3. Arthur's mom said (she would) _____ see what she could do about Buster coming to the sleepover.
4. Arthur (was not) _____ able to find the flashlight.
5. The boys (were not) _____ worried about aliens but they made signs to communicate with them anyway.
6. Arthur said, "(Let us) _____ tell spooky stories."
7. When they saw the flashing lights but didn't hear any footsteps, the boys thought the aliens (had not) _____ landed yet.
8. Buster was scared and said, "(I am) _____ calling my Mom."
9. The boys figured out that D.W. was playing tricks and there really (were not) _____ any aliens.

Crossword Puzzle

Arthur's First Sleepover



Across

1. morning meal
6. what we see with
8. spoil
9. a short period of time
11. a stop _____
12. we play games with these

Down

2. went quickly
3. creatures from outer space
4. not last
5. homes for camping
7. used up your money
9. belonging to me
10. what we hear with



Homonyms

Arthur's First Sleepover

Underline the word in brackets that fits in the sentence.

1. Arthur's dad laughed as he (red, read) the article in the newspaper about the spaceship.
 2. Francine said that no (one, won) ever sleeps at a sleepover.
 3. D.W. wondered if Buster's mom (new, knew) about the spaceship.
 4. Arthur worked on making his tent cozy and his family helped (to, two, too).
 5. D.W. wondered if the boys would (see, sea) an alien.
 6. The boys decided to make (some, sum) signs to communicate with the aliens if they came.
 7. The boys saw the flashing lights but they didn't (hear, here) any footsteps.
 8. Arthur thought up a (weigh, way) to teach D.W. a lesson.
-

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. On the way to school, Arthur didn't want to talk about aliens; he _____ want to talk about the sleepover.
2. Buster's mother didn't think he was old enough for a sleepover; she thought he was too _____.
3. When Arthur's mother phoned Buster's mother, she didn't do much talking; in fact, she did most of the _____.
4. Arthur spent Saturday morning getting the tent cozy for the sleepover that _____.
5. The boys started making signs to communicate with the aliens and when they _____ unpacked their things.
6. The boys were busy and forgot all about the aliens and they didn't _____ them until they heard footsteps.
7. The noisy boys became very _____ when they saw the flashing lights.
8. Arthur returned the camera to D.W. and said it was unlikely that they would see an alien; she would _____ see one before they would.

Scrambled Words

Arthur's First Sleepover

Unscramble the letters to make a word that will fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Arthur was excited about his (levespoer) _____ on Saturday night.
2. Arthur didn't believe in (inaesl) _____.
3. Buster's mom didn't want him to go to the sleepover because he was too (onygu) _____.
4. Arthur was looking for the (lsglfhiath) _____ when Buster and the Brain arrived, but he couldn't find it.
5. D.W. gave the boys her (aeacrm) _____ to take pictures of the aliens.
6. The boys got scared when they saw the (lahfigsn) _____ lights.
7. Arthur wanted to teach D.W. a (esnlso) _____.
8. D.W. (acemsdre) _____ when she saw the "alien" at the window.

Word Meaning

Print each word in the box below beside its meaning.

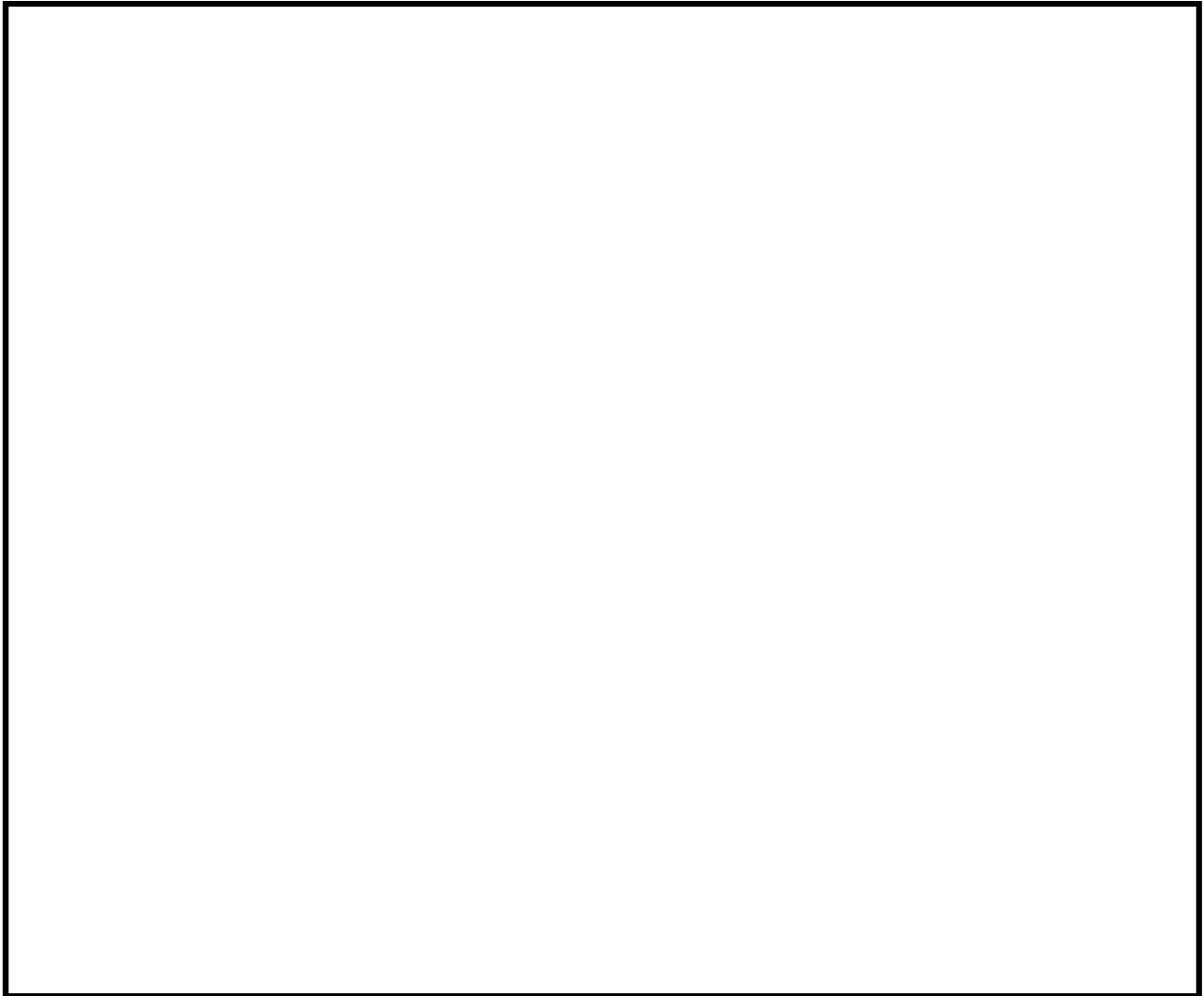
friend	minute	cozy	flashing	collapsed
aliens	unfamiliar	probably	parents	whispered

1. creatures from outer space _____
2. someone you like _____
3. blinking on and off _____
4. comfortable _____
5. a short length of time _____
6. spoke quietly _____
7. not known _____
8. fell apart _____
9. likely _____
10. your mother and father _____



Following Directions

Arthur's First Sleepover



Draw Arthur on the lower left of the picture.

Colour Arthur's shirt green and his pants blue.

Draw a tent on the right-hand side of the box. Colour it brown.

Draw a spaceship in the sky and colour it pink.

Draw a sign that says "Welcome Aliens" in Arthur's hand right hand.

Draw a flashlight on the ground beside the tent. Colour it blue.

Seek-a-Word

Arthur's First Sleepover

Circle the words in the box. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



p	i	c	t	u	r	e	w	a	y
a	s	a	s	c	a	r	e	t	s
r	o	r	l	a	u	g	h	e	d
e	u	d	e	m	l	t	e	n	i
n	n	s	a	e	y	r	a	t	a
t	d	e	r	r	o	e	l	p	l
s	i	g	n	a	u	e	i	o	e
h	e	l	p	f	r	i	e	n	d
v	f	l	a	s	h	i	n	g	e
b	r	e	a	k	f	a	s	t	r

parents

picture

cards

laughed

sound

flashing

scare

tent

learn

way

sign

tree

aliens

friend

dialed

help

breakfast

camera

your

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming

Arthur's First Sleepover

Make a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and print it in the blank.

1. Arthur was disappointed when his best (bend) _____ told him he couldn't come to the sleepover.
2. D.W. said she could get (honey) _____ from the National Requirer if she got a picture of the aliens.
3. The Brain brought a few (tracks) _____ and Buster brought baseball cards to (made) _____.
4. Arthur had his rubber (take) _____ to keep D.W. away.
5. Buster almost wet his (plants) _____ when he heard the footsteps.
6. Arthur's father came and told the boys it was time for (nights) _____ out.
7. The boys played (dish) _____ until they saw the flashing lights.
8. With the tent over their heads, the boys ran into a (free) _____.
9. When D.W. saw the "alien", she (beamed) _____ so loud she woke up the neighbourhood.

Creative Writing

Arthur and his friends were really excited about the sleepover. Even the chance that aliens might land didn't bother them...too much!

What do you think might have happened if aliens really did come? Do you think the boys might have been able to communicate with them? What would the boys and the aliens have done together?

Write a story.



Answer Key

Arthur's First Sleepover

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

he was having his first sleepover.
his mom said he was too young.
his sleepover.
they could communicate with the aliens.
they were having so much fun.
they thought the aliens had come.
they were coming from Arthur's room.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| 1. sleepover | 9. frightened |
| 2. spaceship | 10. quiet |
| 3. aliens | 11. collapsed |
| 4. young | 12. lesson |
| 5. flashing | 13. probably |
| 6. cozy | 14. screamed |
| 7. communicate | 15. parents, angels |
| 8. camera | |

Page 3: Sequence:

3, 6, 9, 1, 5, 7, 4, 2, 10, 8

Contractions:

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. didn't | 6. Let's |
| 2. couldn't | 7. hadn't |
| 3. she'd | 8. I'm |
| 4. wasn't | 9. weren't |
| 5. weren't | |

Page 4: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1. breakfast | 2. ran |
| 6. eyes | 3. aliens |
| 8. ruin | 4. first |
| 9. minute | 5. tents |
| 11. sign | 7. spent |
| 12. cards | 9. my |
| 10. ear | |

Page 5: Homonyms:

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1. read | 5. see |
| 2. one | 6. some |
| 3. knew | 7. hear |
| 4. too | 8. way |

Opposites:

- | | |
|--------------|----------------------|
| 1. did | 5. finished |
| 2. young | 6. remember |
| 3. listening | 7. quiet |
| 4. night | 8. likely (probably) |

Page 6: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. sleepover | 5. camera |
| 2. aliens | 6. flashing |
| 3. young | 7. lesson |
| 4. flashlight | 8. screamed |

Word Meaning:

- | | |
|-------------|---------------|
| 1. aliens | 6. whispered |
| 2. friend | 7. unfamiliar |
| 3. flashing | 8. collapsed |
| 4. cozy | 9. probably |
| 5. minute | 10. parents |

Page 8: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: SLEEPOVER

Page 9: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| 1. friend | 6. lights |
| 2. money | 7. fish |
| 3. snacks, trade | 8. tree |
| 4. snake | 9. screamed |
| 5. pants | |

Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

by

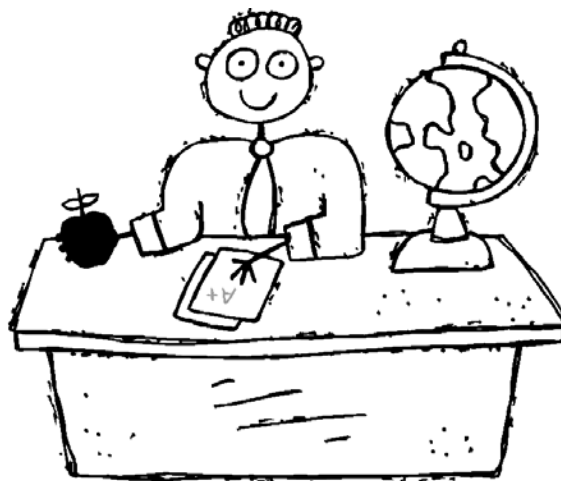
Marc Brown



Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Rhyming Words / Scrambled Words	3
Crossword Puzzle	4
Sequence / Homonyms	5
Contractions / Opposites	6
Seek-a-Word	7
Word Meaning / Compound Words	8
Alphabetical Order	9
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Comprehension

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Complete the sentences.

1. Arthur wasn't very happy after his first day of school because _____

2. All the students were excited when the principal talked to them after school

because _____

3. Arthur studied hard for his test on Friday because _____

4. Arthur and the Brain got to be the class representatives in the spellathon because

5. Everyone in Arthur's family helped him study his special list for the spellathon

because _____

6. D.W. didn't look very happy in the last picture of the story book because _____



Vocabulary

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

represent	finally	corrected	family	proud	quickly
principal	believe	trophy	special	correct	popcorn
strictest	studied	homework	announced	kindergarten	

1. Arthur couldn't _____ that Mr. Ratburn would give them homework on the first day of school.
2. The children were all excited when the _____ told them about the spellathon.
3. Prunella asked if she would get her name on the _____ twice if she won again this year.
4. Arthur went home and told his mother that he had the _____ teacher in the whole school.
5. Arthur spent his whole evening doing _____.
6. The next day, Mr. Ratburn _____ to the students that they were having a spelling test on Friday and the two students with the highest marks would _____ the class in the spellathon.
7. That week Arthur _____ harder than ever.
8. During the spelling test, Arthur could smell Miss Sweetwater's class making _____.
9. Mr. Ratburn _____ the spelling test during lunch and Arthur and the Brain were the only two students who had no mistakes.
10. Mr. Ratburn gave Arthur and the Brain a _____ list of words to study.
11. Arthur's _____ all helped him study.
12. The day of the spellathon _____ came and Arthur was nervous.
13. All the students except for Arthur and Prunella dropped out _____.
14. Prunella misspelled "preparation" but Arthur got it _____.
15. Mr. Ratburn was _____ of his whole class.
16. Then Mr. Ratburn announced that next year he was going to teach _____.

Rhyming Words

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Make a word that rhymes with the word in the brackets and print it in the blank.

1. On the (burst) _____ day of school Mr. Ratburn gave his students homework.
 2. The students from Mr. Ratburn's class last year said he was a mean
(preacher) _____.
 3. Arthur said Mr. Ratburn was the strictest teacher in the whole (curled) _____.
 4. Arthur told his mother that D.W. was being a (test) _____.
 5. Mr. Ratburn gave his students a list of one hundred words and told them to
(muddy) _____ hard.
 6. Mr. Ratburn marked the tests at (bunch) _____.
 7. Mr. Ratburn gave Arthur and the Brain a special (fist) _____ of words to study
for the spellathon.
 8. All the class representatives (shopped) _____ out quickly, except for Prunella
and Arthur.
 9. Mr. Ratburn was proud of Arthur and his (glass) _____ for working so hard.
-

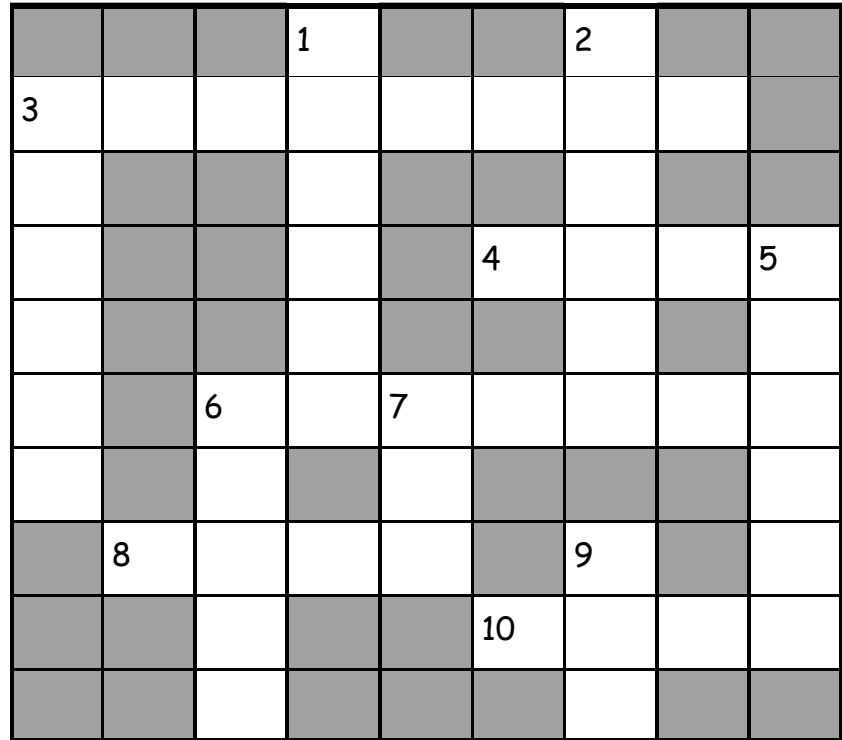
Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters to make a word and print it in the blank.

1. Arthur was annoyed because he got (owrhomke) _____ on the first day of school.
2. All the students were excited when the principal announced the September
(epnlahslot) _____.
3. The winner of the spellathon would get his name on the (rhtoyp) _____.
4. Arthur and the Brain were the only students who got all their spelling words
(rccroet) _____ on the test.
5. Arthur and the Brain got to (epeerrstn) _____ their class in the spellathon.
6. Prunella didn't spell (oraapiertpn) _____ correctly.
7. Mr. Ratburn was (rudpo) _____ of his class.
8. Mr. Ratburn was going to teach (nieegkadrtnr) _____ the next year.

Crossword Puzzle

Arthur's Teacher Trouble



Across

3. those who teach us
4. comes in first
6. groups of different grades
8. the entrance to a room
10. to be afraid

Down

1. a place to learn
2. what we use to think
3. an award
5. opposite of brother
6. a big group of people
7. what we breathe
9. not dry

Sequence

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

___ Prunella spelled "preparation" wrong but Arthur spelled it right and won the spellathon.

___ Arthur studied hard all week for the test on Friday.

___ As the students filed out of the classroom after the first day of school, they all complained because Mr. Ratburn gave them homework.

___ Mr. Ratburn told the audience he was proud of his Grade 3 class, and that next year he would be teaching kindergarten.

___ The whole family helped Arthur study his spelling.

___ The principal told the students about the spellathon.

___ In the spellathon, all the students dropped out quickly except Arthur and Prunella.

___ Arthur and the Brain were named as the class representatives for the spellathon.

Homonyms

Underline the correct homonym for the sentence.

1. Prunella (one, won) the spellathon last year.
2. Arthur told his mother he had the strictest teacher in the (hole, whole) world.
3. Arthur's mother told him he could finish his map of Florida in the (mourning, morning).
4. The (to, two, too) students who got the spelling test all correct would represent the class in the spellathon.
5. Arthur and the Brain got (their, there) spelling test all (right, write).
6. D.W. was glad when the spellathon came because she thought that they might finally get some (piece, peace) and quiet around home.
7. When it was Prunella's (tern, turn) to spell "preparation" she was unsure of herself and looked down at her (feet, feat).
8. Mr. Ratburn announced that his (knew, new) challenge for next year was kindergarten.



Contractions

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Make the words in brackets into contractions and fill in the blanks.

1. Arthur (was not) _____ happy when he got homework on the first day of school.
 2. When the principal asked, "(Who is) _____ going to win the spellathon this year?" everyone answered, "Me!"
 3. Arthur (did not) _____ have time for a cookie after school because he had tons of homework to do.
 4. D.W. said she (would not) _____ have homework in kindergarten next year because Ms. Meeker never gave homework.
 5. Arthur's Grandmother (could not) _____ believe the spellathon had finally come.
 6. D.W. thought (they would) _____ finally get some peace and quiet around home.
 7. When the Brain spelled "fear" wrong, the principal said, "(I am) _____ sorry. (That is) _____ not correct.
-

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Prunella wanted to win the spellathon again this year, but Francine wanted her to _____.
2. Arthur frowned at D.W. when she _____ and said she had no homework.
3. Arthur didn't have time to finish his map of Africa that night so he finished it in the _____.
4. Spelling wasn't easy so Arthur had to study _____.
5. D.W. was noisy and Arthur had to find a _____ place to study.
6. Mother and _____ both wished Arthur good luck at the spellathon.
7. Everyone got a word wrong in the spellathon but Arthur got his all _____.
8. Mr. Ratburn didn't have to be ashamed of his class; they had worked hard and he was _____ of them.

Seek-a-Word

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Find the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down. The letters that are left will make up the Mystery Word.



r	s	p	s	p	e	c	i	a	l
e	w	o	r	d	s	b	r	a	t
p	s	p	f	p	t	e	a	c	h
r	i	c	a	e	c	l	a	s	s
e	s	o	m	l	l	i	a	t	p
s	t	r	i	c	t	e	s	t	r
e	e	n	l	h	o	v	e	r	o
n	r	o	y	s	p	e	l	l	u
t	c	o	r	r	e	c	t	e	d
s	n	h	o	m	e	w	o	r	k

homework
corrected
class
special

believe
teach
family
words

spell
strictest
sister
represents

over
proud
rat
popcorn

Mystery Word: _____

Word Meaning

Print each word in the box beside its meaning.

1. the leader at a school

2. talked quietly

3. told everyone about

4. at last

5. a book that gives the meaning of words

6. to get ready for

7. not right

8. to feel good about something

9. a large room for big events

announced

auditorium

principal

whispered

finally

proud

incorrect

prepare

dictionary

Compound Words

Match the words below to make compound words.

1. home

_____ one

2. every

_____ stage

3. pop

_____ work

4. back

_____ room

5. class

_____ corn



Choose any three of the compound words that you made and write a sentence with each one.

1. _____

2. _____

3. _____

Alphabetical Order

Arthur's Teacher Trouble

Suppose all the students below were in Mr. Ratburn's class and they had to file out of the room in alphabetical order. Print their names in the order they would file out. Don't forget, if more than one name begins with the same letter, you must look at the second letter.

Prunella	_____
Arthur	_____
Binky	_____
Chris	_____
Francine	_____
Brain	_____
Muffy	_____
Buster	_____



Creative Writing

Arthur seemed to like school, all except for Mr. Ratburn. He thought his teacher was too strict. Maybe Mr. Ratburn was strict because he wanted his students to do well. All the studying Arthur did for the spellathon certainly paid off.

Write another story for Arthur at school. Maybe this time Arthur gets into trouble and is sent to the principal's office. Or maybe he and Mr. Ratburn become the best of friends

Write your story.

Answer Key

Page 1: Comprehension: possible answers:
his teacher gave him homework.
he told them the spellathon that was coming up.
he wanted to represent his class in the spellathon.
they got all the words right in the spelling test.
they wanted him to do well in the spellathon.
Mr. Ratburn said he was teaching Kindergarten next year.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1. believe | 9. corrected |
| 2. principal | 10. special |
| 3. trophy | 11. family |
| 4. strictest | 12. finally |
| 5. homework | 13. quickly |
| 6. announced, represent | 14. correct |
| 7. studied | 15. proud |
| 8. popcorn | 16. kindergarten |

Page 3: Rhyming Words:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. first | 6. lunch |
| 2. teacher | 7. list |
| 3. world | 8. dropped |
| 4. pest | 8. class |
| 5. study | |

Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 1. homework | 5. represent |
| 2. spellathon | 6. preparation |
| 3. trophy | 7. proud |
| 4. correct | 8. kindergarten |

Page 4: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|-------------|-----------|
| 3. teachers | 1. school |
| 4. wins | 2. brains |
| 6. classes | 3. trophy |
| 8. door | 5. sister |
| 10. fear | 6. crowd |
| | 7. air |
| | 9. wet |

Arthur's Teacher Trouble



Page 5: Sequence: 7, 3, 1, 8, 5, 2, 6, 4

Homonyms:

- | | |
|------------|-----------------|
| 1. won | 5. their, right |
| 2. whole | 6. peace |
| 3. morning | 7. turn |
| 4. two | 8. new |

Page 6: Contractions:

- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. wasn't | 5. couldn't |
| 2. Who's | 6. they'd |
| 3. didn't | 7. I'm, that's |
| 4. wouldn't | |

- Opposites:
- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. lose | 5. quiet |
| 2. smiled | 6. Father |
| 3. morning | 7. right |
| 4. hard | 8. proud |

Page 7: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: SPELLATHON

Page 8: Word Meaning:

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. principal | 6. prepare |
| 2. whispered | 7. incorrect |
| 3. announced | 8. proud |
| 4. finally | 9. auditorium |
| 5. dictionary | |

Compound Words: 2, 4, 1, 5, 3

Page 9: Alphabetical Order:

Arthur, Binky, Brain, Buster, Chris,
Francine, Muffy, Prunella

Novel Study Unit

By

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Horrible Harry's Secret

written by **Suzy Kline**



Horrible Harry's Secret

Table of Contents

Part 1: Horrible Harry's Secret

Comprehension	1 - 2
What's Wrong?	2

Part 2: The Deadly Snowdown

Following Directions	3
Sequence	3
Seek-a-Word	4

Part 3: The Red Foil Gift

Comprehension	5
Vocabulary	6

Part 4: Frogs, Liver, and Love?

Who Was It?	7
Word Meaning	7
Synonyms	8

Part 5: Harry the Thief?

Contractions	9
Crossword Puzzle	10
Cloze	11 - 12
Creative Writing	12
Answer Key	13

Part 1: Comprehension

Horrible Harry's Secret

Answer the questions.

1. What did Song Lee bring to school?

2. Why did Harry like it so much?

3. Who did Song Lee name her frog after?

4. Why did Harry get angry with Sidney?

5. What did Song Lee feed Bong?

6. Why did Doug gulp air like Bong gulped liver?

7. What did Harry show when he smiled his big smile?

8. What did Harry want to find out in his note to Song Lee?

Comprehension (continued)

9. How did Harry feel when he got Song Lee's note?

10. Why did Harry feel that way?

11. When Harry and Doug saw Sidney after school, why didn't Harry punch him in the nose?

12. In Doug's opinion, what horrible thing had happened?

Part 1: What's Wrong?

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct word in the blank.

1. Harry hated slimy things and creepy things. _____

2. Doug was Harry's worst friend. _____

3. As Sidney hit the end of the ruler, he said he was making good noise.

4. Song Lee smiled as she listened to Harry and Sidney fighting. _____

5. When Song Lee put the lettuce out for Bong, he gulped it all up. _____

6. When Harry smiled, he showed his crooked front teeth. _____

7. Doug thought it was wonderful that Harry had fallen in love with Song Lee.

8. As Doug and Harry walked home from school, Harry looked like he was ready to laugh. _____

Following Directions

Part 2: The Deadly Snowdown

Read each sentence. Follow the directions and print the answers in the blanks.

1. On page 14, find three "snow" compound words. _____

 2. On page 15, find a word that means "twelve." _____
 3. On page 15, find the name of Mr. Cardini's position at the school. _____
 4. On page 17, find the word that is the opposite of the word "remember".

 5. On page 17, find the names of three items of clothing that you might wear in the winter. _____
 6. On page 18, find the word that is the opposite of the word "friends". _____
 7. On page 20, find the names of four different parts of the body. _____

 8. On page 21, find the word that is the opposite of the word "slowly". _____
-

Part 2: Sequence

Number the sentences below according to the way the events happened in this part of the story.

- ___ Harry and Doug decided to have a showdown like the cowboys do on TV.
- ___ Doug and Harry heard the school bell ring.
- ___ Doug and Harry made two dozen snowballs.
- ___ When Sidney came along, Harry would not throw snowballs at him.
- ___ The boys heard more voices, but would not throw any snowballs because Song Lee was there.
- ___ The boys ran toward the school.
- ___ The boys were ready to throw snowballs at a man until they realized it was Mr. Cardini.
- ___ Harry got Doug in the head and back, and Doug got Harry in the shoulder and stomach.

Seek-a-Word

Part 2: The Deadly Snowdown

Circle all the words below in the box. The words go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

s	u	d	d	e	n	l	y	s	f
l	w	r	v	i	c	t	i	m	a
a	h	o	g	f	i	r	e	o	m
u	i	p	r	e	a	d	y	r	i
g	s	n	o	w	d	o	w	n	l
h	t	n	u	o	e	z	g	i	i
i	l	w	n	b	a	e	o	n	a
n	e	a	d	l	d	n	o	g	r
g	d	n	a	i	l	e	d	l	s
c	o	w	b	o	y	h	e	a	d



snowdown

good

familiar

ready

suddenly

deadly

morning

dozen

drop

cowboy

ground

whistled

victim

laughing

fire

head

nailed

Mystery Word: _____

Comprehension

Part 3: The Red Foil Gift

Complete the sentences.

1. Harry told Doug he was not going to give the red foil gift to Song Lee yet because _____

2. When Miss Mackle gave the students the long piece of paper and blue paint, Mary complained because _____

3. Harry asked Sidney if he wanted to do a snow picture together because _____

4. Doug was glad he wasn't working with Harry and Sidney because _____

5. Miss Mackle wasn't too happy about the picture Harry and Sidney had drawn because _____

6. When Mr. Cardini asked Harry and Sidney about their part of the mural, they explained that they had drawn an axe in the grave because _____

7. Harry was excited about Song Lee's note and gave her the gift because _____

Vocabulary

Part 3: The Red Foil Gift

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

mushy	buried	beaming	flashed	burnt-out
hatchet	present	complained	cemetery	necklace
trouble	mural	magnificent	celebrate	peace

1. Harry had a _____ wrapped in red foil for Song Lee.
2. Miss Mackle said they were going to _____ their first big snowfall with an art workshop.
3. The students were going to make a winter _____ to celebrate the Christmas and Hanukkah season.
4. Mary _____ that they only got one color of paint.
5. Doug thought there would be _____ with Harry and Sidney working together.
6. Miss Mackle was glad to see that the two boys had buried the _____.
7. Miss Mackle was not too impressed when she saw that Harry and Sidney had drawn a _____.
8. Mr. Cardini told the students they made a _____ mural.
9. Mr. Cardini asked Harry and Sidney what they had _____ in the grave.
10. After hearing their explanation, the principal thought it was a great gift of _____ and love.
11. When Harry read Song Lee's note, he was _____.
12. Harry's gift to Song Lee was a _____ that he had made all by himself.
13. Harry had strung five _____ Christmas lights on a thin gold ribbon.
14. Doug thought Harry was getting too _____.
15. Harry _____ a big smile at Doug.

Who Was It?

Part 4: Frogs, Liver, and Love?

The characters in the story were given an assignment to draw a picture of one of their classmates. Listed below are the student's names. Who drew things for whom?

Harry Doug

Sidney

Song Lee

Ida

_____ drew ballet slippers for _____.

_____ drew hair that stuck out for _____.

_____ drew a mustache and beard for _____.

_____ drew black curls for _____.

_____ drew Indian headbands for _____.

_____ drew frogs, beetles and liver on a stick for _____.

_____ drew horns for _____.

_____ drew a little red heart for _____.

Part 4: Word Meaning

Match each word in the box with its meaning and print it in the blank.

1. a very large picture

2. to grumble

3. someone to work with

4. a bird's coat

5. to ask to use

6. a short period of time

7. hair on a man's chin

8. a little yellow bird

9. without a flaw

10. another word for answered

replied

canary

borrow

perfect

complain

partner

mural

moment

beard

feathers

Synonyms

Part 4: Frogs, Liver, and Love?

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Find the synonym in the box for the word in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank.

complained	portrait	sketch	cackled
beautiful	borders	pick	teeth

1. Miss Mackle told the students they were going to (draw) _____ each other.
2. She said they could not (choose) _____ each their partner; they would sketch the one next to them.
3. Sidney (grumbled) _____ he didn't have a partner.
4. Miss Mackle reminded Doug to draw Ida's (pretty) _____ black curls.
5. Sidney (laughed) _____ as he planned how he was going to draw Harry.
6. Doug laughed when he looked at Sidney's (picture) _____ of Harry.
7. Harry reminded Sidney to draw his (pearly-whites) _____, and he flashed a big smile to show them.
8. Sidney drew lots of teeth along the (edges) _____.

Contractions

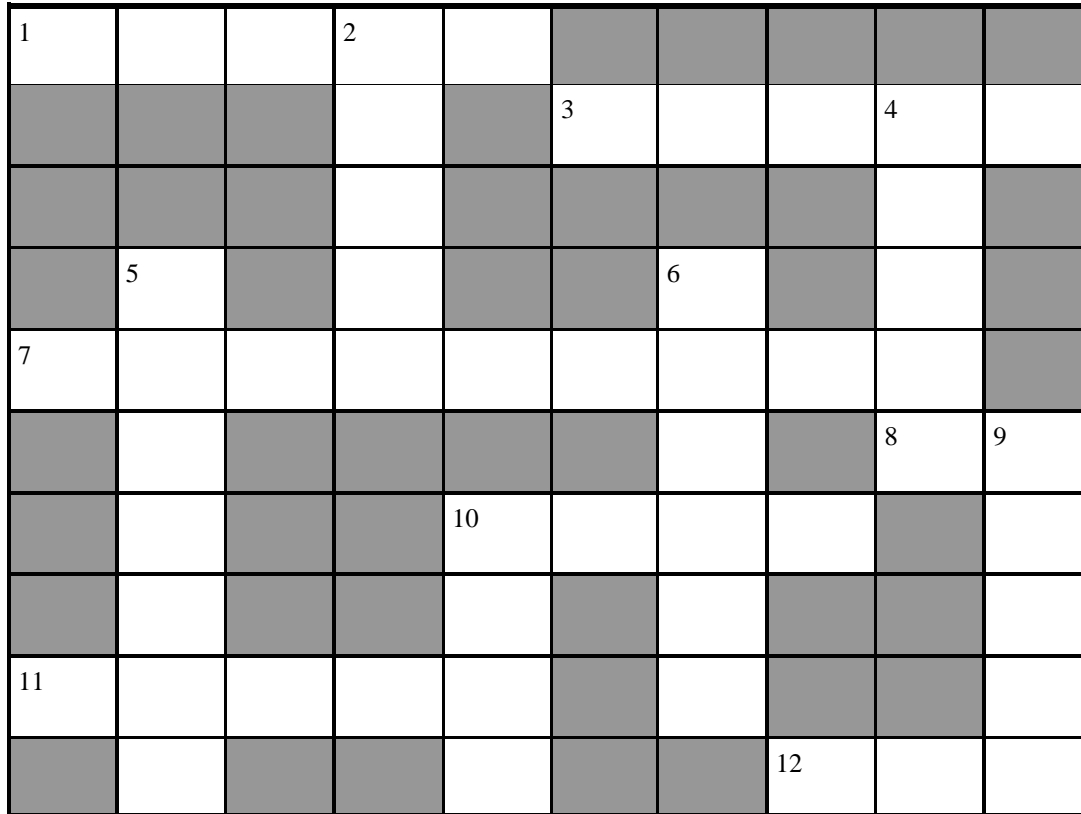
Part 5: Harry the Thief?

Make a contraction using the words in brackets to fill in the blank in each sentence.

1. After the weekend, Harry was acting differently and Doug (did not) _____ know why.
2. Harry (would not) _____ tell him what the problem was.
3. When Harry refused to talk, Doug decided (he would) _____ read his book.
4. Doug thought that maybe Harry (was not) _____ in love anymore.
5. Sidney asked Harry, "(What is) _____ the matter?" but Harry ignored him.
6. Song Lee said that Harry (does not) _____ feel good in his heart.
7. Doug said that if there is nothing in his lunch that Harry's mom made, it probably means that (she is) _____ gone.

Crossword Puzzle

Part 5: Harry the Thief?



Across

1. you chew your food here
3. not a lie
7. not the same
8. opposite of she
10. can't be found
11. to get rid of pencil lines
12. opposite of laugh

Down

2. a robber
4. what we chew with
5. a place to get books
6. made fun of
9. not full
10. didn't tell the truth

Cloze

Part 5: Harry the Thief?

Think back to this part of the story. Think of words that would make sense in the story and fill in the blanks.

Over the weekend, something happened to make Harry act _____ . He wouldn't smile and he wouldn't say a _____ . When Song Lee gave him a picture, he pushed it away and put his _____ down. He wouldn't even react when Sidney tried to _____ him. Song Lee knew Harry was hurting in his _____ .

Sidney thought that maybe Harry's parents were getting a _____ . But when the children checked out his _____ , they knew his mother was home because he had three pieces of homemade _____ . Doug knew there really was something wrong when Harry gave away all the fudge and didn't keep any for _____ .

When two dollars fell out of Harry's desk, Doug thought Harry was a _____ !

At recess, Doug _____ Harry down on the ground to make him talk. Sidney joined in. Doug acted like he was going to _____ Harry in the schnozz! Song Lee raced over and told them not to _____ . Harry finally admitted to Doug, Song Lee, and Sidney what had happened. Harry had run into a _____ and knocked out his two front _____ . He felt horrible and was ready to _____ . Doug hadn't realized how _____ Harry's teeth were to him.

When Harry ran his finger along his _____, he felt something _____. Harry was excited because he was getting his _____ teeth. Harry invited his friends to go to the Corner Bake Shop for _____ after school. He had his _____ money. Doug was relieved ...his friend wasn't a _____ after all!

"Sometimes when we share the horrible _____, we become closer _____."

Creative Writing

Horrible Harry's Secret

Horrible Harry loved anything that was horrible...things that were slimy and creepy and crawly. But maybe he wasn't all that bad. After all, he fell in love with Song Lee and even agreed to quit fighting with Sidney if she would love him. Doug was a bit upset with him for getting mushy and Sidney couldn't understand why Harry wouldn't react to his teasing.

The worst thing that could happen to Harry was to lose his pearly-white teeth. He had been so proud of them! Even Song Lee couldn't get a smile out of Harry on that Monday. All was fine when Harry discovered his new teeth were coming in.

Write a new story for Harry. Think of something else that would be horrible for him, like maybe having to get glasses or breaking his arm. What would he do?

Answer Key

Horrible Harry's Secret

Part 1: Horrible Harry's Secret

Page 1, 2: Comprehension: possible answers:

1. Song Lee brought a frog to school.
2. Harry liked anything slimy.
3. Song Lee named her frog after her grandfather.
4. Sidney was making fun of the frog's name.
5. Song Lee fed liver to Bong.
6. Doug gulped air because Harry told him he was in love with Song Lee.
7. Harry showed his pearly-white teeth.
8. Harry wanted to find out if Song Lee liked him.
9. Harry felt horrible (sick) when he read Song Lee's note.
10. Harry felt bad for Song Lee's grandfather.
11. Harry didn't want to fight with Sidney so that Song Lee would like him.
12. Harry had fallen in love.

What's Wrong?

Cross out:

Fill in:

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. hated | loved |
| 2. worst | best |
| 3. noise | music |
| 4. smiled | frowned |
| 5. lettuce | liver |
| 6. crooked | perfect |
| 7. wonderful | horrible (awful) |
| 8. laugh | cry |

Part 2: The Deadly Snowdown

- Page 3: Following Directions:
1. snowfall, snowballs, snowbank (snowdown)
 2. dozen
 3. principal
 4. forget
 5. caps, scarves, mittens
 6. enemies
 7. head, back, shoulder, stomach
 8. quickly

Sequence: 5, 7, 1, 3, 4, 8, 2, 6

Page 4: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: **snowballs**

Part 3: The Red Foil Gift

Page 5: Comprehension: possible answers:

1. he wanted to find out if she really liked him.
2. she wanted more than one color of paint.
3. he wanted to show Song Lee he could get along with Sidney.
4. he thought it would be trouble.
5. a cemetery was not a symbol for Christmas and Hanukkah.
6. they had buried the hatchet and were getting along.
7. Song Lee's note said she liked him a lot.

Page 6: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. present | 9. buried |
| 2. celebrate | 10. peace |
| 3. mural | 11. beaming |
| 4. complained | 12. necklace |
| 5. trouble | 13. burnt-out |
| 6. hatchet | 14. mushy |
| 7. cemetery | 15. flashed |
| 8. magnificent | |

Part 4: Frogs, Liver, and Love?

Page 7: Who Was It?

1. Doug, Ida
2. Song Lee, Sidney
3. Sidney, Harry
4. Doug, Ida
5. Ida, Doug
6. Harry, Song Lee
7. Sidney, Harry
8. Song Lee, Harry

Word Meaning:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. mural | 6. moment |
| 2. complain | 7. beard |
| 3. partner | 8. canary |
| 4. feathers | 9. perfect |
| 5. borrow | 10. replied |

Page 8: Synonyms:

- | | |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. sketch | 5. cackled |
| 2. pick | 6. portrait |
| 3. complained | 7. teeth |
| 4. beautiful | 8. borders |

Part 5: Harry the Thief?

Page 9: Contractions:

- | | |
|-------------|------------|
| 1. didn't | 5. What's |
| 2. wouldn't | 6. doesn't |
| 3. he'd | 7. she's |
| 4. wasn't | |

Page 10: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. mouth | 2. thief |
| 3. truth | 4. teeth |
| 7. different | 5. library |
| 8. he | 6. teased |
| 10. lost | 9. empty |
| 11. erase | 10. lied |
| 12. cry | |

Page 11: Cloze: Possible answers:

Paragraph 1: different, word, head, tease, heart

Paragraph 2: divorce, lunch, fudge, himself

Paragraph 3: thief

Paragraph 4: pinned, punch (smash), fight, wall, teeth, cry, important

Paragraph 5: gum, rough, new (permanent), doughnuts, tooth fairy, thief

Paragraph 6: truth, friends

Novel Study
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Horrible Harry
and the Drop of Doom

written by
Suzy Kline



Horrible Harry and The Drop of Doom

Table of Contents

Part 1: The Red Envelope

Comprehension	1
Opposites	2
Vocabulary	2

Part 2: The Present

Sequence	3
Word Meaning	3
Who Was It?	4

Part 3: Song Lee's House

Comprehension	5
Rhyming Words	5

Part 4: Mountainside Park

Following Directions	6
What's Wrong?	6

Part 5: The Haunted House

Vocabulary	7
Contractions	7

Part 6: The Drop of Doom

Who Said It?	8
Comprehension	8

Conclusion

Seek-a-Word	9
Crossword Puzzle	10
Creative Writing	11
Answer Key	12

Comprehension

Complete the sentences.

The Red Envelope

1. Harry and his friends in Grade 2B were excited on that last day of school because _____

_____.

2. The students who had been to the Mountainside Park liked it because _____

_____.

3. Harry liked The Haunted House best because _____

_____.

4. Harry was excited about going on the new ride, The Drop of Doom, until he heard it was an elevator because _____

_____.

5. Harry was feeling sick because _____

_____.

Opposites

The Red Envelope

Read the sentences below. Look at the underlined word in each sentence and think of a word that is opposite to fill in the blank.

1. Harry loved scary things, but he _____ elevators.
 2. Harry's excitement started with the red envelope but it quickly _____ when he heard what the new ride was like.
 3. Harry had been on all the old rides at Mountainside Park but he hadn't been on the _____ one...The Drop of Doom.
 4. Harry thought The Haunted House was the best, but in his mind, The Drop of Doom had to be the _____.
 5. Harry felt sick about his promise to Sidney to ride The Drop of Doom; he didn't feel _____ at all.
 6. Harry told Doug and Song Lee about his elevator ride when he was younger, and even though he was _____ now, he was sure he still couldn't go in one.
-

Vocabulary

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

promised	frightened	elevator	haunted
invitation	scary	excited	envelope

1. Six students from Room 2B walked into their classroom to find a red _____ on their desks.
2. Harry ripped open his envelope and found an _____ from Song Lee to an end-of-the-year party.
3. Ida was _____ because she had never been to Mountainside Park before.
4. Harry bragged that he always went on the _____ rides.
5. Harry _____ Sidney that he would go on the new ride even though he didn't know what it was.
6. As Sidney drew pictures of the new ride, he said it was like a _____ hotel.
7. Harry felt sick when he heard that the new ride was an _____.
8. The one thing that _____ Harry was elevators.

Sequence

The Present

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in this story part.

- ___ Mary asked again what class they would be in next year.
- ___ Doug was trying to cheer Harry up by getting him to think of something other than The Drop of Doom.
- ___ Everyone but Mary was excited when she heard what class she would be in next year; she didn't want to be in the same class as Harry.
- ___ Miss Mackle opened her present and admired the quilt the students had made.
- ___ Miss Mackle told the students that they would all be in the same class next year and she would be their teacher for Grade 3.
- ___ The students of 2B gave Miss Mackle a present.



Word Meaning

Print each word from the box below beside its meaning.

- 1. to know to be true _____
- 2. to recall something _____
- 3. a quiet laugh _____
- 4. a kind of promise _____
- 5. a gift _____
- 6. a kind of blanket _____
- 7. not noisy _____
- 8. a yellow bird _____
- 9. frightening _____
- 10. a bad dream _____

scary
quilt
pledge
canary
present
quiet
believe
remember
chuckle
nightmare

Who Was It?

The Present

The characters in this chapter are numbered below. In the blank beside each sentence, put the number of the person it's talking about. Be careful...one character is used twice.

1. Harry 2. Doug 3. Mary 4. Dexter
5. Song Lee 6. Sidney 7. Miss Mackle

_____ Her mother sewed the squares together for the quilt.

_____ His square on the quilt had the green slime and ants and the snake costume.

_____ He did the square with the kickball game.

_____ She asked twice what class she would be in for Grade 3 next year.

_____ He teased Harry about elevators.

_____ He tried to cheer Harry up about his promise to ride The Drop of Doom.

_____ She said she would treasure her beautiful gift.

_____ She hugged Miss Mackle when she heard Miss Mackle would be her teacher again next year.



Comprehension

Song Lee's House

Complete the sentences.

1. When Harry and Doug arrived at Song Lee's house, Harry started to leave because _____
_____.
2. Even though it wasn't true, Harry told Sidney he was looking forward to riding The Drop of Doom because _____

_____.
3. Song Lee sat in the van beside Harry because _____
_____.
4. Harry didn't like the word "elevator" because _____

_____.
5. In the Thanksgiving play at school, Harry had made up a special part without words for Song Lee because _____

_____.

Rhyming

Song Lee's House

In the sentences below, think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets that would fit in the sentence.

1. When Harry tried to leave Song Lee's house, Doug grabbed the (scoop) _____ on Harry's jeans.
2. Harry told Sidney he was looking forward to the new (hide) _____.
3. The children noticed the fish in the (blank) _____.
4. Song Lee told them that the fish were huge because they were (bond) _____ fish.
5. Harry explained to Song Lee that if he didn't ride The Drop of Doom, Sidney would be on his (place) _____ all next year.
6. Song Lee told Harry he could (cheese) _____ her hand when the drop came.
7. When Song Lee was afraid to (creak) _____ in the school play, Harry thought up the part of the (said) _____ fish for her.
8. Harry got goose (dimples) _____ when he saw the picture of The Drop of Doom.

Following Directions

Mountainside Park

Follow the directions and print the answer in the blank.

1. Look on page 30 and find a word that means "to taste very good." _____
 2. Look on page 31 and find the name of a musical instrument. _____
 3. Look on page 31 and find a word that tells what people are doing when they move to the sound of music. _____
 4. Look on page 31 and find a word that means "at last." _____
 5. Look on page 33 and find the name of a kind of boat. _____
 6. Look on page 35 to find a word that means "to be brave." _____
 7. Look on page 35 to find a word that is the opposite of the word "top."

-

What's Wrong?

Read each sentence below. Cross out the wrong word in the sentence and print the correct word in the blank.

1. Mrs. Park carried the picnic basket to a sunny table. _____
2. Mrs. Park put a ladybug tablecloth on the table. _____
3. Doug tried the *kimchi* and said it was awful. _____
4. The last ride Harry and his friends went on was the Kasploosh. _____
5. As they waited in line to ride Kasploosh, Dexter pretended to play the piano.

6. Sidney laughed as they plunged down the waterfall in the canoe. _____
7. Harry hated Kasploosh. _____
8. After their ride on Kasploosh, Harry was losing courage. _____

Vocabulary

The Haunted House Chapter 5

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

epitaph	suggested	calm	buried
touch	cemetery	admitted	screamed

1. In The Haunted House, Mary _____ when everything got pitch black.
2. The little girl in the car in front of Doug was leaning over, trying to _____ something.
3. There were lots of tombstones in the _____.
4. Sidney made up his own _____ for Harry to tease him about The Drop of Doom.
5. Mrs. Park told everyone to stay _____ when the ride stopped.
6. Harry _____ his head in Doug's lap.
7. After the ride, Mrs. Park _____ an ice cream break.
8. Mary couldn't believe that Harry had actually _____ to being scared when the ride stopped.

Contractions

Make a contraction with the words in the brackets to fill in the blank in the sentence.

1. The line at The Haunted House (was not) _____ too bad.
2. Doug and Harry (were not) _____ happy about Song Lee and Mary sitting in the seats in front of them.
3. When Harry told Song Lee that he felt better about things, Doug noticed he (did not) _____ say the "E" word.
4. Sidney (would not) _____ miss a chance to tease Harry and he made up an epitaph for him.
5. The attendant told the little girl that she (should not) _____ get out of a car when the ride is running because it makes it stop.
6. Mary (could not) _____ believe that Harry admitted to being afraid when the ride stopped.
7. Harry thought (he would) _____ now be able to handle "that ride".

Who Said It?

The Drop of Doom

Below is the list of characters in this part of the book. In the blank beside the sentence, write the name of the person who said it.

- _____ 1. "This is the best party I've ever been to."
_____ 2. "I love scary rides."
_____ 3. "I could sure go for another chicken leg."
_____ 4. "Did you see that? The doors opened on the thirteenth floor and the people could see out over the park."
_____ 5. "I like the part when the doors open. It's the closed elevator part that I don't like."
_____ 6. "I buy one. We see how we look."
_____ 7. "I'm going to be real cool when those doors fly open on the thirteenth floor."
_____ 8. "You'd make a good coach, Song Lee."

Harry
Mary
Doug
Dexter
Mrs. Park
Ida
Song Lee
Sidney

Comprehension

Complete the sentences.

1. Harry was happy to see the door of the elevator open on the thirteenth floor because _____
_____.
2. Dexter put on his dark glasses as they got into the elevator because _____

_____.
3. Doug told Song Lee she would make a good coach because _____

_____.
4. Harry had the biggest smile ever in the second grade when the elevator landed because _____

_____.
5. Sidney hadn't remembered the doors opening on the thirteenth floor because _____

_____.
6. Harry felt good after riding The Drop of Doom because _____

_____.

Seek-a-Word Horrible Harry and the Drop of Doom

*Find the words below and circle them. They go across and down only.
The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.*

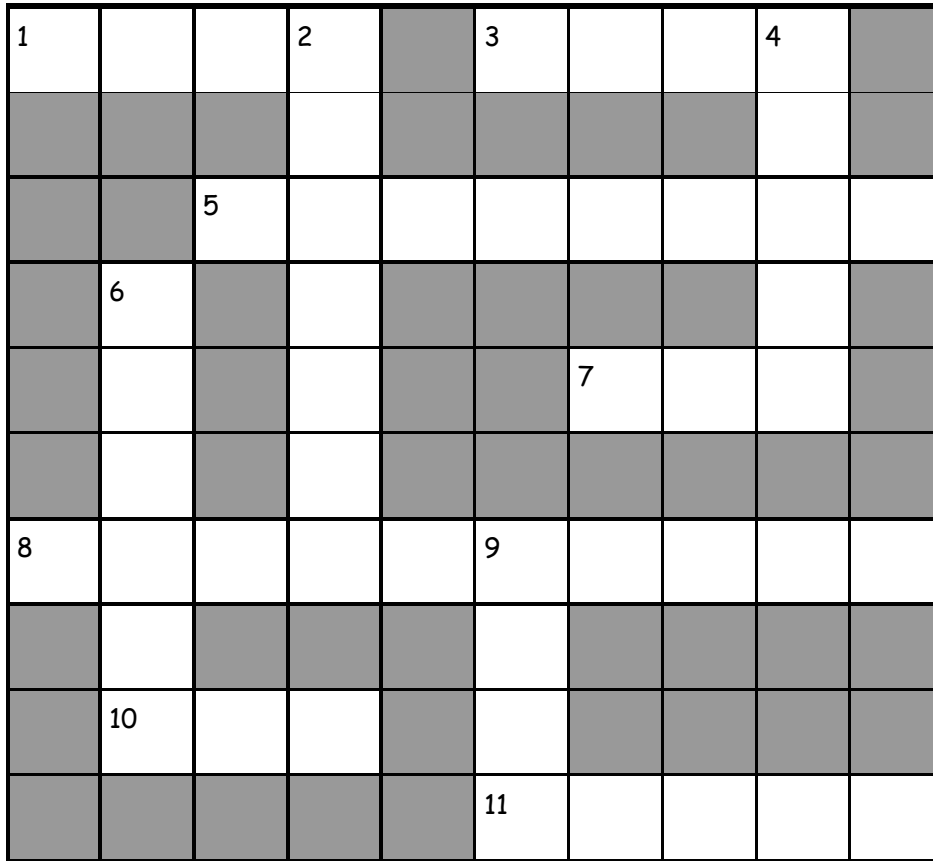
t	h	i	r	t	e	e	n	h	e
h	u	g	e	f	q	o	p	r	l
c	p	r	i	r	u	p	e	i	e
o	r	r	n	i	i	r	p	d	v
a	e	n	v	e	l	o	p	e	a
c	s	i	i	n	t	m	e	s	t
h	e	b	t	d	l	i	r	t	o
a	n	g	e	r	e	s	s	o	r
v	t	e	a	c	h	e	r	p	s
e	a	f	r	a	i	d	o	o	m

envelope invite afraid quilt friend have
promised present doom elevators stop huge
coach anger thirteen teacher peppers rides

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Horrible Harry and the Drop of Doom

Crossword Puzzle



Across

1. to fall
3. to make a picture
5. a very high hill
7. a color
8. places where water drops
10. opposite of night
11. furniture to eat on

Down

2. a pledge
4. strange or odd
6. to be scared
9. a closed hand

Horrible Harry and the Drop of Doom

Creative Writing

Horrible Harry loved horrible things. He loved snakes, cobwebs, ghosts, and everything else that was scary. He wasn't afraid of anything. Or was he?

The students in Room 2B were all excited about going to the Mountainside Park. Harry planned to go on all the rides...until he heard the word "elevator"! The new ride was an elevator and Harry's fear about elevators stopped him in his tracks. He had promised Sidney that he would ride the new ride even before he knew what it was. But now he wasn't so sure he could do it. With the help of his close friends, Doug and Song Lee, Harry found the courage to go on The Drop of Doom and he conquered his fear of elevators.

Everyone has fears. Some can be easy to conquer; others are not. Write a story about someone who has a fear. Maybe it's you or someone you know. Write about how that person overcame that fear.



Answer Key Harry the Horrible and The Drop of Doom

Part 1: The Red Envelope

Page 1: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

Song Lee was having an end-of-the-year party at

Mountainside Park.

the rides were exciting.

it was scary.

he was afraid of elevators.

he didn't think he would be able to ride The Drop of Doom.

Page 2: Opposites:

1. hated 4. worst

2. ended (finished) 5. well

3. new 6. older

Vocabulary: 1. envelope 5. promised

2. invitation 6. haunted

3. excited 7. elevator

4. scary 8. frightened

Part 2: The Present

Page 3: Sequence: 4, 1, 6, 3, 5, 2

Word Meaning:

1. believe 6. quilt

2. remember 7. quiet

3. chuckle 8. canary

4. pledge 9. scary

5. present 10. nightmare

Page 4: Who Was It?: 5, 1, 4, 3, 6, 2, 7, 5

Part 3: Song Lee's House

Page 5: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers.

he was scared about riding The Drop of Doom

he didn't want Sidney to know he was frightened.

she wanted to make him feel better about the ride.

he was afraid of elevators

she was afraid to speak in front of a lot of people.

Rhyming Words:

1. loop 5. case

2. ride 6. squeeze

3. tank 7. speak, dead

4. pond 8. pimples

Part 4: Mountainside Park

Page 6: Following Directions:

1. delicious 5. canoe

2. guitar 6. courage

3. dance 7. bottom

4. finally

What's Wrong?

Cross out:

1. sunny

2. ladybug

3. awful

4. last

5. piano

6. laughed

7. hated

8. losing

Correct word:

shady

butterfly

delicious

first

guitar

screamed

loved

gaining

Part 5: The Haunted House

Page 7: Vocabulary:

1. screamed

2. touch

3. cemetery

4. epitaph

Contractions:

1. wasn't

2. weren't

3. didn't

4. wouldn't

5. calm

6. buried

7. suggested

8. admitted

5. shouldn't

6. couldn't

7. he'd

Part 6: The Drop of Doom

Page 8: Who Said It?:

1. Mary

2. Song Lee

3. Sidney

4. Ida

5. Harry

6. Mrs. Park

7. Dexter

8. Doug

Page 14: Comprehension: accept

reasonable answers. Possible:

it was closed elevators that scared him.

he wanted to look cool when the elevator

doors opened.

she helped Harry build up his courage

to go on The Drop of Doom.

he felt proud of himself for going on the ride.

he had closed his eyes.

he was no longer afraid of elevators.

Conclusion

Page 9: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: **horrible**

Page 10: Crossword Puzzle:

Across

1. drop

3. draw

5. mountain

7. red

Down

2. promise

4. weird

6. afraid

9. fist

Novel Study

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Horrible Harry
Goes to The Moon

Written by

Suzy Kline



Horrible Harry Goes to the Moon
Table of Contents

Part 1: Who Gets to Sit on the Moon?

Sequence	1
Vocabulary	1
Opposites	2
Who Was It? (Recall)	2

Part 2: Jokes and Jumps!

Comprehension	3
Word Meaning	3
Following Directions	4

Part 3: The Suitcase

Comprehension	5 - 6
Vocabulary	6
Seek-A-Word	7

Part 4: The Moon Sale

Story Recall (Who Said It?)	8
Problem Solving	8
Crossword Puzzle	9

Part 5: The Moonwatch

Comprehension (Following Direction)	10
Vocabulary	11
Creative Writing	12
Answer Key	13

Sequence Part 1: Who Gets to Sit on the Moon?

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ The students began doing research work on the moon, going on Internet and looking through books.
- ___ The students argued about who got to sit on the couch.
- ___ One morning the students were sitting on the rug having their morning conversation when Miss Mackle came in with a huge package.
- ___ Miss Mackle asked the class if they wanted to collect facts about the moon.
- ___ Doug suggested that sitting on the couch could be a job and their names could go on the monitor chart and Mary said the names could be put in ABC order.
- ___ Harry cut something out of a newspaper and a magazine.
- ___ Miss Mackle took the purple air mattress with the yellow moons on it out of the package.
- ___ Harry didn't want to get off the couch, saying he would only get to sit on it once in a blue moon.

Vocabulary

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

1. The students were having their morning _____ when Miss Mackle came into the classroom.
2. Miss Mackle brought in a huge, brown _____.
3. Doug thought they could put sitting on the couch on the monitor chart, and Mary _____ they go in ABC order.
4. Miss Mackle asked the class if they would like to _____ facts about the moon.
5. Harry told Mary he had more moon facts in his _____ than she would find in her science book.
6. Ida and Dexter found eight books in the _____ with facts about the moon.
7. Song Lee and Doug got on Internet on the _____.
8. Harry checked the classified ads in the _____.

suggested
noodle
collect
conversation
package
computer
library
newspaper

Opposites Part 1: Who Gets to Sit on the Moon?

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct one in the blank at the end of the sentence.

1. The class was having their evening conversation when Miss Mackle came in.

2. The teacher was carrying a tiny package. _____

3. When Sidney sat on Mary, she told him to get off because she was there last.

4. After Mary figured out the ABC order, Sidney whispered, "Harry Spoooger's last!"

5. When Miss Mackle asked the class if they wanted to collect facts about the moon, everyone waved their feet in the air. _____

6. Harry told Mary that he knew less about the moon than she would ever find in her science book. _____

7. While others were finding books about the moon and going on Internet, Harry was looking through new magazines and newspapers. _____

8. Mary told Harry he would always find moon facts in the classified ads and magazines. _____

Who Was It?

Put the number of each person beside the sentence that is about him or her. Some sentences are about more than one person, so make sure you put both numbers in!

- | | | | |
|----------|---------|-------------|----------------|
| 1. Harry | 3. Ida | 5. Song Lee | 7. Dexter |
| 2. Doug | 4. Mary | 6. Sidney | 8. Miss Mackle |

_____ This person brought a big, brown package to school.

_____ This person was the first student to sit on the new couch.

_____ This person sat on Mary.

_____ This person suggested that sitting on the couch could go on the monitor chart.

_____ This person looked for moon facts in the green science book.

_____ These people signed out moon books from of the library.

_____ These people went on the Internet to find moon facts.

_____ This person took the box of newspapers and magazines out of the closet.

Comprehension

Part 2: Jokes and Jumps!

If the sentence is true according to what happened in Part 2, print Yes in the blank. If it's not true, print No.

- _____ 1. Sidney spent most of his time collecting moon facts.
- _____ 2. Mary enjoyed listening to Sidney's jokes.
- _____ 3. Sidney looked through a Reader's Digest for jokes.
- _____ 4. Mary's book said there was six times less gravity on the moon than there was on the earth.
- _____ 5. No one jumped higher than Mary.
- _____ 6. Song Lee drew a picture for Mary to cheer her up.
- _____ 7. Mike and Sam were students in Miss Mackle's class.
- _____ 8. Harry laughed at Sidney's joke about the old men.
- _____ 9. Harry told Mary to use her noodle when she didn't understand Sidney's joke.
- _____ 10. When Harry was making plans for his trip to the moon, Mary wished he really would go.

Word Meaning

Print each word in the box beside its meaning.

- 1. gathered _____
- 2. having lots to do _____
- 3. spoke quietly _____
- 4. cut in on a conversation _____
- 5. people you like _____
- 6. ended or stopped _____
- 7. all but _____
- 8. funny stories _____
- 9. bothering or annoying _____
- 10. keep track of _____

busy
friends
collected
finished
except
jokes
pestering
interrupted
record
whispered

Following Directions

Part 2: Jokes and Jumps!

Use your book to follow the directions below.

1. On page 11, find the word that means all the people. _____
2. On page 11, find a word that rhymes with stacking. _____
3. On page 12, find a word that is the opposite of smiled. _____
4. On page 13, find a word that is the opposite of low. _____
5. On page 13, find a word that rhymes with steady. _____
6. On page 14, find a word that means the same as jump. _____
7. On page 14, find a word that means the same as boasted. _____
8. On page 14, find a word that is a tool used to measure the length of something.

9. On page 14, find the word that names the force that holds us down on the earth. _____
10. On page 14, find a word that means the same as hardly. _____
11. On page 15, find a word that means to make someone feel silly.

12. On page 16, find the word that is the opposite of happy. _____
13. On page 17, find a word that rhymes with groaned. _____
14. On page 17, find the word that means no longer living. _____
15. On page 18, find two words that are the opposite of each other.

16. On page 19, find the word that means the day after today. _____
17. On page 19, find a word that means the same as answered. _____
18. On page 19, find a word that is the opposite of crying. _____

Comprehension

Part 3: The Suitcase

Complete the sentences.

1. Mary told Miss Mackle she didn't need insect repellent for her trip to the moon because _____

_____.

2. Dexter and Harry told Miss Mackle she didn't need sunglasses, a swimsuit, and suntan lotion on the moon because _____

_____.

3. Song Lee told Miss Mackle she could take her golf clubs to the moon because _____

_____.

4. Mary told Miss Mackle she could leave the umbrella and the fan behind because _____

_____.

5. Mary was sure there was no water on the moon because _____

_____.

6. Miss Mackle said the book could be wrong because _____

_____.

7. Song Lee and Doug found information about there being ice crystals, not liquid water, on the moon because _____

_____.

8. Harry knew about the blue moon because _____

_____.

9. Miss Mackle was proud of her class because _____

_____.

10. Sidney didn't know about the seas on the moon because _____

_____.

11. Harry didn't buy the telescope he had seen advertised in the newspaper because _____

_____.

12. The class decided to have a "moon sale" because _____

_____.

Vocabulary

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

museum	discoveries	suitcase	telescope
research	proud	enough	evidence



1. Miss Mackle had a brown _____ under her desk.
2. Miss Mackle was pleased with all the _____ on the moon that the students had done.
3. Song Lee and Doug had read on the Internet that there was new _____ that could mean there was water on the moon.
4. Miss Mackle said that science books can't keep up with all the new _____.
5. Miss Mackle was _____ of her students for collecting so much information from different sources.
6. Harry had an ad about a used _____ for sale.
7. The telescope had been used at a _____.
8. The class decided to have a "moon sale" to earn _____ money to buy the telescope.

Seek-a-Word

Part 3: The Suitcase

Circle all the words below in the Seek-a-Word. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

s	t	b	u	r	i	e	d	r	m
u	e	r	c	o	m	e	t	i	o
i	c	e	w	a	t	c	h	g	s
t	r	e	s	e	a	r	c	h	q
c	l	z	e	c	a	m	e	t	u
a	s	e	i	n	v	i	t	e	i
s	d	i	f	f	e	r	e	n	t
e	v	e	r	y	o	n	e	c	o
s	c	i	e	n	c	e	o	p	e
u	m	b	r	e	l	l	a	e	s



research

mosquitoes

right

buried

umbrella

different

ice

breeze

science

invite

watch

comet

suitcase

everyone

came

Mystery Word: _____

Who Said It?

Part 4: The Moon Sale

Print the name of the person who said the statements below.

- _____ 1. "I'm baking big round sugar cookies."
- _____ 2. "Who said I was baking?"
- _____ 3. "Mom wouldn't let me step on the cookies."
- _____ 4. "Where did you get that bucket of golf balls?"
- _____ 5. "My stepdad used to live behind a golf course."
- _____ 6. "I'm here with the most important thing on the moon."
- _____ 7. "I'm so thirsty I can't stand it."
- _____ 8. "Wow! That's three dollars of pure profit."
- _____ 9. "We can buy that telescope and more moon books."



Problem Solving

Solve the problems.

1. If Mr. Cardini bought 3 of Doug's peanut butter cookies, how much did he spend?

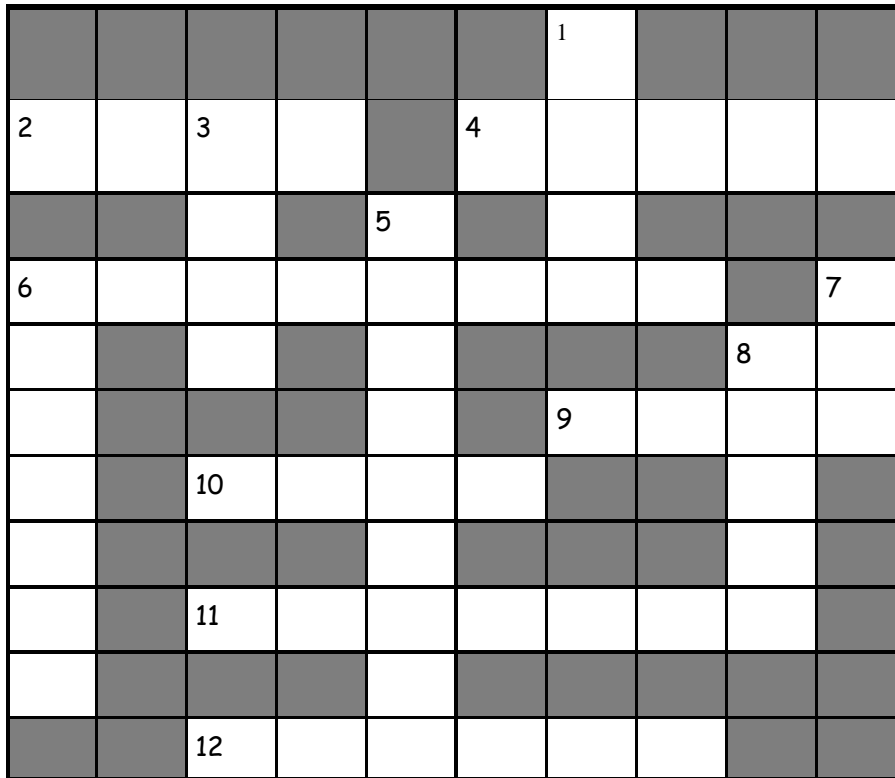
2. If 3 Gr. 2 students each bought 5 ice cubes from Harry, how many ice cubes did Harry sell to those students? _____
3. If Miss Mackle bought one of Doug's cookies at 25¢ and one of Mary's at 50¢, how much did she spend on these 2 cookies? _____
4. If Harry sold 35¢ worth of water and Doug sold 25¢ worth of cookies in the first 10 minutes, how much more money did Harry make than Doug?

5. If Mary, Doug, and Song Lee each brought in 24 cookies, how many cookies did they bring to school altogether? _____
6. If Sidney sold 15 golf balls for 10¢ each, how much money did he make?

7. How much money did Miss Mackle's class make at the "moon sale"?

Part 4: The Moon Sale

Crossword Puzzle



Across

2. plenty of
4. something to drink
6. taking it easy
8. I
9. opposite of hand
10. not short
11. needing a drink
12. opposite of thank you

Down

1. to work for money
3. to speak
5. costing a lot
6. answered
7. allow
8. coins and bills



Following Directions

Part 5: The Moonwatch

Use your book to find the answers.

1. Look on page 42 to find the date of the moonwatch. _____
2. Look on page 43 to find the name of the object that Sidney was using to try to see the moon. _____
3. Look on page 43 to find out what Miss Mackle was doing.

4. Look on page 45 to find out what Mr. Cardini said the moon looked like as he came to the playground for the moonwatch. _____
5. Look on page 47 to find out the two things that Harry was wearing.

6. Look on page 48 to find out what Harry had made his space helmet out of.

7. Look on page 49 to find out who Harry looked like as he flew around the playground with his hands in front of him. _____
8. Look on page 50 to find the things Harry felt he was walking on as he looked at the moon through the telescope. _____
9. Look on page 51 to find out what Sidney wanted to see on the moon.

10. Look on page 53 to find out the reason why Mary couldn't see anything on the moon. _____
11. Would you say that Harry had a good imagination? Why or why not?

12. How did Harry's behavior affect the other students?

Vocabulary

Part 5: The Moonwatch

Use the words in the box in the blanks in the sentences.

complained	breathing	arriving	binoculars
focusing	costume	telescope	flashlight

1. People started _____ at the playground at 6:30 P.M.
2. Mary brought a _____ with a long handle.
3. Sidney was looking for the moon with his stepdad's _____.
4. Miss Mackle was busy _____ the telescope.
5. Mary asked Harry why he was wearing a _____.
6. Harry's space helmet had two _____ holes in it, one for his nose and one for his mouth.
7. As Harry looked through the _____, he talked about the places on the moon where he was walking.
8. Mary _____ that she couldn't see anything through the telescope.



Creative Writing

Using his knowledge about the moon, a telescope, and his vivid imagination, Horrible Harry felt like he was on the moon. He also made the members of his class feel the same. They felt like they were walking over the craters, in the Sea of Serenity, and in the dark dust. Sidney even wanted to check to see if he could find Neil Armstrong's golf ball!

Would you like to go to the moon? How would you get there? Who would you go with? What would you see? What would you do? Would you find any aliens there?

Write a story about your trip to the moon.



Answer Key

Horrible Harry Goes to The Moon

Page 1: Sequence: 7, 3, 1, 6, 4, 8, 2, 5

Vocabulary: 1. conversation 5. noodle
2. package 6. library
3. suggested 7. computer
4. collect 8. newspaper

Page 2: Opposites: Cross out Print in
1. evening morning
2. tiny huge
3. last first
4. whispered shouted (yelled)
5. feet hands
6. less more
7. new old
8. always never

Who Was It?: 8, 1, 6, 2, 4, 3 and 7, 2 and 5, 1

Page 3: Comprehension:

1. No 2. No 3. Yes 4. Yes 5. No
6. Yes 7. No 8. Yes 9. Yes 10. Yes

Word Meaning: 1. collected 2. busy

3. whispered 4. interrupted 5. friends 6. finished
7. except 8. jokes 9. pestering 10. record

Page 4: Following Directions: 1. everyone 2. cracking

3. scowled 4. high 5. ready 6. leap 7. bragged
8. ruler 9. gravity 10. barely 11. embarrass 12. sad
13. moaned 14. died 15. good, bad 16. tomorrow
17. replied 18. laughing

Page 5: Comprehension: answers will vary

1. there is no life on the moon.
2. it is too hot on the moon to suntan.
3. Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin both played some golf when they walked on the moon.
4. it doesn't rain and there is no air to make a wind on the moon.
5. it said so in her green science book.
6. books can't keep up with the latest discoveries.
7. they had checked the NASA Website.
8. he had watched the science guy on TV the week before.
9. they had found out so much about the moon using different sources.
10. he didn't do much research on the moon.
11. he didn't have enough money.
12. they wanted to make money to buy the telescope.



Page 6: Vocabulary: 1. suitcase 5. proud
2. research 6. telescope
3. evidence 7. museum
4. discoveries 8. enough

Page 7: Seek-A-Word: Mystery Word: telescope

Page 8: Who Said It?: 1. Mary 6. Harry
2. Harry 7. Mr. Cardini
3. Doug 8. Doug
4. Mr. Cardini 9. Miss Mackle
5. Sidney

Problem Solving: 1. $3 \times 25¢ = 75¢$

2. $3 \times 5 = 15$
3. $25¢ + 50¢ = 75¢$
4. $35¢ - 25¢ = 10¢$
5. $24 \times 3 = 72$
6. $15 \times 10¢ = \$1.50$
7. \$61.50

Page 9: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
2. lots	1. earn
4. water	3. talk
6. relaxing	5. expensive
8. me	6. replied
9. foot	7. let
10. long	8. money
11. thirsty	
12. please	

Page 10: Following Directions:

1. Oct. 24th
2. binoculars
3. focusing the telescope
4. a huge pumpkin pie
5. space suit, space helmet
6. top of an old bubblegum machine
7. Superman
8. craters, Sea of Serenity, dark dust
9. Neil Armstrong's golf ball
10. the telescope was out of focus
- 11, 12. Answers will vary

Page 11:

1. arriving
2. flashlight
3. binoculars
4. focusing

Vocabulary:

5. costume
6. breathing
7. telescope
8. complained



Novel Study

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

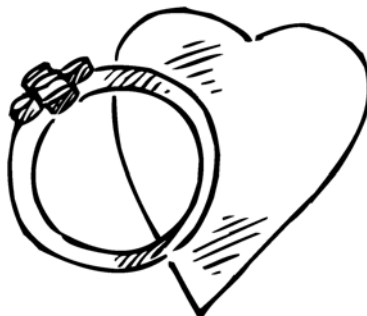
Horrible Harry

and

The Kickball Wedding

by

Suzy Kline



Horrible Harry and the Kickball Wedding

Table of Contents

Part 1: So Why Don't You Marry It?	
Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Seek-a-Word	3
Part 2: Tickle Attack	
Sequence	4
Homonyms	4
What's Wrong?	5
Scrambled Words	5
Part 3: Big Wedding Plans	
Following Directions	6
Who Said It?	6
Vocabulary	7
Crossword Puzzle	8
Part 4: Harry's True Love	
Sequence	9
Word Meaning	9
Rhyming	10
Part 5: Here Come the Brides	
Comprehension	11
Following Directions	12
Creative Writing	12
Answer Key	13

Comprehension

Part 1: So Why Don't You Marry It?

Answer the questions.

1. At the beginning of the story, what were Harry, Doug, and Song Lee looking at?

2. What had Song Lee seen when she lived in Korea?

3. Why do ants kiss?

4. Why did Mary have to collect her valentines?

5. Why was Harry going to wear his black-widow sweatshirt on Valentine's Day?

6. Why did Harry hug Song Lee?

7. What was Harry going to do to Sidney after school?

Vocabulary Part 1: So Why Don't You Marry It?

Use words from the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

transferred	soared	center	conversation
specialty	touch	library	revenge
crush	except	marry	poisonous
insects	dumb	really	collect

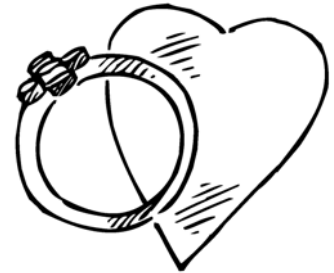
1. Harry was like all the other second graders _____ for one thing; he liked to do horrible things.
2. Harry, Doug, and Song Lee were looking at Harry's bug book that he got from the _____.
3. Harry had a _____ on Song Lee ever since she had brought in a potato bug for show-and-tell in kindergarten.
4. Ida joined in the _____ on bugs that the students were having.
5. Harry said ants were not bugs; they were _____.
6. Mary said Sidney's joke about her marrying an ant was _____.
7. Mary had to _____ her valentines because it was too early to hand them out.
8. Miss Mackle asked her students to wear something with a _____ of red or white in it on Valentine's Day.
9. Ida told everyone that the black-widow spider is _____.
10. Dexter was the king of kickball in Room 2B ever since he _____ from another school.
11. Harry's new pitching _____ was the "cyclone ball."
12. Dexter kicked the ball and it _____ high into the air.
13. The ball flew deep into _____ field.
14. Harry _____ liked playing kickball.
15. Sidney asked Harry if he loved kickball so much, why didn't he _____ it?
16. Harry would get his _____ on Sidney after school.

Seek-a-Word

Part 1: So Why Don't You Marry It?

Find the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.

c	l	a	s	s	k	v	i	c	p
g	i	a	n	t	r	a	n	s	o
h	o	r	r	i	b	l	e	p	s
a	t	b	a	n	a	e	x	e	i
p	o	a	i	k	c	n	c	c	t
p	u	s	r	b	k	t	e	i	i
e	c	e	h	u	g	i	p	a	o
n	h	s	k	g	b	n	t	l	n
a	s	q	u	a	r	e	l	t	e
l	i	b	r	a	r	y	l	y	w



horrible valentine touch specialty air
library class bases happen ran
position back stinkbug square hug
except giant new

Mystery Word _ _ _ _ _

Sequence

Part 2: Tickle Attack!

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in this part of the story.

- ___ Doug admitted he had never been to a wedding.
 - ___ When Sidney came, Harry tumbled him to the ground and tickled him until he promised to stop bugging him about marry things.
 - ___ Harry thought up a plan for Valentine's Day but wouldn't tell Doug about it.
 - ___ After school, Doug read a book on the lawn while Harry hid behind a bush.
 - ___ Sidney picked up the invitations that had fallen out of his pocket, talked about the wedding for a minute, and ran off up the street crying.
 - ___ Dexter talked to Harry about the kickball game and then left.
 - ___ Harry told Doug he loved weddings and wished Sidney would hand out the invitations.
 - ___ Sidney told Harry and Doug that his mother was getting married on Saturday and he didn't want to go.
-

Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym in each of the sentences below.

1. Harry hid behind a bush waiting (for, four, fore) Sidney to come.
2. Dexter said he was getting a (knew, new) soccer ball.
3. Sidney came (by, buy) soon after Dexter left.
4. A bunch of letters fell out of Sidney's pocket and Doug's name was on (one, won) of them.
5. Harry and Doug asked Sidney who it was that his mom was going to (marry, merry).
6. Sidney didn't (no, know) why his mom had to marry George.
7. After Sidney left, Harry said it was (to, too, two) bad Sidney didn't hand out the invitations.
8. Watching a wedding on TV or in a movie wasn't the same as being (there, their).
9. Doug couldn't (wait, weight) to find out what Harry was planning.

What's Wrong?

Part 2: Tickle Attack!

Cross out the wrong word in each sentence and print the correct one in the blank at the end of the sentence.

1. Harry hid behind a bush before school, waiting for Sidney to come along.

2. Harry told Dexter that Song Lee was an awful kickball player. _____

3. Sidney promised he would start teasing Harry about marrying hot dogs or kick balls. _____

4. When Sidney told the boys about his mom getting married, he looked like he was going to laugh. _____

5. Sidney said his mom was marrying a guy who bought tombstones. _____

6. Harry said he hated weddings. _____

7. Harry got an idea when he saw Song Lee running up the street. _____

8. Harry's plan would be just right for Halloween. _____

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that would work in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Harry was hiding behind the pricker bush (atnwig) _____ for Sidney.

2. Harry told Dexter he was looking for (lguss) _____.

3. Dexter was getting a new (coersc) _____ ball from his cousin.

4. Harry jumped on Sidney and began to (ketcli) _____ him.

5. Harry made Sidney (osipmer) _____ not to bug him about marrying things anymore.

6. Sidney was feeling sad about his mother's (deigwnd) _____.

7. Sidney didn't want to hand out the (antintvisio) _____ to his friends.

8. Harry's plan for Valentine's Day would be (eepcrtf) _____.

Following Directions

Part 3: Big Wedding Plans

Read the instructions and print the answers in the blanks at the end of the sentences.

1. On page 21, find a word that means "talked quietly." _____
 2. On page 22, find a word that is another word for "snake." _____
 3. On page 25, find a word that means "two times." _____
 4. On page 25, find a word that is the opposite of the word "public." _____
 5. On page 27, find a word that means "a practice run." _____
 6. On page 28, find a word that is the opposite of the word "forget."

 7. On page 30, find a word that means the same as "complaining." _____
 8. On page 31, find a word that is the opposite of "last." _____
-

Who Said It?

Below is a list of some of the characters in this part of the story. Print the name of the character who spoke those words.

Harry

Song Lee

Sidney

Doug

Mary

- _____ 1. "Ohh! How romantic!"
- _____ 2. "My aunt got married last summer but she was twenty-two."
- _____ 3. "I'm the ring bearer. I carry the ring down the aisle on a little pillow and then I stand near the minister."
- _____ 4. "That's where Harry trapped you with his garter snake."
- _____ 5. "No snakes in this wedding ceremony."
- _____ 6. "You want bogus bugs? You get bogus bugs."
- _____ 7. "I think I should ask Mother first."
- _____ 8. "Pleeeeeease say yes!"

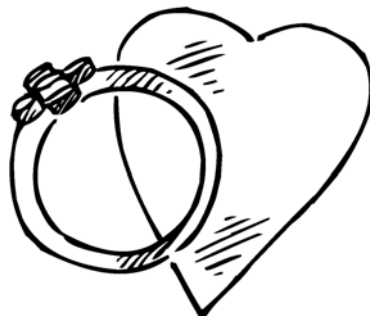
Vocabulary

Part 3: Big Wedding Plans

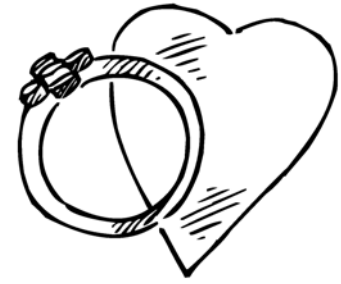
Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

rehearsal	message	believe	romantic
private	bogus	ceremony	interested

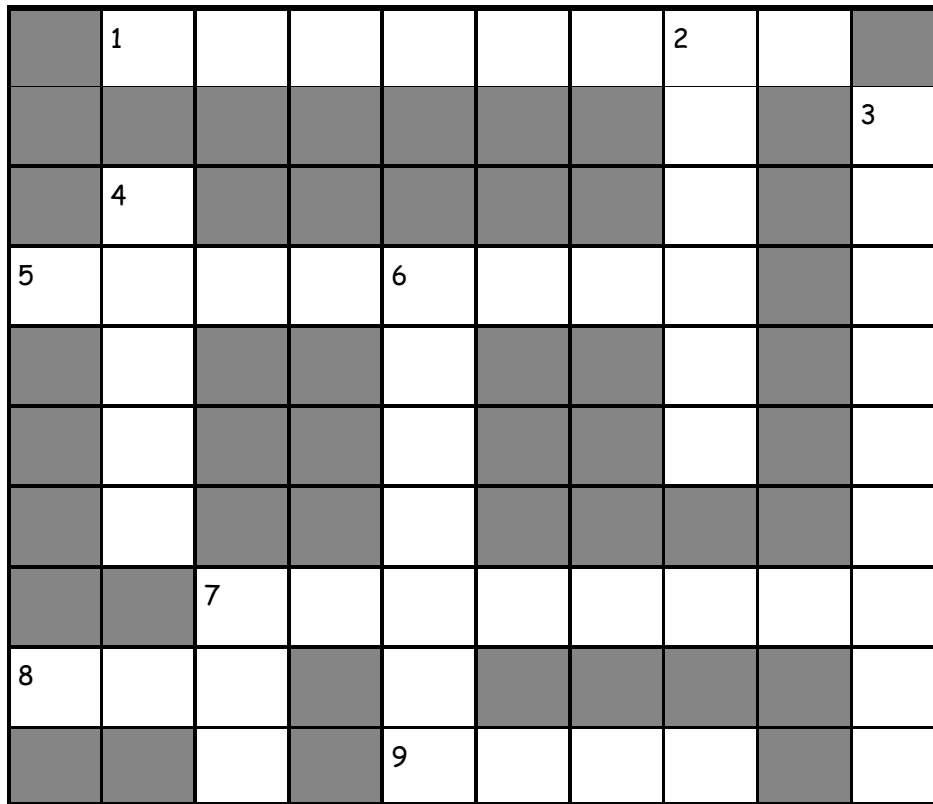
1. Harry was so _____ in the story Miss Mackle was reading that he didn't pass the card to Song Lee.
2. Doug read the _____ on the card to Song Lee.
3. He couldn't _____ what Harry had written!
4. Doug didn't read the message back from Song Lee because it was _____.
5. Mary thought it was _____ when Harry asked Song Lee to marry him.
6. Sidney thought he could remember some of the things the minister said at the _____.
7. Harry decided the _____ should be at the big tree.
8. Harry agreed to _____ bugs at the wedding, not real ones.



Part 3: Big Wedding Plans



Crossword Puzzle



Across

1. complained
5. made at home
7. speaks quietly
8. opposite of "is"
9. to get bigger

Down

2. all but
3. a practice run
4. not real
6. opposite of night
7. got married

Sequence

Part 4: Harry's True Love

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in this part of the story.

- ___ Dexter walked by with his new soccer ball and asked who wanted to play kickball.
- ___ The students worked at the art table making things for the wedding.
- ___ Mary and Ida were angry with Harry and felt sorry for Song Lee.
- ___ Song Lee told her friends that her mother had said it was okay to pretend to marry Harry.
- ___ Song Lee threw her veil in the air and ran to play center field.
- ___ Sidney began the ceremony with the wedding vows.
- ___ The next morning the children met at the big tree in the playground.
- ___ Harry ran off to play kickball, leaving Song Lee and the others in the middle of the ceremony.

Word Meaning

Match each word in the box with its meaning.

- 1. make-believe _____
- 2. hair on a man's upper lip _____
- 3. a bunch of flowers put together _____
- 4. the art of paper folding _____
- 5. covering for a window _____
- 6. in the middle _____
- 7. thought about _____
- 8. people who see something happen _____
- 9. strange or odd _____
- 10. left alone _____

mustache

origami

bouquet

curtain

pretend

witnesses

center

deserted

weird

wondered

Rhyming Words

Part 4: Harry's True Love

*Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and fits in the sentence.
Print it in the blank.*

1. Song Lee's mother made her a (fail) _____ out of an old bathroom curtain.
2. Doug wanted to know what a (rest) _____ man wears.
3. Song Lee explained that origami is the art of paper (holding) _____.
4. None of the students wanted to (fell) _____ Miss Mackle what they were doing.
5. The next morning they all met at the big (free) _____.
6. Song Lee was wearing a red (letter) _____ with white fuzzy hearts on it.
7. Sidney had trouble keeping the mustache under his (rose) _____.
8. The peanut can didn't (battle) _____ when Doug shook it.
9. Harry wasn't listening anymore when Sidney asked if he would take Song Lee as his (life) _____.



Comprehension

Part 5: Here Come the Brides

Complete the sentences.

1. Mary and Ida were disgusted with Harry and Song Lee because _____

2. Sidney's wedding invitations were all wrinkled because _____

3. Doug wanted to go to Sidney's mom's wedding because _____

4. Everyone was quiet as Sidney opened the peanut can because _____

5. Doug told Harry that maybe he should marry a soccer ball because _____

6. Mary stomped into the school with Sidney and Ida because _____

7. Only Dexter and Doug knew that Harry and Song Lee had been
married because _____

Following Directions Part 5: Here Come the Brides

Read the directions and print the answer in the blank.

1. On page 45, find a contraction which means "can not." _____
 2. On page 46, find a word that is a four-sided shape. _____
 3. On page 46, find a word that is the opposite of "please." _____
 4. On page 46, find a word that rhymes with "locket." _____
 5. On page 48, find a phrase that means "laughing hard." _____
 6. On page 50, find the name of a kind of snake. _____
 7. On page 50, find a synonym (a word that means the same) for "screamed."

 8. On page 50, find a word that is the opposite of "dull." _____
-

Creative Writing - Horrible Harry and The Kickball Wedding

Horrible Harry likes anything that is slimy and creepy. And he likes to do horrible things.

When Harry heard about Sidney's mother getting married, he planned a wedding of his own with Song Lee. During the ceremony, a game of kickball suddenly seemed more interesting. Mary, Ida, Doug, and Sidney thought it was perfectly horrible that he left Song Lee standing at the altar. It certainly didn't bother Song Lee...she ran out to the soccer diamond to play, too.

There was one good thing that came out of all this. Sidney finally accepted the fact that his mother was going to get married and he felt better about it. He even gave out the invitations to his friends.

Now you continue the story. What could happen at Sidney's mom's wedding? Would Harry do something horrible? What could it be?

Answer Key

Horrible Harry and The Kickball Wedding

Part 1: So why Don't You Marry it?

Page 1: Comprehension: possible answers

1. They were looking at Harry's library book The Bug Hall of Fame.
2. Song Lee had seen a giant water bug eat a fish.
3. Ants kiss when they pass food.
4. Mary had to collect her Valentine cards because it was too early to hand them out.
5. The black-widow spider on Harry's sweatshirt had a touch of red on it.
6. Song Lee caught the ball and put Dexter out.
7. Harry was going to tickle Sidney to get revenge.

Page 2: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 1. except | 9. poisonous |
| 2. library | 10. transferred |
| 3. crush | 11. specialty |
| 4. conversation | 12. soared |
| 5. insects | 13. center |
| 6. dumb | 14. really |
| 7. collect | 15. marry |
| 8. touch | 16. revenge |

Page 3: Seek-a-Word:

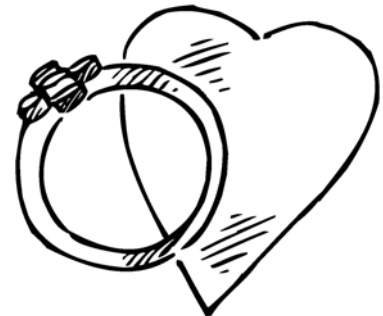
Mystery Word: kickball

Part 2: Tickle Attack!

Page 4: Sequence: 6, 3, 8, 1, 5, 2, 7, 4

Homonyms:

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 1. for | 6. know |
| 2. new | 7. too |
| 3. by | 8. there |
| 4. one | 9. wait |
| 5. marry | |



Page 5: What's Wrong?:

- | Cross out | Correct word |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 1. before | after |
| 2. awful | awesome |
| 3. start | stop |
| 4. laugh | cry |
| 5. bought | sold |
| 6. hated | loved |
| 7. running | walking |
| 8. Halloween | Valentine's Day |

Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 1. waiting | 5. promise |
| 2. slugs | 6. wedding |
| 3. soccer | 7. invitations |
| 4. tickle | 8. perfect |

Part 3: Big Wedding Plans

Page 6: Following Directions:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------|
| 1. whispered | 5. rehearsal |
| 2. serpent | 6. remember |
| 3. twice | 7. grumbling |
| 4. private | 8. first |

Who Said It?:

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. Mary | 5. Mary |
| 2. Song Lee | 6. Harry |
| 3. Sidney | 7. Song Lee |
| 4. Doug | 8. Harry |

Page 7: Vocabulary: 1. interested 2. message 3. believe 4. private 5. romantic
6. rehearsal 7. ceremony 8. bogus

Page 8: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|-------------|--------------|
| 1. grumbled | 2. except |
| 5. homemade | 3. rehearsal |
| 7. whispers | 4. bogus |
| 8. are | 6. morning |
| 9. grow | 7. wed |

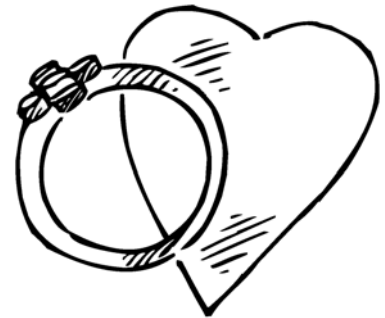
Part 4: Harry's True Love

Page 9: Sequence: 5, 2, 7, 1, 8, 4, 3, 6

Word Meaning: 1. pretend 2. mustache 3. bouquet 4. origami 5. curtain
6. center 7. wondered 8. witnesses 9. weird 10. deserted

Page 10: Rhyming:

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. veil | 6. sweater |
| 2. best | 7. nose |
| 3. folding | 8. rattle |
| 4. tall | 9. wife |
| 5. tree | |



Part 5: Here Come the Brides

Page 11: Comprehension: possible answers

1. they went to play soccer before the wedding was over.
2. he had been carrying them in his pocket all week.
3. he had never been to a wedding before.
4. they wanted to see what was in it.
5. he seemed more interested in soccer than his own wedding.
6. she was tired of Harry's surprises.
7. the others had gone into the school.

Page 12: Following Directions:

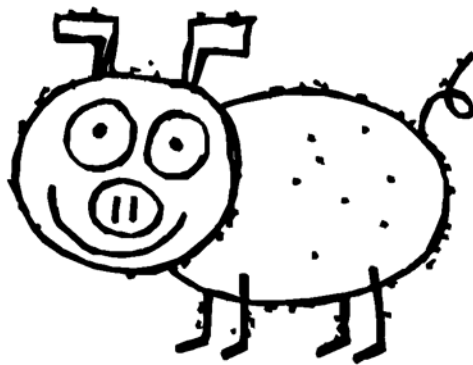
- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 1. can't | 5. cracking up |
| 2. diamond | 6. python |
| 3. thanks | 7. shrieked |
| 4. pocket | 8. bright |

Novel Study Unit
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Pigs

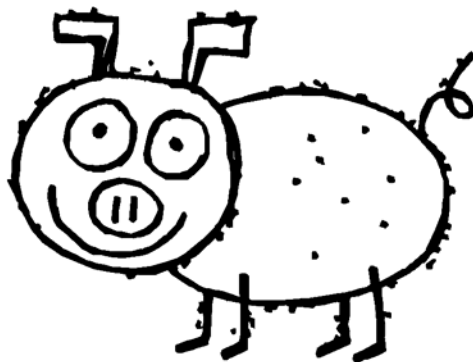
by **Robert Munsch**



Pigs

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Vocabulary	2
Crossword Puzzle	3
Sequence / Scrambled Words	4
Rhyming Words	5
Seek-a-Word	6
Math Puzzle	7
Homonyms / Contractions	8
Opposites / Compound Words	9
Word Meaning	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Pigs

Complete the sentences.

1. Megan's father asked her to feed the pigs but told her not to open the gate because _____

2. Megan opened the gate because _____

3. Megan knew she was in bad trouble because _____

4. Megan knew the pigs were at the school because _____

5. At school, Megan decided pigs were smart when _____

6. Megan told her parents that pigs were smarter than you think because _____

Vocabulary

Pigs

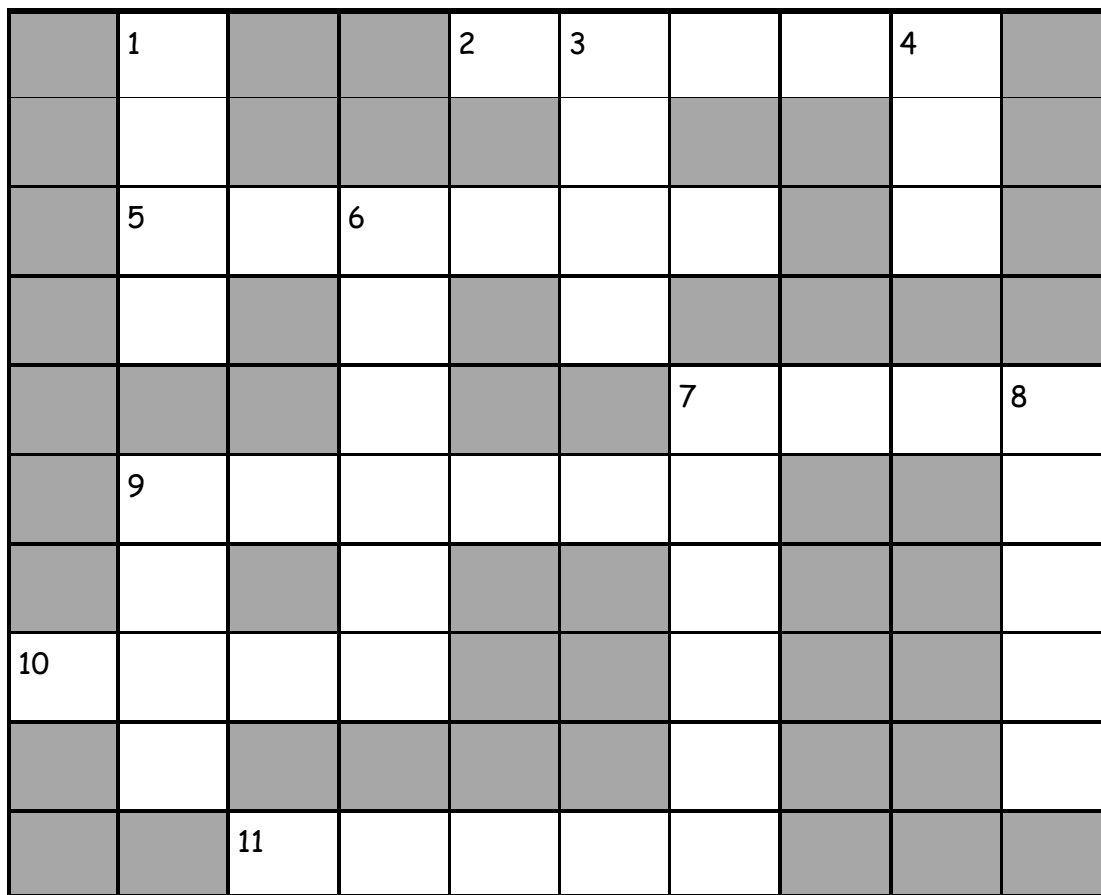
Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

principal's	trouble	driving	barnyard	chased
smarter	animals	coffee	newspaper	baby
marched	themselves	dumbest		

1. Megan's father asked her to feed the pigs but told her not to open the gate because pigs are _____ than you think.
2. Megan thought pigs were the _____ looking animals she had ever seen.
3. When the pigs got out, Megan knew she was in bad _____.
4. Megan looked in the kitchen window and saw the pigs; one pig was drinking her father's _____.
5. Megan _____ all the pigs back to the pig pen and shut the gate.
6. When Megan got to the school, she heard some noise and looked in the _____ window.
7. The pigs were in the principal's office; one pig was eating his _____.
8. Megan got the pigs out of the school but she found one _____ pig in her desk.
9. When Megan got on the school bus to go home, there were pigs everywhere; one pig was even _____ the bus.
10. The pig drove through the _____ and right into the pig pen.
11. Megan _____ right into the kitchen and told her parents that pigs really are smarter than you think.
12. She told her parents that the pigs came home all by _____.
13. Megan never let out any more _____, at least, not pigs!

Crossword Puzzle

Pigs



Across

- 2. a loud sound
- 5. a drink for adults
- 7. farm animals
- 9. a place to learn
- 10. entrance to a house
- 11. where you usually eat

Down

- 1. opposite of front
- 3. opposite of shut
- 4. to take in food
- 6. mother and _____
- 7. opposite of thank you
- 8. not dumb
- 9. what you wear on your foot

Sequence

Pigs

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Megan got the pigs out of the school but she found one baby pig in her desk.
 - ___ Megan opened the gate and the pigs went to the kitchen.
 - ___ Megan told her parents that pigs are smarter than you think.
 - ___ Megan went to the pig pen to feed the pigs.
 - ___ When Megan got on the school bus to go home, the bus was full of pigs, and one was even driving the bus.
 - ___ Megan got the pigs out of the kitchen and chased them back to the pig pen.
 - ___ The pig drove the bus home, right into the pig pen and all the pigs got off the bus.
 - ___ When Megan got to school, the pigs were in the principal's office.
-

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in the brackets in each sentence to make a word that fits in the blank.

1. Megan thought pigs were the (d s m e b t u) _____ looking animals she had ever seen.
2. Megan knew she was in bad (o r b e l t u) _____ when the pigs got out.
3. When the pigs ran out of the kitchen, Megan (a e c s d h) _____ them into the pig pen.
4. At school, Megan looked in the principal's (n o w d i w) _____ and saw all the pigs there.
5. Megan heard a (i e n s o) _____ in her desk and found a new baby pig there.
6. A pig drove the school bus all the way back to the farm, through the (a a b y r d n r) _____, and right into the pig pen.
7. Megan decided that pigs are (m s t a r r e) _____ than you think.

Rhyming Words

Pigs

Read the word in brackets in each sentence. Think of a word that rhymes with that word and would fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Megan thought pigs were (crumb) _____.
2. Megan's father told her to feed the pigs but not to open the (hate) _____.
3. Megan thought the pigs wouldn't even go out the door if the house was on (hire) _____.
4. When Megan yelled at the pigs, they jumped up and ran (light) _____ over Megan.
5. Megan thought she was in (sad) _____ trouble for letting the pigs out.
6. When Megan heard the noise coming from the kitchen, she knew it wasn't her (brother) _____.
7. Megan looked in the window and saw a pig peeing on her father's (blew) _____.
8. Megan yelled at the pigs and they ran right out the (floor) _____.
9. When the pigs got back into the pig pen, Megan (but) _____ the gate.
10. At school, when Megan looked through the principal's window, she saw a pig drinking the principal's (toffee) _____.
11. In her desk, Megan found a (stew) _____ baby pig.
12. Megan decided she wanted to keep the new baby pig as a (set) _____.
13. On the bus, some pigs were eating the (beets) _____.
14. One of the pigs (stove) _____ the school bus home.
15. Megan decided that pigs were (start) _____ after all.
16. Megan never let anymore animals (pout) _____, at least, not pigs!

A Math Puzzle

Pigs

Solve the math equations. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

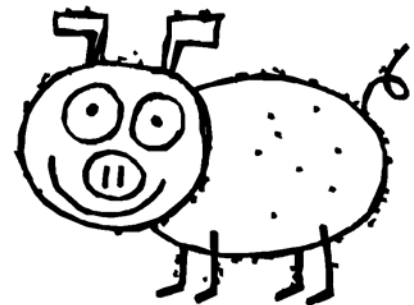
What did Megan learn about pigs?

A	E	G	I	M	P	R	S	T
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -6 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 6 \\ -3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -8 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 8 \\ -6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ -2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -6 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 10 \\ -9 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array} !$$



Homonyms

Pigs

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym for each of the sentences below.

1. Megan went to the pig pen (to, too, two) feed the pigs before she went to school.
 2. Megan thought the pigs were dumb because they just stood (their, there) like lumps on a bump.
 3. When the pigs got out, they jumped (write, right) over Megan.
 4. Megan couldn't (see, sea) the pigs anywhere, so she went to tell her father the bad news.
 5. At school, Megan (herd, heard) a noise in her desk; it was a (knew, new) baby pig.
 6. A pig drove the school bus down the (road, rode) to Megan's farm.
 7. It drove the bus (threw, through) the barnyard and right into the pig pen.
-

Contractions

Make the words in brackets into contractions and print them in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Megan's father said, "Megan, please feed the pigs, but (do not) _____ open the gate."
2. Megan told her father she (would not) _____ open the gate.
3. When Megan opened the gate just a little bit, the pigs (did not) _____ do anything.
4. Megan (could not) _____ see where the pigs had gone.
5. At school, Megan chased the pigs out and said, "(That is) _____ that! I finally got rid of all the pigs."
6. When Megan found the baby pig, she said (she would) _____ keep it as a pet.
7. When Megan got on the bus, she knew it (was not) _____ students on the bus.
8. Megan learned that pigs (are not) _____ dumb; (they are) _____ smarter than you think.

Opposites

Pigs

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

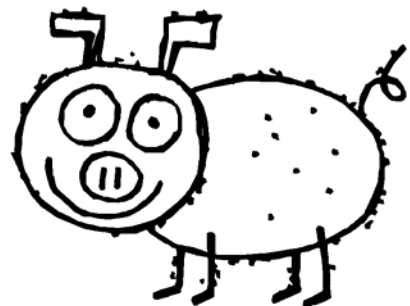
1. Megan thought pigs were dumb, but she soon found out they are _____.
2. Megan was supposed to leave the gate shut, but she decided to _____ it anyway.
3. Megan heard a noise in the kitchen, and she knew it wasn't her mother or _____.
4. After the pigs ran out of the school, Megan went _____.
5. Megan was glad all the old pigs were gone, but she found a _____ baby pig in her desk.
6. When Megan went to get on the school bus, the noise she heard didn't sound like the bus driver, but it _____ sound like pigs.
7. The driver didn't get lost; it _____ its way back to the farm without any help.

Compound Words

Compound words are two words that go together to make a new word. Here is an example of a compound word: cup + board = cupboard

Match the words below to make compound words and print the new words in the blanks.

any	paper	_____
news	selves	_____
barn	side	_____
them	to	_____
out	thing	_____
in	yard	_____



Choose any two compound words that you made and write a sentence with each one on another paper.

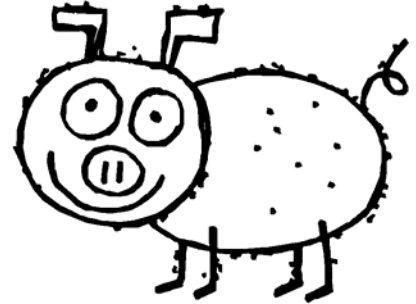
Word Meaning

Pigs

Match each word from the box with its meaning and print it in the blank.

noise	finally	teacher	dumb	breakfast
chased	school	shut	never	yelled

1. not very smart _____
2. a place to learn _____
3. shouted _____
4. a loud sound _____
5. the morning meal _____
6. at last _____
7. ran after _____
8. someone who helps you learn _____
9. to close _____
10. at not time _____



Creative Writing

Megan thought pigs were dumb, but she soon found out they really are smarter than you think!

Many people have cats or dogs for pets, but pigs are becoming more popular as a family pet. They are clean and easy to train because they are very smart, as Megan discovered.

How would you like to have a pig for a pet? What would you name it? What kinds of things would you train it to do? Do you think you could take it for walks in the park? How do you think people would react to your pig?

Write a story.

Answer Key

Pigs

Page 1: Comprehension: (accept reasonable answers)

the pigs would get out.

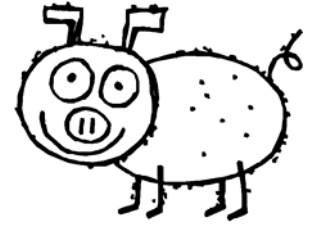
she thought they were too dumb to get out.

she couldn't see the pigs anywhere.

she could hear them saying, "Oink."

she found a baby pig in her desk.

the pigs came back by themselves and went right to their pig pen.



- Page 2: Vocabulary:
- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. smarter | 8. baby |
| 2. dumbest | 9. driving |
| 3. trouble | 10. barnyard |
| 4. coffee | 11. marched |
| 5. chased | 12. themselves |
| 6. principal's | 13. animals |
| 7. newspaper | |

- Page 3: Crossword Puzzle:
- | Across | Down |
|-----------|-----------|
| 2. noise | 1. back |
| 5. coffee | 3. open |
| 7. pigs | 4. eat |
| 9. school | 6. father |
| 10. door | 7. please |
| 11. table | 8. smart |
| | 9. shoe |

Page 4: Sequence: 5 2 8 1 6 3 7 4

- Scrambled Words:
- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. dumbest | 5. noise |
| 2. trouble | 6. barnyard |
| 3. chased | 7. smarter |
| 4. window | |

- Page 5: Rhyming:
- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 1. dumb | 9. shut |
| 2. gate | 10. coffee |
| 3. fire | 11. new |
| 4. right | 12. pet |
| 5. bad | 13. seats |
| 6. mother | 14. drove |
| 7. shoe | 15. smart |
| 8. door | 16. out |

Page 6: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Words: **smart pigs**

Page 7: Math Puzzle: **Pigs are smart!**

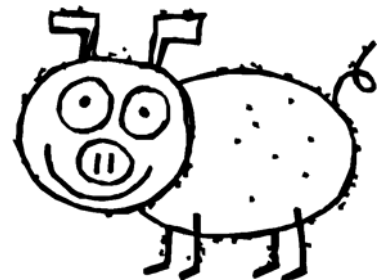
Page 8: Homonyms: 1. to 5. heard, new
 2. there 6. road
 3. right 7. through
 4. see

Contractions: 1. don't 5. That's
 2. wouldn't 6. she'd
 3. didn't 7. wasn't
 4. couldn't 8. aren't, they're

Page 9: Opposites: 1. smart 5. new
 2. open 6. did
 3. father 7. found
 4. in

Compound Words: anything
 newspaper
 barnyard
 themselves
 outside
 into

Page 10: Word Meaning: 1. dumb 6. finally
 2. school 7. chased
 3. yelled 8. teacher
 4. noise 9. shut
 5. breakfast 10. never



Novel Study Unit

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

The Paper Bag
Princess

by **Robert Munsch**



The Paper Bag Princess

Table of Contents

Vocabulary	1
Sequence	2
Opposites	2
Seek-a-Word	3
Comprehension	4
Synonyms	5
Homonyms	5
Math Puzzle	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Riddles	8
Word Meaning	8
Rhyming Words	9
Scrambled Words	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Vocabulary

The Paper Bag Princess

Use the words from the box in the blanks in the sentences.

followed	fantastic	decided	caught
forests	fiercest	expensive	busy
beautiful	knocker	smashed	married
shouted	straight	tangled	

1. Elizabeth was a _____ princess.
2. She lived in a castle and had _____ clothes.
3. One day, a dragon _____ her castle, burned her clothes, and carried off Ronald.
4. Elizabeth _____ to chase the dragon and bring back Ronald.
5. Elizabeth _____ the trail of burnt forests and horses' bones that the dragon left.
6. When Elizabeth found the dragon's cave, she grabbed the _____ and banged on the door.
7. The dragon told Elizabeth he was _____ and to come back tomorrow.
8. Elizabeth almost got her nose _____ when the dragon slammed the door shut.
9. Elizabeth asked the dragon if he really was the smartest and _____ dragon in the world.
10. The dragon showed Elizabeth how he could burn down _____ with his fiery breath.
11. Elizabeth told the dragon that it was _____ that he could fly around the world in just ten seconds.
12. After the dragon flew around the world the second time, he fell _____ to sleep.
13. First Elizabeth whispered and then she _____ in the dragon's ear.
14. Ronald told Elizabeth she was a mess; she smelled of ashes and her hair was all _____.
15. Elizabeth and Ronald did not get _____ after all because Elizabeth thought he was a bum!

Sequence

The Paper Bag Princess

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ A dragon smashed Elizabeth's castle, burned up her clothes, and carried off Ronald.
 - ___ Elizabeth saved Ronald, but all he could do was tell her how terrible she looked.
 - ___ Elizabeth found the dragon and got him to use up his fire by burning up forests.
 - ___ Elizabeth decided she would not marry Ronald after all.
 - ___ Elizabeth lived in a castle, had expensive clothes, and was going to marry a prince named Ronald.
 - ___ Then Elizabeth got the dragon to fly around the world twice so that he would be so tired, he would fall asleep.
 - ___ The only thing Elizabeth could find to wear was a paper bag.
-

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Elizabeth was a beautiful princess who was going to marry a _____ named Ronald.
2. It wasn't hard to find the dragon; his trail of burnt forests and horses' bones made it _____.
3. Elizabeth looked small in front of the dragon's _____ door.
4. The dragon wasn't hungry any more; he was _____ from eating a whole castle.
5. The last time the dragon took a huge breath, he couldn't even breathe out a _____ fire.
6. After the dragon fell asleep, Elizabeth whispered in his ear; when he didn't move, she _____.
7. Elizabeth went to the closed door, _____ it, and found Ronald.
8. The prince wanted Elizabeth to wear clean clothes, not a _____ old paper bag.

Seek-a-Word

The Paper Bag Princess

Find the words and circle the letters in the box. They go across and down only. The letters that are left make up the *Mystery Word*.



f	o	l	l	o	w	e	d	a	y
o	u	i	d	p	a	p	e	r	r
r	t	k	m	a	t	r	u	e	c
e	b	e	a	u	t	i	f	u	l
s	r	s	r	b	o	n	e	s	o
t	e	g	r	u	o	c	g	e	t
e	a	s	y	m	w	e	a	r	h
o	t	w	h	i	s	p	e	r	e
f	h	u	g	e	r	e	a	l	s
f	a	n	t	a	s	t	i	c	n

beautiful

wear

fantastic

get

bones

prince

easy

huge

are

bum

clothes

paper

whisper

out

day

marry

forest

real

true

breath

followed

likes

off

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Comprehension

Complete the sentences.

The Paper Bag Princess

1. Elizabeth had to wear a paper bag because _____

_____.

2. It was easy to follow the dragon because _____

_____.

3. The dragon wasn't interested in eating Elizabeth because _____

_____.

4. Elizabeth wanted the dragon to show her how he could burn up
forests because _____

_____.

5. Elizabeth wanted the dragon to fly around the world because

_____.

6. Elizabeth decided not to marry Prince Ronald because _____

_____.

Synonyms

The Paper Bag Princess

Synonyms are words that mean about the same. Find a word in the box that is the synonym for the word in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Elizabeth was a (pretty) _____ princess.
2. It was easy to follow the dragon's (path) _____ of burnt forests and horses' bones.
3. Elizabeth asked the dragon if he really was the (cleverest) _____ dragon in the world.
4. The dragon took a (gigantic) _____ breath and burned up fifty forests.
5. The dragon flew around the (entire) _____ world in just ten seconds, and then he did it again in twenty seconds.
6. The dragon was (exhausted) _____ and went right to sleep.
7. First Elizabeth whispered in the dragon's ear, and then she (yelled) _____.
8. Ronald told Elizabeth to come back when she was a (true) _____ princess.

shouted
smartest
beautiful
trail
whole
tired
huge
real

Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Read each sentence below and circle the correct homonym.

1. Elizabeth was a beautiful princess and had expensive (close, clothes).
2. She was going to (marry, merry) a prince named Ronald.
3. The dragon told Elizabeth he had eaten a (hole, whole) castle that day.
4. The dragon slammed the door so fast, Elizabeth almost got her (nose, knows) caught.
5. The dragon breathed out (so, sow, sew) much fire that he burned up fifty forests.
6. After flying around the world twice, the dragon was (to, two, too) tired to talk.
7. Elizabeth lifted the dragon's ear, put her head (write, right) inside, and shouted, "Hey, Dragon!"
8. Ronald told Elizabeth she was a mess and to come back when she was a (reel, real) princess.

Math Puzzle

The Paper Bag Princess

Solve the Math equations. Then use the letter code to answer the question below.

Why did Elizabeth decide not to marry Ronald?

A	B	D	L	M	N	O	R	S	U	W
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — — —

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — —

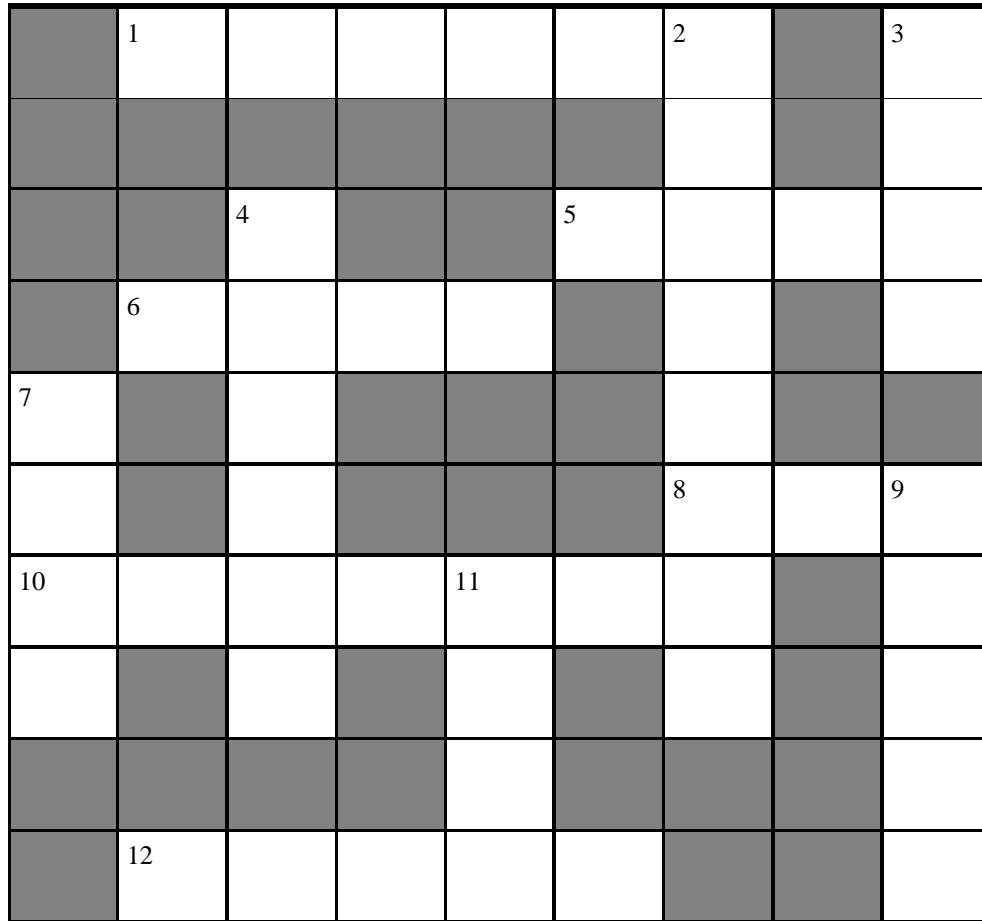
$$\begin{array}{r} 10 \\ -9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

— — — !



Crossword Puzzle

The Paper Bag Princess



Across

1. not awake
5. smoke and flames
6. real
8. what we hear with
10. what we wear
12. not dumb

Down

2. opposite of prince
3. not shut
4. a fire breathing monster
7. opposite of front
9. opposite of left
11. what grows on our heads

Riddles

The Paper Bag Princess

Using the letters in the word "princess" think of a word that will answer the riddle and print it in the blank.

p r i n c e s s

1. When a strawberry turns red, it is ready to eat. _____
2. You go round and round until you get a bit dizzy. _____
3. This is something you might write a letter with. _____
4. You might do this with hot chocolate to see if it is cool enough to drink. _____
5. You might use this to hold your shirt closed if the button pops off. _____
6. A puppy might take a quick little bite on your finger. _____
7. This person is the son of a king and queen. _____

Word Meaning

Print each word in the box in the blank beside its meaning.

1. costing a lot of money _____
2. made up one's mind _____
3. at last _____
4. a home for a king and queen _____
5. having lots to do _____
6. meanest _____
7. not crooked _____
8. spoke very quietly _____
9. amazing _____
10. the day after today _____

whispered
expensive
finally
fantastic
busy
fiercest
straight
decided
tomorrow
castle

Rhyming Words

The Paper Bag Princess

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Elizabeth was a beautiful princess, and she was going to (berry) _____ Prince Ronald.
2. One day a dragon came and smashed her castle, (turned) _____ all her clothes, and carried off Ronald.
3. Elizabeth decided to (race) _____ the dragon and get Ronald back.
4. All she could find to wear was a paper (tag) _____.
5. The dragon left a (pail) _____ that was easy to follow.
6. Elizabeth found the dragon's cave and (rocked) _____ on the door.
7. The dragon said he was busy and slammed the door shut so fast that Elizabeth almost got her (hose) _____ caught.
8. Elizabeth asked the dragon if he was the smartest and the fiercest dragon in the (pole) _____ world.
9. The dragon breathed out so much (tire) _____ that he burned up fifty forests.
10. The dragon (blew) _____ around the world in just ten seconds.
11. After his second time around the world, the dragon was too tired to (walk) _____.
12. The dragon lay down and went to (sheep) _____.
13. The dragon didn't move when Elizabeth shouted in his (fear) _____.
14. Elizabeth opened the door to the (brave) _____.
15. Ronald told Elizabeth to come back when she was dressed like a (feel) _____ princess.
16. Elizabeth told Ronald he looked like a real prince, but he was a (hum) _____.
17. Ronald and Elizabeth did not get married after (call) _____.

Scrambled Words

The Paper Bag Princess

Unscramble the letters in brackets in each sentence and print the word on the blank.

1. Elizabeth was a beautiful princess who wore expensive clothes and lived in a (l c t a e s) _____.
2. One day a (a o d n g r) _____ burnt up her castle and ran off with Prince Ronald.
3. Elizabeth decided to (s a e c h) _____ the dragon and get Ronald back.
4. The dragon wanted to show Elizabeth how (i f r e e c) _____ he could be, so he burnt up fifty forests.
5. The dragon flew around the (r l w d o) _____ two times.
6. Elizabeth shouted in the dragon's ear, but he was so (d t e i r) _____, he didn't move.
7. When Prince Ronald told Elizabeth she was a mess, she told him he was a (m u b) _____.
8. Elizabeth didn't get (r i e m r d a) _____ to Ronald after all.

Creative Writing

At the beginning of the story, Elizabeth looked like a real princess. She was beautiful. She lived in a castle and wore expensive clothes. She was even going to marry Prince Ronald.

At the end of the story, Elizabeth no longer had a castle, and she was a mess! Her hair was all tangled; she smelled like ashes, and she was wearing a paper bag. Ronald was disgusted with her.

Do you think Elizabeth was a real princess? Do you think someone needs expensive clothes and a fancy home to be a special person? What do you think happened to Princess Elizabeth after she decided not to marry Ronald?

Do you think Ronald was a real prince? Did he appreciate all the things Elizabeth had done to free him from the dragon? What do you think happened to Prince Ronald after Elizabeth decided not to marry him?

Write a story.

Answer Key

The Paper Bag Princess

Page 1: Vocabulary:

1. beautiful	9. fiercest
2. expensive	10. forests
3. smashed	11. fantastic
4. decided	12. straight
5. followed	13. shouted
6. knocker	14. tangled
7. busy	15. married
8. caught	

Page 2: Sequence: 2 6 4 7 1 5 3

Opposites:

1. prince	5. tiny
2. easy	6. shouted (yelled)
3. big (large)	7. opened
4. full	8. dirty

Page 3: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: dragon

Page 4: Comprehension: answers will vary

1. the dragon burned up all her clothes.
2. he left a trail of burnt forests and horses' bones.
3. he had already eaten a castle that day and he was busy.
4. she wanted him to use up all his fire.
5. she wanted him to get so tired he would fall asleep.
6. he was a bum. (he didn't appreciate what she did for him)



Page 5: Synonyms:

1. beautiful	5. whole
2. trail	6. tired
3. smartest	7. shouted
4. huge	8. real

Homonyms:

1. clothes	5. so
2. marry	6. too
3. whole	7. right
4. nose	8. real

Page 6: Math Puzzle: Ronald was a bum!

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
1. asleep	2. princess
5. fire	3. open
6. true	4. dragon
8. ear	7. back
10. clothes	9. right
12. smart	11. hair

Page 8: Riddles:

1. ripe	5. pin
2. spin	6. nip
3. pen	7. prince
4. sip	

Word Meaning:

1. expensive	6. fiercest
2. decided	7. straight
3. finally	8. whispered
4. castle	9. fantastic
5. busy	10. tomorrow

Page 9: Rhyming Words:

1. marry	10. flew
2. burned	11. talk
3. chase	12. sleep
4. bag	13. ear
5. trail	14. cave
6. knocked	15. real
7. nose	16. bum
8. whole	17. all
9. fire	

Page 10: Scrambled Words:

1. castle	5. world
2. dragon	6. tired
3. chase	7. bum
4. fierce	8. married



Novel Study
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

The One in the Middle
is the
Green Kangaroo

by Judy Blume



The One in the Middle
is the
Green Kangaroo

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1 - 2
Opposites	2
Seek-a-Word	3
Vocabulary / Contractions	4
Homonyms / Scrambled Words	5
Word Meaning	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Synonyms	8
Creative Writing	8
Answer Key	9 - 10



Comprehension

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Complete the sentences.

1. Freddy had two problems: Mike was a problem because _____
and Ellen was a problem because _____.
2. Freddy felt like peanut butter in a sandwich because _____
_____.
3. Mike got new clothes every year but Freddy didn't because _____
_____.
4. Freddy had to give up his old room and move in with Mike because _____
_____.
5. Freddy couldn't play with Mike and his friends because _____
_____.
6. Freddy couldn't play with Ellen because _____
_____.
7. Freddy wanted to be in the school play because _____
_____.
8. Ms. Matson picked Freddy to play the part of the green kangaroo because _____

_____.
9. At supper Mike choked on his potatoes because _____
_____.
10. Freddy was busy for the next two weeks because _____
_____.
11. Freddy was a bit upset when Ms. Gumber said, "Break a leg!" because _____

_____.

Comprehension (continued)

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

12. Freddy's heart was beating fast as he waited back stage to go on because _____

_____.

13. When Freddy jumped out onto the stage, his heart slowed down and his stomach stayed still because _____

_____.

14. Freddy knew he was doing a good job in the play because _____

_____.

15. At the end of the play, Freddy felt proud of himself because _____

_____.

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and use it to fill in the blank.

1. When Mike got new clothes, Freddy had to wear his brother's _____ clothes.

2. When Ms. Gumber smiled and said that the play was for older kids, Freddy _____.

3. Ms. Matson told Freddy in a quiet voice to go up onto the stage and speak in a _____ voice.

4. The big stage made Freddy feel _____.

5. Freddy felt nervous when the play began, but he felt proud of himself when it _____.

6. Freddy's heart beat very fast when he got on stage, but after a while it began to _____ down.

7. When the students asked who he was, Freddy _____, "I am the Green Kangaroo!"

8. Freddy knew that he didn't have to be the oldest or the _____ to be special.

Seek-a-Word

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Circle the words in the box. They go across and down. The letters that are left will make up the Mystery Word.

t	k	a	u	d	i	e	n	c	e
e	s	p	e	c	i	a	l	a	a
a	m	l	e	n	p	g	s	p	t
c	i	a	n	m	e	p	a	r	t
h	d	y	o	o	o	a	n	a	s
e	d	j	u	m	p	e	d	c	i
r	l	r	g	o	l	o	w	t	s
l	e	g	h	s	e	t	i	i	t
p	r	o	b	l	e	m	c	c	e
o	w	n	b	r	o	t	h	e	r



- brother
- sandwich
- sister
- jumped
- special
- problem
- teacher
- audience
- set
- enough
- middle
- practice
- part
- people
- leg
- play
- mom
- eat
- own

Mystery Word: _____

Vocabulary

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

important	special	practiced	problems
charge	pinched	nothing	auditorium
middle	mean	clothes	audience



1. Freddy's _____ were his brother and sister.
2. He didn't like to be the one in the _____.
3. Freddy had to wear Mike's old _____.
4. When Ellen messed up Freddy's things, he _____ her and she screamed.
5. Mom told Freddy not to be _____ to his little sister.
6. Freddy thought he would always be a great big middle _____.
7. Freddy thought if he got a part in the play, it would be his chance to do something _____.
8. Ms. Matson was in _____ of the play.
9. The play was being held in the _____.
10. The part of a Green Kangaroo was an _____ part.
11. Freddy _____ hard for two weeks.
12. The _____ thought Freddy was great as the Green Kangaroo.

Contractions

Make a contraction with the words in brackets and print it in the blank.

1. Mike's clothes were too small for him, but they (were not) _____ too small for Freddy.
2. Ellen (did not) _____ understand how to play Freddy's game.
3. Mom told Freddy he (should not) _____ be mean to Ellen because she was just a baby.
4. Freddy thought he (was not) _____ going to get the part in the play.
5. "(I am) _____ going to be in the play," said Freddy.
6. Mike told Freddy, "You (can not) _____ be in the play."
7. "We are) _____ all proud of you, Freddy," said Mom.
8. Ms. Matson said, "(They are) _____ waiting for you."

Homonyms The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Underline the correct homonym for each sentence.

1. Freddy had (to, two, too) problems: his brother and his sister.
 2. He didn't like being the (one, won) in the middle.
 3. When Freddy (herd, heard) about the play, he decided that he wanted to be in it.
 4. He waited two (hole, whole) days before he asked his teacher about the play.
 5. Freddy walked (write, right) up close to Ms. Matson and asked her if he could be in the play.
 6. Freddy had never (bean, been) on stage before and it (maid, made) him feel small.
 7. When Freddy was (through, threw) jumping, Ms. Matson said he could be in the play.
 8. Freddy's heart started to (beet, beat) fast as he waited to go on stage.
-

Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets and make a word that will fit in the blank.

1. Sometimes Freddy was (enma) _____ to his little sister, Ellen.
2. All Freddy wanted was to do something (eiscpla) _____.
3. He was excited when he got the part as the (argkoano) _____ in the school play.
4. No one paid (teatontni) _____ at first when he announced that he had the part.
5. Freddy had to (rcipetac) _____ every day.
6. The sixth grade girls had made a (soucetm) _____ for Freddy and it even had green feet.
7. The (euiadnec) _____ loved Freddy and laughed every time he said, "Me? I'm the Green Kangaroo!"
8. Freddy felt (urdop) _____ and never again minded being in the middle.

Word Meaning

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

In each sentence there is the meaning of a word in brackets. Find that word in the box and print it in the blank.

special	proud	nothing	dreams	busy
friends	spilled	decided	bounced	sandwich
answered	practice		audience	neighbours

1. There was (not one thing) _____ Freddy could do about being the middle child in his family.
2. He always felt like a peanut butter (two pieces of bread with something in the middle) _____... and he was the peanut butter!
3. Freddy couldn't even play with Mike's (people he likes) _____.
4. Freddy wanted to do something (out of the ordinary) _____.
5. Freddy (made up his mind) _____ to try out for the school play.
6. Mike choked on his potatoes and (knocked over) _____ his milk when he heard Freddy was going to be in the play.
7. Freddy's parents were (felt good about) _____ of Freddy for getting the part.
8. Freddy's next two weeks were (having lots to do) _____ ones for him.
9. He had to (do over and over again) _____ every day.
10. Freddy even had (night thoughts) _____ about the play every night.
11. The night of the play, Freddy's stomach (jumped up and down) _____ and his heart began to beat faster.
12. Freddy saw lots of people he knew in the (large group) _____ and he began to feel better.
13. He even saw some of his (people who live close by) _____ there.
14. When the students asked, "And who are you?" Freddy always (said back) _____, "Me? I am the Green Kangaroo!"

Crossword Puzzle

The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

	1			2			
3							4
5							
					6		
7	8		9				
10				11			
						12	
13				14			

Across

- 3. in between
- 5. a thing
- 7. an animal that hops
- 10. a place to put on a play
- 13. five minus four
- 14. a dot

Down

- 1. to slap
- 2. not new
- 3. a healthy drink
- 4. a place to learn
- 6. he is, we _____
- 8. playing a part
- 9. to choke
- 11. not hard
- 12. also

Synonyms The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Synonyms are words that mean the same. Find the synonym in the box and print it in the blank in the sentence.

1. Freddy didn't like being in the (center) _____ of his family.
 2. With all his (troubles) _____, Freddy (thought) _____ nothing would ever get better.
 3. Freddy thought the play was his (opportunity) _____ to do something special.
 4. Ms. Gumber (grinned) _____ when Freddy said he wanted to be in the play.
 5. When Ms. Matson asked Freddy to use a loud voice, Freddy (yelled) _____.
 6. Mike (gagged) _____ on his potatoes when he heard Freddy's news.
 7. Freddy practiced (hopping) _____ everyday.
 8. Freddy's part was (simple) _____ and he loved being on the stage.
 9. The (crowd) _____ loved Freddy and laughed and clapped when he did his part.
-

Creative Writing

Do you have a brother or a sister? Or worse yet, a brother and a sister? Do they sometimes cause problems for you? What kinds of things do they do to bother you?

Or, if you are an only child, would you like to have a brother or sister? What do you think it would be like?

Write your rough draft on the next page.



The One in the Middle is the Green Kangaroo

Answer Key

Page 1, 2: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

Page 2: Opposites:

1. old	5. ended (finished)
2. frowned	6. slow
3. loud	7. answered
4. small	8. youngest

Page 3: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Word: KANGAROO

Page 4: Vocabulary:

1. problems	7. special
2. middle	8. charge
3. clothes	9. auditorium
4. pinched	10. important
5. mean	11. practiced
6. nothing	12. audience



Contractions:

1. weren't	5. I'm
2. didn't	6. can't
3. shouldn't	7. We're
4. wasn't	8. They're

Page 5: Homonyms:

1. two	5. right
2. one	6. been, made
3. heard	7. through
4. whole	8. beat

Scrambled Words:

1. mean	5. practice
2. special	6. costume
3. kangaroo	7. audience
4. attention	8. proud

- Page 6: Word Meaning:
- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| 1. nothing | 8. busy |
| 2. sandwich | 9. practice |
| 3. friends | 10. dreams |
| 4. special | 11. bounced |
| 5. decided | 12. audience |
| 6. spilled | 13. neighbours |
| 7. proud | 14. answered |

- Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:
- | <u>Across</u> | <u>Down</u> |
|---------------|-------------|
| 3. middle | 1. hit |
| 5. it | 2. old |
| 7. kangaroo | 3. milk |
| 10. stage | 4. school |
| 13. one | 6. are |
| 14. spot | 8. acting |
| | 9. gag |
| | 11. easy |
| | 12. too |

- Page 8: Synonyms:
- | | |
|----------------------|-------------|
| 1. middle | 6. choked |
| 2. problems, figured | 7. jumping |
| 3. chance | 8. easy |
| 4. smiled | 9. audience |
| 5. shouted | |



Novel Study
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Nate the Great
and
The Missing Key

written by

Marjorie Weinman Sharmat



Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Homonyms	2
Sequence	3
Synonyms	3
Vocabulary	4
Following Directions	5
Opposites	6
Contractions	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Seek-a-Word	8
Scrambled Words	9
Creative Writing	9
Answer Key	10



Comprehension

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Complete the sentences.

1. Nate the Great was a _____.
2. The only thing Nate the Great was afraid of was _____.
3. Annie's problem was _____.
4. Three things Annie got for Fang's birthday were

5. Four clues Rosamond put in her poem about where she put the key was that it was a place that was _____, _____, _____, and _____.
6. Nate the Great went to see Oliver because _____
_____.
7. Nate the Great didn't really like Oliver because _____
_____.
8. Nate the Great went to the bank because _____
_____.
9. Nate the Great looked in Annie's garbage can because _____
10. Nate the Great went home because _____
_____.
11. Nate the Great had trouble finding a fork because _____
_____.
12. When Nate the Great got back to Annie's house, he told her to look at Fang's collar because _____
_____.
13. Fang's collar was a safe place for a key because _____
_____.
14. Nate the Great felt good for Annie but sorry for himself because _____
_____.

Homonyms

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym in each of the sentences below.

1. When Nate the Great opened the door, Annie and Fang were standing (there, their).
2. Fang had on a striped sweater and a (knew, new) collar.
3. The (one, won) thing Annie had forgotten to get for Fang was some surprise food.
4. Annie had left Rosamond and her (for, four) cats in the house while she went to the store.
5. When Annie went to Rosamond's house to find out where her key was, it was locked (to, two, too).
6. Nate the Great was glad to (here, hear) that Annie and Fang would not help him, but would wait at her house for him.
7. Oliver liked to collect shiny things, even pictures of the (son, sun).
8. Each (weak, week) Oliver would collect one new shiny thing.
9. Oliver asked Nate the Great if he wanted to (see, sea) his new eel.
10. When Nate the Great left Oliver's, he knew what he (wood, would) see if he turned around.
11. Nate the Great knew that "forever" was far too long (to two, too) be followed by Oliver.
12. Sludge tried to open the garbage can lid with his (knows, nose).
13. When Nate the Great went back to Annie's place, he knew that he was (write, right) about where Rosamond had put the key.
14. Nate the Great said there was (no, know) place safer than Fang's collar for the key.

Sequence

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Nate the Great ran home for lunch and lost Oliver on the way.
 - ___ Nate the Great, Sludge, Annie, and Fang went to Annie's house and read Rosamond's poem.
 - ___ Annie found the key and had the party for Fang.
 - ___ Annie asked Nate the Great to find her key.
 - ___ Nate the Great hunted for a fork and solved the case of the missing key.
 - ___ Nate the Great decided to take Annie's case.
 - ___ Nate the Great went to Annie's house and told Annie to look at Fang's collar.
 - ___ Nate the Great went to the bank and Oliver followed him.
 - ___ Nate the Great went to Oliver's house because he collected shiny things.
-

Synonyms

Synonyms are words that have the same meaning. Think of a synonym each underlined word and print it in the blank at the end of each sentence.

1. Nate the Great wasn't scared of anything except for Fang. _____
2. Fang was wearing a dumb sweater. _____
3. Sometimes Rosamond was a weird girl. _____
4. Rosamond was assisting Annie to help her get ready for the party.

5. Oliver liked to gather shiny things. _____
6. For lunch, Nate the Great made himself piles of pancakes. _____
7. Nate the Great thought maybe Annie's key was in her trash can.

8. Nate the Great had many things he wanted to say to Rosamond but the party was beginning and he had to go in. _____



Vocabulary

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Use the words in the box below to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

garbage	hungry	collar	deposit	detective
crawled	solved	follow	afraid	forgotten
case	pest	strange	thought	surprise

1. Nate the Great was a _____ who liked to solve mysteries.
2. The only thing he was _____ of was Annie's dog Fang.
3. Annie had _____ to buy a birthday surprise for Fang to eat.
4. When she left to buy this _____, she left her key on the table.
5. Rosamond left a _____ poem giving clues about where Annie's key was.
6. Nate the Great decided to take Annie's _____ and began to search for the key.
7. Nate the Great went to see Oliver even though he was a _____.
8. Oliver began to _____ Nate the Great.
9. Nate the Great went to the bank and _____ on the floor looking for clues.
10. The bank guard asked Nate the Great if he wanted to make a _____.
11. Nate the Great was _____ and started home for lunch.
12. Nate the Great ran away from Oliver and sat down for a rest by a _____ can.
13. Nate the Great thought he had _____ the case and he looked in Annie's garbage can, but the key was not there.
14. As Nate the Great looked for a fork, he _____ about how hard it was to find something that's silver and shiny when it's mixed up with a lot of other silver, shiny things.
15. Nate the Great solved the case when he told Annie to look on Fang's _____.

Following Directions Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Follow the instructions and print the answer in the blank.



1. On page 7 of your book, find the word that is someone who solves mysteries. _____
2. On page 8, look for another word that means dumb. _____
3. On page 12, find a word that rhymes with letter. _____
4. On page 12, find a word that means the same as beautiful. _____
5. On page 14, find a word that is the opposite of first. _____
6. On page 16, find a word that means the same as odd or weird.

7. On page 20, find a word that is a bright shiny colour. _____
8. On page 21, find a word that means to figure something out.

9. On page 22, find a rhyming word for beak. _____
10. On page 25, find a word that means having lots to do. _____
11. On page 28, find a word that means to put money into the bank.

12. On page 31, find the word that is a place to cook meals. _____
13. On page 32, find the word that means at all times. _____
14. On page 36, find the word that rhymes with mouse. _____
15. On page 39, find a compound word. _____
16. On page 43, find a word that is the opposite of forget. _____
17. On page 44, find a word that is the opposite of dangerous. _____
18. On page 45, find a word that is something a dog wears around his neck.

Opposites

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. When Nate the Great opened the door, Fang didn't look any smaller; in fact, he looked _____.
 2. Nate the Great felt sad that Annie couldn't find her key, but he was _____ there wouldn't be a party for Fang.
 3. Annie remembered to buy presents for Fang, but she _____ to get some surprise food for him.
 4. Nate the Great didn't want to see Oliver's new eel or his _____ eel.
 5. When Oliver wanted to help, Nate the Great told him to go west when he went _____ and north when he went _____.
 6. When the bank guard found Nate the Great crawling on the floor inside the bank, he sent Nate the Great _____.
 7. When Nate the Great found Oliver still following him, he ran until he _____ him.
-

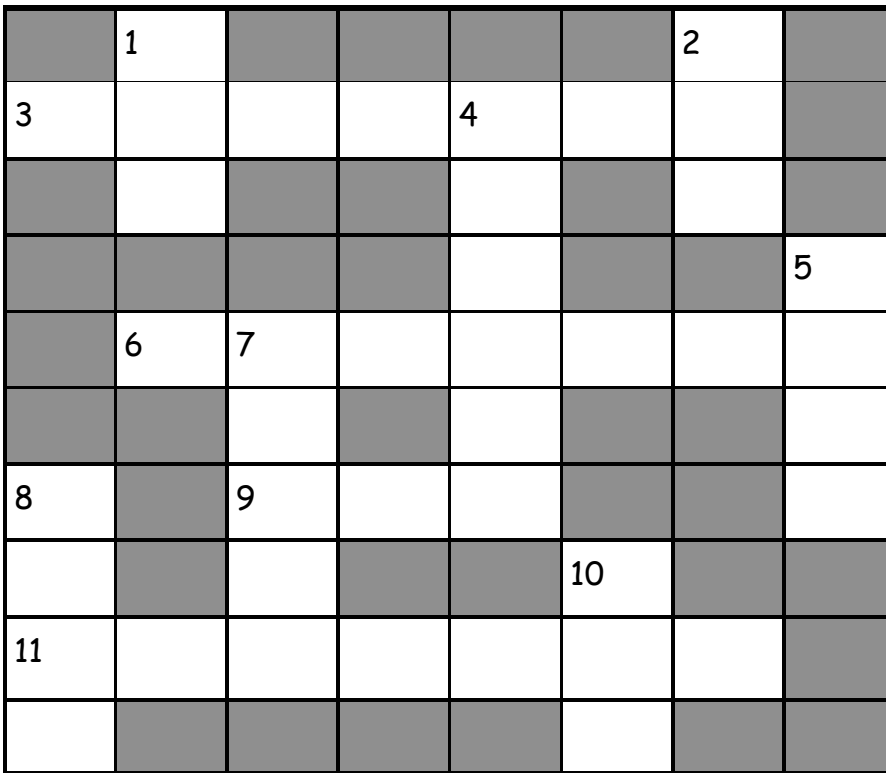
Contractions

Make the words in brackets into contractions and print them in the blanks in the sentences.

1. Nate the Great (was not) _____ afraid of anything except Annie's dog Fang.
2. Annie (could not) _____ find her key and asked Nate the Great to help.
3. Annie and Nate the Great (did not) _____ understand Rosamond's strange poem.
4. Annie said her parents (were not) _____ home because they didn't like dog parties.
5. Oliver said (he would) _____ help Nate the Great look for the key.
6. When Nate the Great told Oliver to go south when he went north, Oliver said, "But we (will not) _____ be together."
7. Nate the Great (was not) _____ sure he wanted the seat of honour at the party because it was next to Fang.

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Crossword Puzzle



Across

- 3. trash
- 6. odd, weird
- 9. not good
- 11. a kind of clothing

Down

- 1. a container
- 2. used to lock a door
- 4. scared
- 5. a nuisance
- 7. you set this at meal time
- 8. not hard
- 10. a number

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Seek-a-Word

Circle the words in the box. They go across and down. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Word.



d	e	t	e	c	t	i	v	e	s
c	a	n	s	h	i	n	y	p	p
c	t	o	u	c	o	l	l	a	r
o	a	f	r	a	i	d	l	r	e
l	v	i	p	l	a	c	e	t	s
l	b	i	r	t	h	d	a	y	e
e	n	n	i	c	k	e	l	s	n
c	c	a	s	e	b	a	n	k	t
t	s	w	e	a	t	e	r	g	s
s	t	r	a	n	g	e	k	e	y

birthday surprise sweater party afraid detective
collar presents strange case collects shiny
nickels place bank eat can key

Mystery Word: _ _ _ _ _

Scrambled Words

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that fits in the sentence.

1. Nate the Great was a (etcdtveie) _____.
 2. The only thing Nate the Great was (fiaadr) _____ of was Annie's dog Fang.
 3. Rosamond's poem about where she left the key was a (tagsner) _____ one.
 4. Nate the Great had an (edai) _____ when he sat by the garbage can.
 5. Nate the Great went home for lunch because he was (urghyn) _____.
 6. Nate the Great had another idea when he searched through the (rwrdea) _____ for a fork.
 7. Nate the Great told Annie to look at Fang's (lrcoal) _____ to find her key.
 8. Annie gave Nate the Great the seat of honour because he had (lesvdo) _____ the case of the missing key.
-

Creative Writing

Nate the Great was a good detective. He took the time to think about the clues and he solved the case for Annie.

Think of another case for Nate the Great. Perhaps Oliver has lost his collection of shiny, silver things. Or maybe Rosamond's cats are gone. How would Nate the Great solve these cases?

Write a story.



Answer Key

Nate the Great and The Missing Key

Page 1, 2: Comprehension: possible answers

1. detective
2. Annie's dog, Fang.
3. her missing key.
4. accept any three: a sweater, collar with a license number, name tag, a silver dog dish, silver bone, food.
5. round, safe, shiny, big.
6. Oliver collects shiny things.
7. Oliver was a pest.
8. a bank is a big, safe place.
9. the garbage can was a big, round, shiny, safe place.
10. he was hungry.
11. it was mixed with all the spoons and knives.
12. he thought she would find the key there.
13. no one would try to get the key when it was so close to Fang's teeth.
14. he had to sit beside Fang at the birthday party.

Page 2: Homonyms:

1. there	8. week
2. new	9. see
3. one	10. would
4. four	11. to
5. too	12. nose
6. hear	13. right
7. hear	14. no

Page 3: Sequence: 6, 2, 9, 1, 7, 3, 8, 5, 4

Synonyms: 1. afraid (frightened) 5. collect
2. stupid 6. stacks
3. strange (odd) 7. garbage
4. helping 8. starting

Page 4: Vocabulary:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. detective | 9. crawled |
| 2. afraid | 10. deposit |
| 3. forgotten | 11. hungry |
| 4. surprise | 12. garbage |
| 5. strange | 13. solved |
| 6. case | 14. thought |
| 7. pest | 15. collar |
| 8. follow | |

Page 5: Following Directions:

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| 1. detective | 10. busy |
| 2. stupid | 11. deposit |
| 3. sweater | 12. kitchen |
| 4. pretty | 13. forever |
| 5. last | 14. house |
| 6. strange | 15. someplace or nobody |
| 7. silver | 16. remember |
| 8. solve | 17. safe |
| 9. week | 18. collar |

Page 6: Opposites:

- | | |
|-----------|----------------|
| 1. bigger | 5. east, south |
| 2. happy | 6. outside |
| 3. forgot | 7. lost |
| 4. old | |

Contractions:

- | | |
|-------------|-----------|
| 1. wasn't | 5. he'd |
| 2. couldn't | 6. won't |
| 3. didn't | 7. wasn't |
| 4. weren't | |

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
3. garbage	1. can
6. strange	2. key
9. bad	4. afraid
11. sweater	5. pest
	7. table
	8. easy
	10. ten

Page 8: Seek-a-Word:

Mystery Word: solving

Page 9: Scrambled Words:

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1. detective | 5. hungry |
| 2. afraid | 6. drawer |
| 3. strange | 7. collar |
| 4. idea | 8. solved |

Novel Study
by
E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Stone Soup

written by

Ann McGovern



Stone Soup

Table of Contents

Sequence	1
Opposites	1
Vocabulary	2
Seek-a-Word	3
Rhyming	4
Word Meaning	5
Homonyms	5
Following Directions	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Comprehension	8
Math Puzzle	9
Scrambled Words	10
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Sequence

Stone Soup

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ The young man began boiling a stone in the pot.
 - ___ The old woman set a beautiful table, and she and the young man sat down to eat the soup.
 - ___ The old woman brought a pot to the young man and filled it with water.
 - ___ A hungry young man knocked on the door of a little old lady.
 - ___ The young man said good-bye and walked on down the road, taking the stone with him.
 - ___ The old woman brought onions to add to the soup.
 - ___ Into the pot went some pepper and salt, and then some barley and butter were added.
 - ___ The old woman wouldn't give the young man any food so he asked for a stone.
 - ___ The old woman brought some carrots and then some juicy beef bones to put into the soup.
-

Opposites

Think of a word that is the opposite of the underlined word in each sentence and print it in the blank.

1. The young man walked all night and all _____.
2. The young man knocked on the door of an _____ lady.
3. The young man asked the lady for something to eat, but she said she had _____ to give him.
4. The old woman filled the empty pot _____ of water.
5. The stone soup was slow to start cooking, but the young man said it would cook _____ with onions in it.
6. When the soup was just about done, it was thin, but the young man told the old woman if she added butter and barley, it would be nice and _____.
7. Before eating the soup, the young man was hungry; _____ he ate, he was full.

Vocabulary

Stone Soup

Use the words in the box below to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

hungry	water	onions	king	tomorrow
tired	enough	barley	heard	nothing
fancy	carrots	beef	wonderful	

1. A young man walked all day and all night, and he was _____.
2. He asked an old woman for food because he was _____.
3. The old woman said she had _____ to give him.
4. The little old lady had never _____ of stone soup before.
5. The young man found a round, gray stone that would make a _____ soup.
6. The old woman got a pot and filled it with _____.
7. The pot began to boil, but the young man said the soup would cook faster if it had some _____ in it.
8. The soup smelled good, but the young man said it would smell better if it had some _____ in it.
9. The soup began to taste good, but the young man said it would taste even better if there were some _____ bones in it.
10. The young man said that the soup was a bit thin, so the old woman got some butter and _____ to add to the soup.
11. When the soup was ready, the old woman set a table fit for a _____ with her best tablecloth and best dishes.
12. When the young man left, he took the stone with him because he said it wasn't cooked _____.
13. As he walked down the road, he thought about the fine supper he would have _____.
14. "Soup from a stone. _____ that."

Seek-a-Word

Stone Soup

Find all the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down. The letters that are left make up the Mystery Words.

w	a	l	k	e	d	h	e	r	s
g	b	a	t	r	o	u	n	d	t
a	e	d	h	k	i	n	g	o	a
r	e	y	o	u	n	g	n	l	s
d	f	e	u	c	a	r	r	o	t
e	a	t	s	s	o	y	u	n	e
n	p	l	e	n	t	y	p	g	f
w	o	n	d	e	r	f	u	l	o
s	o	m	e	t	h	i	n	g	o
o	l	d	k	n	o	c	k	e	d



young eat beef lady knocked
plenty long walked food wonderful
round hungry king carrot something
her house garden taste old

Mystery Words: _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _

Rhyming Words

Stone Soup

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets in each sentence and print it in the blank. Make sure the word makes sense in the sentence.

1. A young man (talked) _____ all day and night, and he was tired and hungry.
2. He came to a big (mouse) _____ and was sure he would get some food.
3. When he knocked at the (floor) _____ a little old lady answered it.
4. She would not give him anything to (heat) _____.
5. The young man asked the old lady for a (phone) _____ so he could make some soup.
6. He sent the old woman for a (hot) _____ to cook the soup in.
7. The soup was cooking (last) _____, but the young man said it would cook faster with some onions in it.
8. The young man said the carrots would make the soup (tell) _____ better.
9. He also said that beef bones would make it taste (hood) _____.
10. The soup was (fin) _____ so the old lady added some butter and barley to make it thicker.
11. The young man said the soup was fit for a (ring) _____.
12. The old lady (let) _____ the table with her best tablecloth and dishes.
13. They (hate) _____ up all the stone soup.
14. When the young man left, he put the stone in his (locket) _____ to finish boiling the next day.
15. When the lady asked why he took the stone, he said it wasn't (hooked) _____ enough.
16. As the young man walked down the road, he (fought) _____ about what a fine supper he would have tomorrow.

Word Meaning

Match each word in the box with its meaning and print it in the blank.

1. needing food _____
2. lots of _____
3. not one thing _____
4. a place to grow vegetables _____
5. a strong-tasting vegetable _____
6. meat from cattle _____
7. not thick _____
8. a kind of grain _____
9. the covering for a table _____
10. the day after today _____

Stone Soup

nothing
beef
onion
barley
hungry
plenty
tomorrow
garden
thin
tablecloth

Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. In each sentence below, circle the correct homonym for that sentence.

1. A young man was walking down the (rode, road) looking for a place where he could get something to eat.
2. As the woman began to (close, clothes) the door, the young man asked her for a stone.
3. The woman had never (herd, heard) of stone soup before and she became interested in what the young man had to say.
4. The young man told the old lady that (sum, some) carrots would make the soup smell better.
5. The old lady said that the soup was (to, two, too) thin, but the young man said that butter and barley (would, wood) make the soup thicker.
6. The old woman wanted the young man to (weight, wait) until she set the table with her best tablecloth and dishes before they (eight, ate) the soup.

Following Directions

Stone Soup

Read the instructions and print the answer in the blank.

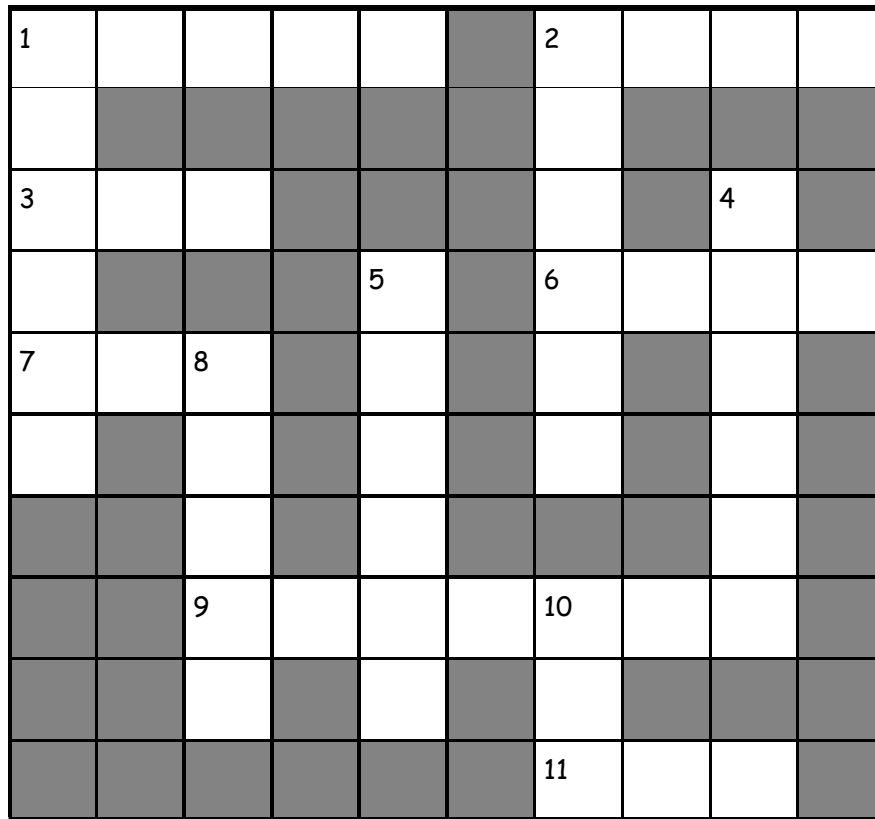
1. Look on Page 5 of your storybook for two words that describe how the young man felt. _____
2. Look on Page 8 for a word that is a place to grow vegetables. _____
3. Look on page 11 for a word that means about the same as "marvelous."

4. Look on Page 14 for two color words. _____
5. Look on page 16 for a word that is the opposite of "worse." _____
6. Look on Page 20 for the name of a king's son. _____
7. Look on page 20 for two things we keep in shakers that we sometimes use to make our food taste better. _____
8. Look on Page 22 for a word that is the opposite of "thick." _____
9. Look on Page 24 for the names of the last two things added to the soup.

10. Look on Page 27 for the word that is the opposite of "queen." _____
11. Look on Page 27 for the two things you might put on a table to get it ready for a meal. _____
12. Look on Page 30 for the word that tells where the young man put the stone before he left. _____
13. Look on Page 30 for the word that tells when the young man was going to cook the stone again. _____
14. Look on Page 32 for the word that is the last meal of the day. _____

Stone Soup

Crossword Puzzle



Across

1. odor
2. meat from cattle
3. a big pan
6. not short
7. to take in food
9. orange vegetables
11. opposite of night

Down

1. the evening meal
2. a kind of grain
4. smelly vegetables
5. needing food
8. opposite of thin
10. not young

Comprehension

Stone Soup

Answer the questions below.

1. Greedy means to want everything for yourself. A greedy person does not share.

Do you think the little old lady was greedy? _____

Why do you think the way you do? _____

2. A trickster is someone who plays tricks on others or fools them into doing things they may not want to do.

Do you think the young man was a trickster? _____

Why do you think the way you do? _____

3. Who actually did all the work to make the soup?

4. What are three things that the little old lady did to make the soup?

5. Do you think the stone made any difference to the taste of the soup?

6. Why do you think the young man used the stone to make the soup?

7. Name three things that were added to the soup that helped to give it the taste.

8. Why do you think the young man took the stone with him when he left?

Math Puzzle

Stone Soup

Solve the Math equations. From the letter code, print the letters for each equation to answer the question.

What two things did the young man suggest would make the soup fit for a king instead of a prince?

a	d	e	l	n	p	r	s	t
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 4 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +7 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ -4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 3 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 12 \\ -5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 11 \\ -4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$



Scrambled Words

Stone Soup

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in each sentence.

1. One day a (r u g h y n) _____ young man knocked on the door of a little old lady.
2. When the old lady refused to give him food, the young man asked for a (t n s e o) _____ to make soup.
3. The old lady got a pot of water boiling and soon was adding (i n o o n s) _____, carrots, butter, and barley.
4. Soon the soup was ready and the old lady set the (b e t l a) _____ with her best tablecloth and dishes.
5. The little old lady and the young man ate a fine (p u p s r e) _____ together.
6. The young man took the stone and put it into his (c e p k o t) _____ before he left.
7. He told the old lady the stone had not been cooked (n g e o h u) _____.
8. The young man (l d e w k a) _____ down the road thinking about the fine supper he would have tomorrow.



Creative Writing

In this story, the young man played quite a trick on the little old lady. First of all, he tricked her into giving up food that she said she didn't have. Then, as she did all the work to make the soup, he sat back and watched, all the while making suggestions as to what would make the soup better. But, in the end, she enjoyed a delicious bowl of soup, all the while exclaiming, "Soup from a stone. Fancy that."

Now you write a story. Make up a character to be the trickster. Maybe someone could make work look like fun and trick another person into doing the work for him.

Answer Key

Stone Soup

Page 1: Sequence: 4, 8, 3, 1, 9, 5, 7, 2, 6

Opposites 1. day 5. fast
2. old 6. thick
3. nothing 7. after
4. full

Page 2: Vocabulary: 1. tired 8. carrots
2. hungry 9. beef
3. nothing 10. barley
4. heard 11. king
5. wonderful 12. enough
6. water 13. tomorrow
7. onions 14. Fancy

Page 3: Seek-a-Word: Mystery Words: **stone soup**

Page : Rhyming: 1. walked 9. good
2. house 10. thin
3. door 11. king
4. eat 12. set
5. stone 13. ate
6. pot 14. pocket
7. fast 15. cooked
8. smell 16. thought



Page 5: Word Meaning: 1. hungry 6. beef
2. plenty 7. thin
3. nothing 8. barley
4. garden 9. tablecloth
5. onion 10. tomorrow

Homonyms: 1. road 4. some
2. close 5. too, would
3. heard 6. wait, ate

Page 6: Following Directions:

1. tired, hungry 8. thin
2. garden 9. butter, barley
3. wonderful 10. king
4. gray, yellow 11. tablecloth, dishes
5. better 12. pocket
6. prince 13. tomorrow
7. pepper, salt 14. supper

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

- | Across | Down |
|--------------|-----------|
| 1. smell | 1. supper |
| 2. beef | 2. barley |
| 3. pot (pan) | 4. onions |
| 6. long | 5. hungry |
| 7. eat | 8. thick |
| 9. carrots | 10. old |
| 11. day | |

Page 8: Comprehension: accept reasonable answers

Possible answers:

1. Yes. She would not share any food with the young man.
2. Yes. He tricked the little old lady into sharing her food to make the soup.
3. The little old lady did all the work.
4. The little old lady (any three)
got the pot, filled the pot with water, added the vegetables, got the beef bones, added butter and barley, added salt and pepper, set the table
5. No
6. The stone was a way of tricking the little old lady into making the soup. She was curious about how to make soup from a stone.
7. Three things added to the soup for taste were (accept any three): onions, carrots, beef bones, salt and pepper, butter, barley
8. The young man was planning on using the stone to trick someone else the next day.

Page 9: Math Puzzle: salt and pepper

- | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Page 10: Scrambled Words: | 1. hungry | 5. supper |
| | 2. stone | 6. pocket |
| | 3. onions | 7. enough |
| | 4. table | 8. walked |



Novel Study

by

E. M. Warren

Based on the book

Where There's Smoke

by Janet Munsil



Where There's Smoke

Table of Contents

Comprehension	1
Opposites	2
Sequence	2
Vocabulary	3
Rhyming	4
Word Meaning	4
Seek-A-Word	5
Contractions	6
Scrambled Words	6
Crossword Puzzle	7
Story Recall - Yes or No	8
Homonyms	8
Math Puzzle	9
Creative Writing	10
Answer Key	11



Comprehension

Where There's Smoke

Answer the questions.

1. What was Daisy's bad habit? _____

2. When did Daisy chew her fingernails? _____

3. What was Dad's bad habit? _____

4. When did Dad smoke? _____

5. What New Year's Resolutions did Dad and Daisy make?

Dad: _____

Daisy: _____

6. Why were Daisy and Dad not very pleased with Mom's resolution? _____

7. What were two things Dad and Daisy did together to keep their minds off their habits? _____

8. Where did Grandma take the family when they broke their bad habits? _____

9. Why couldn't anyone hear the symphony orchestra? _____

10. Have you ever made a New Year's Resolution? If so, what was it and were you able to keep it?

Opposites

Where There's Smoke

Find the word that is wrong in each sentence according to the story and put an X on it. Then in the blank at the end of the sentence, print the opposite of that word.

1. Daisy loved to practice the piano. _____
 2. Daisy never chewed her nails. _____
 3. Dad's smoking was a good habit. _____
 4. When Daisy's parents came home early from the New Year's dance, they woke her up to talk about New Year's Resolutions. _____
 5. Daisy's New Year's Resolution was to start biting her nails. _____
 6. Mom's trumpet playing was so quiet, Dad and Daisy decided to go outside.

 7. Daisy thought that if she went to her treehouse, everybody would see her chewing her nails. _____
 8. Daisy and Dad decided to do things alone to keep from chomping and puffing.

-

Sequence

Number the sentences according to the way the events happened in the story.

- ___ Daisy and Dad started some hobbies together to help each other break their habits.
- ___ Grandma took everyone to the symphony.
- ___ The next day when Mom was practicing her trumpet, Dad said he was going for a walk and Daisy said she was going outside to play.
- ___ Daisy and Dad both had habits that they couldn't seem to break.
- ___ Mom phoned Grandma to tell her the good news about all of them keeping their resolutions.
- ___ Daisy, Dad, and Mom all made New Year's Resolutions.
- ___ Daisy caught Dad in her treehouse, smoking!

Vocabulary

Where There's Smoke

Use the words in the box to fill in the blanks in the sentences.

practice	believe	trouble	accident	promised	symphony
caught	hobbies	punched	guitar	resolutions	disgusting
together	nervous	cigarettes	bandages		

1. Mom told Daisy that biting her nails was a _____
2. habit.
3. Daisy didn't like to _____ the piano.
4. When Tim teased Daisy about biting her nails, she _____ him in the nose.
5. Tim asked Daisy if she chewed her nails because she was _____.
6. Dad smoked _____ all day and all night.
7. Daisy's mother decided they should all make New Year's _____.
8. Daisy and Dad _____ to help each other with their resolutions.
9. Daisy decided to go to the treehouse so that if she started to chomp by _____, nobody would see her.
10. Both Dad and Daisy were having _____ with their resolutions.
11. Dad and Daisy got busy with some _____ to help them forget about their bad habits.
12. Dad put _____ on her fingers so she couldn't chomp.
13. Dad and Daisy often _____ each other in the treehouse while Mom played the drums.
14. Daisy and Dad did things _____ to keep their minds off chomping and smoking.
15. Grandma couldn't _____ that Dad quit smoking and Daisy quit chomping her nails.
16. Grandma took the family to the _____.
17. Nobody could hear the music at the symphony because Mom brought her electric _____.

Rhyming Words

Where There's Smoke

Think of a word that rhymes with the word in brackets and would fit in the sentence and print it in the blank.

1. Daisy had the bad habit of (stomping) _____ her nails.
2. Dad's bad habit was (choking) _____.
3. Dad smoked so much, the neighbours thought that the house was on (tire) _____.
4. Dad and Daisy made a (peel) _____ that they would help each other to quit their bad habits.
5. Mom's trumpet playing was making Dad and Daisy (hazy) _____ so they both went outside.
6. Dad and Daisy (caught) _____ about how they were going to quit puffing and chomping, and they came up with a (fan) _____.
7. Daisy and Dad got so busy with their hobbies that they forgot about their (sad) _____ habits.
8. Grandma took Mom, Dad, and Daisy to the symphony, but no one could (fear) _____ the music because Mom brought her electric guitar.

Word Meaning

Print each word beside its meaning.

1. a promise _____
2. people playing music together _____
3. to go over and over again _____
4. a musical instrument _____
5. things to do in your free time _____
6. not alone _____
7. wanting food _____
8. having lots to do _____
9. made fun of _____
10. make up one's mind _____

teased
busy
together
practice
resolution
trumpet
hungry
decide
hobbies
orchestra

Seek-A-Word

Where There's Smoke

Find the words in the box and circle them. They go across and down.
The letters that are left will make up the Mystery Word.

y	e	a	r	p	c	o	u	g	h
g	r	e	m	r	s	s	t	o	p
u	o	l	u	a	c	m	u	s	p
m	n	t	s	c	h	e	w	m	r
h	a	b	i	t	o	l	a	o	o
e	i	u	c	i	m	l	s	k	m
l	l	s	i	c	p	y	k	e	i
p	s	y	n	e	r	v	o	u	s
q	u	e	s	t	i	o	n	s	e
o	n	s	y	m	p	h	o	n	y

habit nervous questions music practice
promise cough symphony chomp busy
nails smelly smoke chew year
gum stop help ask

Mystery Word _ _ _ _ _

Contractions

Where There's Smoke

Make contractions with the words in the brackets to fill in the blanks.

1. Daisy (could not) _____ stop biting her nails.
 2. She bit them even when she (was not) _____ hungry.
 3. When Daisy's friend, Tim, (would not) _____ stop teasing her, she punched him in the nose.
 4. When people asked Daisy why she chomped, she said, "I (do not) _____ know."
 5. Daisy (did not) _____ like her Dad smoking because it made the house smoky and their clothes smell, and it made her Dad feel bad.
 6. Grandma promised Dad and Daisy that (she would) _____ take them to the symphony if they quit their bad habits.
 7. Dad and Daisy wanted to quit puffing and chomping but they (were not) _____ sure how to do it.
 8. Grandma was proud of Daisy and Dad because (they had) _____ both quit their bad habits.
-

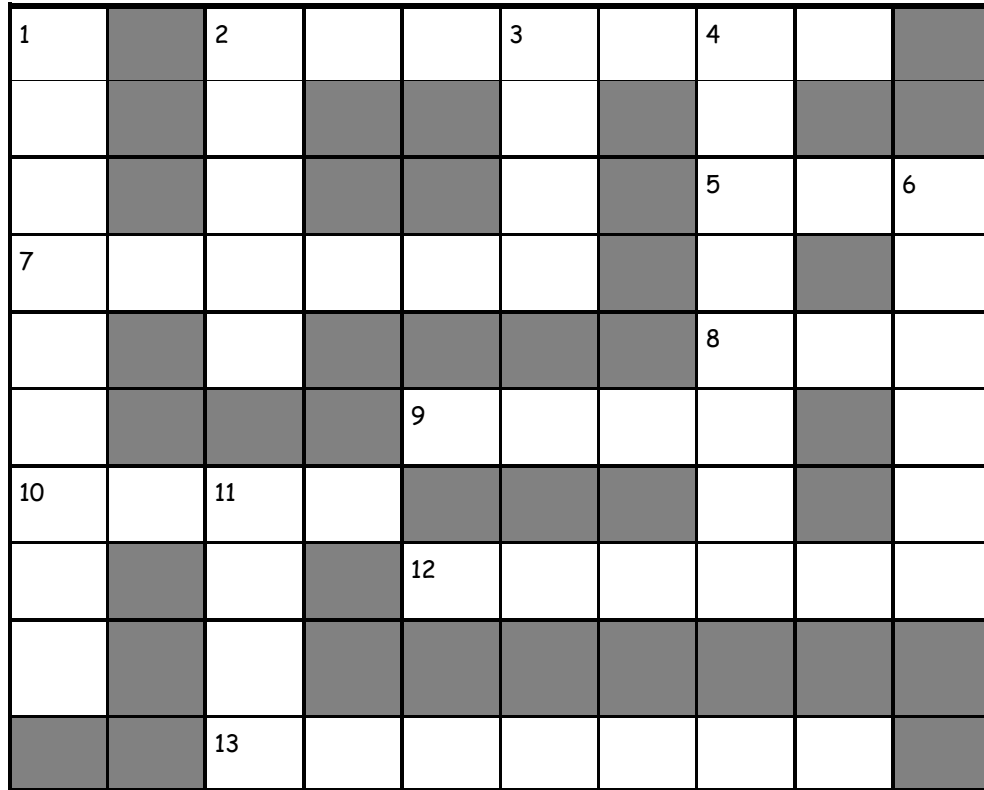
Scrambled Words

Unscramble the letters in brackets to make a word that will fit in the blank in the sentence.

1. Daisy's friend, Tim, teased her about chewing her nails so she (ucephnd) _____ him in the nose.
2. Daisy's neighbours couldn't sleep at night because she (mhpcdoe) _____ her nails all the time.
3. Even though smoking made Dad (ogchu) _____, he kept right on puffing.
4. Mom, Dad, and Daisy all decided to make New Year's (orlssoteiun) _____.
5. Mom's trumpet playing was making Daisy and Dad (reosnuv) _____, so they both went outside.
6. Daisy found Dad in the (reotseuhe) _____ smoking.
7. Dad and Daisy worked together on their (obisheb) _____ to try and forget their bad habits.
8. At the (myposyhn) _____, no one heard the music because Mom had brought her electric guitar.

Where There's Smoke

Crossword Puzzle



Across

2. Mom and Dad
5. very angry
7. needing food
8. went fast
9. We use ears to ...
10. a very tall plant
12. opposite of ask
13. a bad-health habit

Down

1. a large group of musicians
2. a musical instrument
3. not hard
4. the day after today
6. the evening meal
11. We see with these.

Yes or No

Where There's Smoke

- _____ 1. Daisy really didn't want to chew her nails but she couldn't help herself.
 - _____ 2. Daisy liked being teased by Tim about her bad habit.
 - _____ 3. Daisy's neighbours couldn't sleep at night unless they pulled blankets over their heads.
 - _____ 4. Smoking never bothered Daisy's dad.
 - _____ 5. Daisy thought it would be easy to quit chewing her nails.
 - _____ 6. Daisy and Dad decided to work together on quitting their bad habits.
 - _____ 7. Dad and Daisy enjoyed listening to Mom practice her musical instruments.
 - _____ 8. Having lots of hobbies helped Dad and Daisy to quit puffing and chomping.
 - _____ 9. Grandma was proud of Dad for not smoking and of Daisy for not chewing her nails.
-

Homonyms

Homonyms are words that sound the same but have a different spelling and a different meaning. Underline the correct homonym in brackets for each sentence.

1. Daisy didn't (no, know) how she was going to quit biting her nails.
2. Dad had a bad habit, (to, two, too).
3. Daisy and Dad worked together to try and break (there, their) bad habits.
4. Mom got (right, write) into her New Year's resolution and tried playing the trumpet, the tuba, the drums and the electric guitar.
5. Daisy and Dad learned to knit and they (made, maid) two scarves that were a thousand metres long.
6. They knit a cover for Mom's tuba even though it was on its (way, weigh) to the attic.
7. Daisy didn't chomp and Dad didn't reach for his cigarettes once during the (hole, whole) symphony.
8. Nobody could (here, hear) the orchestra because Mom brought her electric guitar.

Math Puzzle

Where There's Smoke

Solve the math equations. Then use the letter code below to answer the question.

What do you call the alarm in your house that goes off when there is a lot of smoke or a fire?

C	D	E	K	M	O	R	S	T
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17

$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 7 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +5 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +2 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 5 \\ +4 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 8 \\ +9 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 6 \\ +8 \\ \hline \end{array}$$
$$\begin{array}{r} 9 \\ +6 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

Where There's Smoke

Creative Writing

Daisy and her Dad both had bad habits, but with help and support from one another, they were able to break them. Keeping busy with their hobbies kept their minds off chomping and puffing to the point where they were able to keep their New Year's Resolutions. Perhaps they did better with theirs than Mom did with hers! Grandma was so pleased with them, she took everyone to the symphony orchestra as a reward. But, of course, the best reward was that Daisy and Dad would be living healthier lives!

Create another story about someone, maybe you, who has a bad habit. What is the habit? Is the person able to break it? What will that person do to solve the problem? Will there be a reward at the end? What is it?



Answer Key

Where There's Smoke

Page 1: Comprehension:

1. Daisy's bad habit was chewing her nails.
2. Daisy chewed her fingernails all the time.
3. Dad's bad habit was smoking cigarettes.
4. Dad smoked all the time.
5. Dad resolved to quit smoking. Daisy resolved to quit chewing her nails.
6. Dad and Daisy weren't pleased with Mom's resolution because she was so noisy when she played her instruments.
7. answers will vary
8. Grandma took the family to the symphony orchestra.
9. No one could hear because Mom was playing her electric guitar.
10. answers will vary

Page 2: Opposites:

Cross out	Print
1. loved	hated
2. never	always
3. good	bad
4. early	late
5. start	stop (quit)
6. quiet	noisy
7. everybody	nobody
8. alone	together



Sequence: 5, 7, 3, 1, 6, 2, 4

Page 3: Vocabulary:

1. disgusting	9. trouble
2. practice	10. hobbies
3. punched	11. bandages
4. nervous	12. caught
5. cigarettes	13. together
6. resolutions	14. believe
7. promised	15. symphony
8. accident	16. guitar

Page 4: Rhyming:

1. chomping	5. crazy
2. smoking	6. thought, plan
3. fire	7. bad
4. deal	8. hear

Page 4: Word Meaning:

1. resolution	6. together
2. orchestra	7. hungry
3. practice	8. busy
4. trumpet	9. teased
5. hobbies	10. decide

Page 5: Seek-A-Word: Mystery Word: RESOLUTION

Page 6: Contractions:

1. couldn't	5. didn't
2. wasn't	6. she'd
3. wouldn't	7. weren't
4. don't	8. they'd

Scrambled Words:

1. punched	5. nervous
2. chomped	6. treehouse
3. cough	7. hobbies
4. resolution	8. symphony

Page 7: Crossword Puzzle:

Across	Down
2. parents	1. orchestra
5. mad	2. piano
7. hungry	3. easy
8. ran	4. tomorrow
9. hear	6. dinner
10. tree	11. eyes
12. answer	
13. smoking	

Page 8: Yes or No:

1. Yes	6. Yes
2. No	7. No
3. No	8. Yes
4. No	9. Yes
5. No	



Homonyms:

1. know	5. made
2. too	6. way
3. their	7. whole
4. right	8. hear

Page 14: math Puzzle Answer: SMOKE DETECTOR